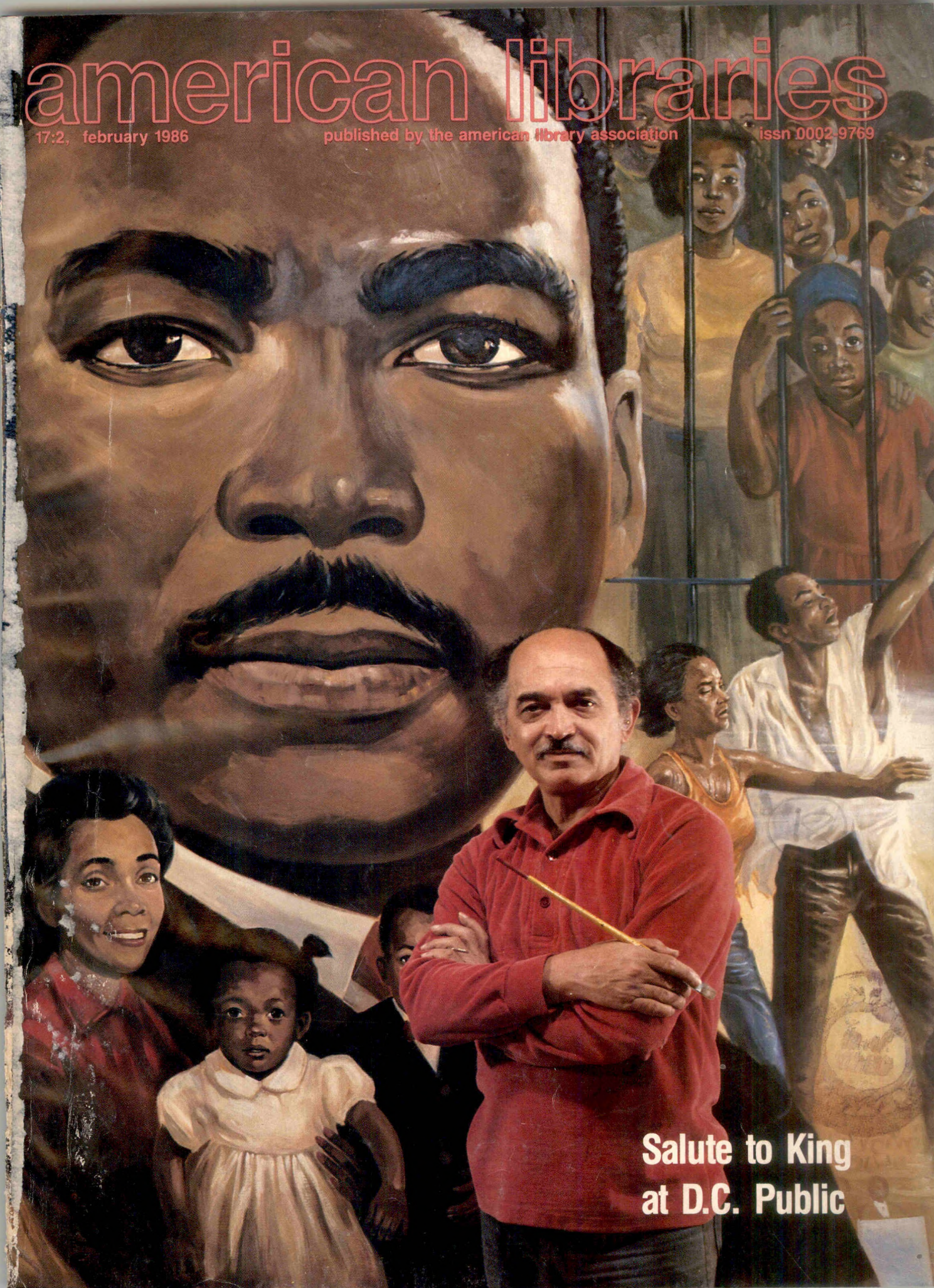


american libraries

17:2, february 1986

published by the american library association

issn 0002-9769



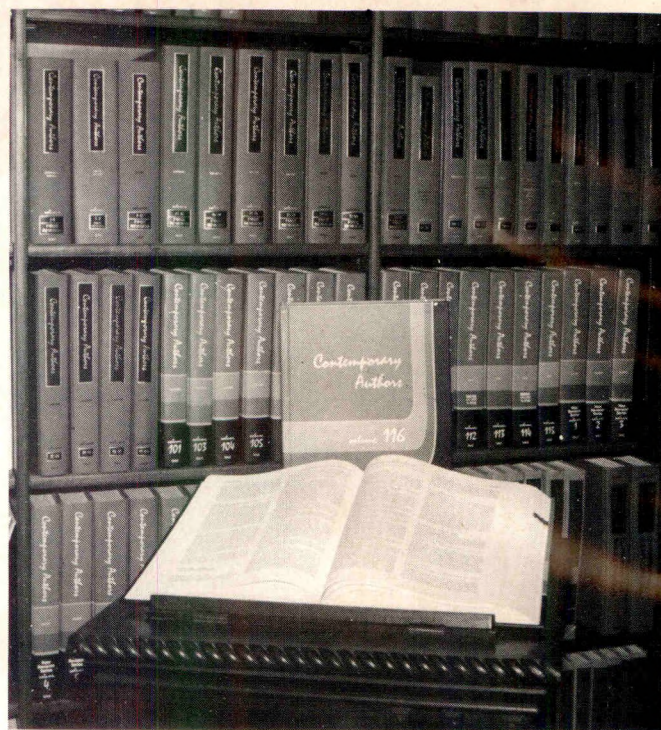
**Salute to King
at D.C. Public**

The first choice for biographical information
on today's authors.

Contemporary Authors

Information on current writers in many fields:

- Fiction
- Nonfiction
- Poetry
- Print & Broadcast Journalists
- Drama
- Screenwriters
- Songwriters
- and Others



Locate information on new and established authors

Contemporary Authors is the first place to look for information on thousands of new authors. **CA** provides a convenient source for locating bio-bibliographical data on the newest modern writers as well as today's best selling authors.

Now covering nearly 84,000 writers, **CA** sketches provide personal and career information. A typical entry is divided into seven sections:

PERSONAL: gives date and place of birth . . . family data . . . politics . . . religion . . . education . . . home and office addresses . . . name and address of agent.

CAREER: resume of vocational and scholarly accomplishments . . . awards and honors . . . memberships in professional societies.

WRITINGS: extensive bibliographies.

WORK IN PROGRESS: describes projects that the author has planned or begun.

SIDELIGHTS: comments, often by the authors themselves, on their interests and work, the writings of others, and the contemporary scene.

AVOCATIONAL INTERESTS: sports, hobbies, and causes that occupy the author's spare time.

BIOGRAPHICAL/CRITICAL SOURCES: magazine articles and books recommended for more extensive research.

Contemporary Authors: New Revision Series keeps the series current by updating entries from the **Contemporary Authors Series**, making it easy to locate the latest information on prolific and award winning authors.

Contemporary Authors. Edited by Hal May. About 600 pages per volume. Cumulative index in every other volume. \$88.00 per volume. The first 25 volumes are numbered 1-4 through 97-100. New numbering system now in effect. Vols. 1-4 through 116 in print. Available at Gale's 5% Standing Order Discount.

Contemporary Authors New Revision Series. Edited by Linda Metzger and Deborah A. Straub. About 600 pages per volume. \$88.00 per volume. Vols. 1 through 16 in print. Available at Gale's 5% Standing Order Discount.

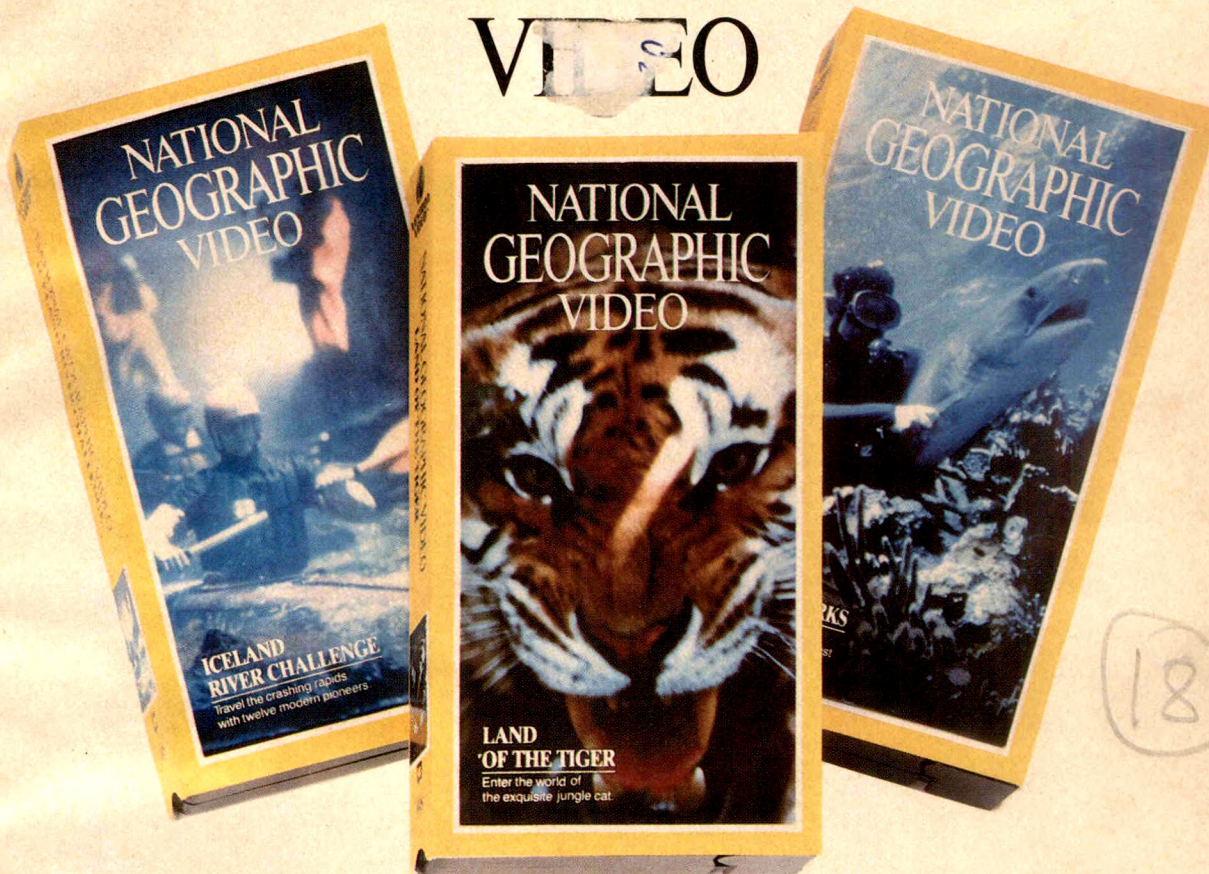
All books are available on 60-day approval.
Deduct 5% if you send a check with order.
Customers outside the U.S. and Canada add 10%.

ORDER TOLLFREE: 800-223-GALE

Gale Research Company
Book Tower • Detroit, MI 48226

CUK-4024
020. 627305
Am 35

NATIONAL GEOGRAPHIC VIDEO



**Vestron Video Is Proud To Present The Most Prestigious Name In Today's
Video Marketplace. National Geographic Video, The Standard In Family Programming.
An Ongoing Library, Undeniably Collectible, Priced for Collectors—Only \$29.95.**

\$29.95 Each

ICELAND RIVER CHALLENGE

From National Geographic's daring EXPLORER series—follow twelve modern-day pioneers as they run a wild Icelandic river through glacial caverns, violent gales and crashing rapids.

VHS: VA1031; Beta: VB1031; 60 Minutes.

LAND OF THE TIGER

Majestic. Powerful. Sleek and mysterious. National Geographic comes closer than ever to the enormous jungle cats for a rare and fascinating adventure in the tiger's world.

VHS: VA1030; Beta: VB1030; 60 Minutes.

THE SHARKS

One of the most famous programs in the National Geographic archives, following sharks around the world and challenging the myths surrounding these creatures of the deep.

VHS: VA1029; Beta: VB1029; 60 Minutes.

NATIONAL RELEASE DATE: MARCH 26, 1986

COMING IN SUMMER '86: GORILLA, THE INCREDIBLE HUMAN MACHINE, YUKON PASSAGE



These video cassettes have been manufactured in the United States exclusively on quality TDK HS—High Standard Video Cassettes.



Contact Vestron Video for the name of the wholesaler in your area.
P.O. Box 4000, Stamford, CT 06907 203-968-0000

Prices shown are U.S. suggested retail price.



This is a registered service mark which identifies closed captions created by the National Captioning Institute. Used with permission.

OCLC UPDATE

LS/2000 Report: 1985

1985 was a year of dynamic growth and hard work. For instance, LS/2000 was the system of choice for the 11 libraries in the University of Wisconsin System, for the system shared by the 42 libraries of the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, and for the first libraries in the automation program at Oxford University in England.

LS/2000 Statistics

	In 1985	Total to Date
CPUs Installed:	19	35
Contracts:	21	53
Libraries:	74	120

Number of Terminals Per CPU Installed in 1985

Terminals	CPUs
1-12	5
13-24	7
25-36	3
37 +	4

Highlights

Installed 19 systems in libraries of all types.

Increased LS/2000 implementation and support staff by 23%.

Added Electronic Mail and Interlibrary Loan functions to support effective communication and resource sharing.

Implemented "LinkUp" capabilities which allow menu-driven access to other LS/2000 systems and other databases such as BRS.

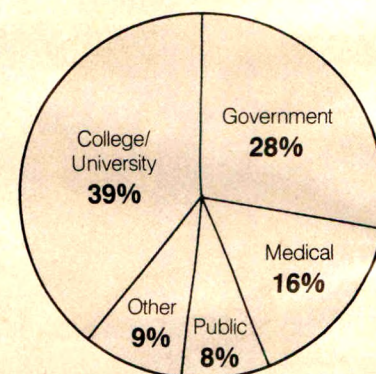
Completed field test of LS/2000 link with SC350 micro-based serials control at the Houston Academy of Medicine. Installations at other LS/2000 sites are beginning now.

Announced the availability of the LS/2000 VLE (Very Low Emission) terminal which can be placed within three feet of 3M Corporation's Tattle Tape™ Security System without interference.

Implemented LS/2000 as the base software to host the OCLC copy of the Name-Authority File which is

linked to other Linked Systems Project (LSP) participants. The LS/2000 software was modified for LSP to load LC-MARC authority records and to output them to tape.

LS/2000 Systems by Library Type



And 1986 holds even more . . . improved circulation features, expanded authority control capabilities, and multi-station serials control and acquisitions.



6565 Frantz Road, Dublin, Ohio 43017-0702
614-764-6000

Phyllis Bova Spies

Phyllis Bova Spies
Director, Local Systems Division

Arthur Plotnik, editor (on sabbatical)
Susan E. Brandehoff, acting editor
Lois R. Pearson, associate editor
Edith McCormick, assistant managing editor
Gordon Flagg, assistant editor
Beverly Goldberg, *LEADS* editor
Helen Williams, editorial assistant

Advisory Committee: Chair Mary Frances Collins, Allan J. Dyson, Glenn E. Estes, Sue Fontaine, Kenneth Peeples, Jr., Mary E. Pound, Theodore F. Welch.

Advertising—Marketing Manager, Danae Rush; Advertising Promotion Manager, Deborah Doering; Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Cheryl Penny.

Advertising Representatives:—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, N.J. 07018, 201-673-3950. Midwest: The Benson Co., 1411 Peterson Ave., Park Ridge, IL 60068, 312-692-4695. West: R.W. Walker Co., 2716 Ocean Pk. Blvd., Suite 1010, Santa Monica, CA 90405, 213-450-9001.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by ALA.

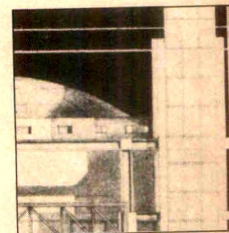
american libraries

Vol. 17, No. 2

ISSN 0002-9769

February 1986

- 92 News/** Gramm-Rudman threatens library programs; ABC and PBS join battle against illiteracy; comparable worth scores gains in Washington State and Chicago.
- 97 Quick Bibs/** Current books on South Africa.
- 100 Architecture/** Library design: what *not* to do, by Robert H. Rohlf, points the way to successful new buildings.
- 106 Facilities and design roundup/** Canadian competition seeks Carnegie library for the '80s; renovations continue.



106



Federal library programs face estimated 4.3% funding cut

Librarians in federal libraries and offices worked with their calculators in January trying to cope with possible funding cuts mandated by the draconian Gramm-Rudman-Hollings Balanced Budget and Deficit Control Act of 1985 (PL 99-177).

Beginning with the FY 1987 budget, Gramm-Rudman sets up a process requiring automatic across-the-board cuts when the federal deficit reaches a specified level. The act also slashed an additional \$11.7 billion from the already approved 1986 budget.

Since 73 percent of the total budget was exempted from the cuts to provide for social security, bedrock poverty programs, contractual obligations, and interest on the national debt, all other domestic programs, including education and libraries, are particularly vulnerable.

The General Accounting Office was scheduled to submit an initial hit list to President Reagan Jan. 20, so that he could issue a "sequester" order Feb. 1 to impound the funds March 1. The House Budget Committee estimated the 1986 programs would be cut 4.3 percent.

Unanswered questions

The Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA), as one of the few state formula grant programs not yet advance funded, raises many implementation questions, the Dec. 17 *ALA Washington Newsletter* reported. How can a funding cut be applied fairly when 17 states have already received all or most of their LSCA I and III funds?

Funding is allocated more slowly in the LSCA II construction program, and only two states have received a portion of the 1986 funds. LSCA program officers informed Oklahoma that its approved application was being held up. The Administration may rescind all construction funds for the year.

For FY 1987, the President and Congress may enact their own mix of cuts to meet the deficit target, but if they are unable to do so, the Gramm-Rudman process may cut the budget an estimated 30 percent. The cut will be based on forecasts made by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) and the Congressional Budget Office (CBO) and reviewed by the General Accounting Office (GAO).

Rep. Mike Synar (D-Okla.) and 11 other members of Congress have filed suit challenging the constitutionality of basing funding decisions on the projections made by the OMB/CBO/GAO unelected bureaucracy. The Justice Department contends the GAO's role violates the constitutional separation of powers, but also holds that the case should be dismissed because the members of Congress

have not been personally harmed by Gramm-Rudman. Federal officials predicted the case would go to the Supreme Court.

If the automatic cuts are found to be unconstitutional, the Gramm-Rudman bill calls for Congress to vote on the prescribed cuts.

Mathews named to direct Ed. Department library unit

U.S. Secretary of Education William J. Bennett appointed Anne J. Mathews, former University of Denver library school professor, as the first Director of Library Programs in the newly reorganized Office of Educational Research and Improvement (OERI), effective Jan. 13. In 1979-83, Mathews served as an ALA councilor at large.



Anne J. Mathews takes a top job.

In the new post, Mathews heads the federal programs aimed at improving public library services and construction, post-secondary library resources, interlibrary cooperation, training and education in librarianship, library research, and services for American Indians.

Mathews succeeds Malcolm Davis, who has been acting director since Secretary Bennett's OERI reorganization took effect in October. The library unit, formerly called the Center for Libraries and Education Improvement (CLEI), was upgraded in the reorganization: Mathews reports directly to Assistant Secretary Chester E. Finn, Jr., who heads OERI.

Davis continues as senior program coordinator and Ray Fry is senior advisor. One subunit, the Library Development Staff, which administers discretionary grant programs such as the Higher Education Act II and the Library Services and Construction

Act (LSCA) IV, is headed by Frank Stever. The other subunit, the Public Library Support Staff, which administers state grant programs such as LSCA I, II, and III, is headed by Robert Klassen.

Mathews, a University of Denver faculty member since 1970, has served as a consultant to the United States Information Agency for the past year, reviewing library programs in North Africa, the Middle East, and Asia. Philadelphia-born, she received her BA from Wheaton College and an MLS and doctoral in speech communication from the University of Denver. In 1965-67, Mathews served as reference librarian at Oregon State University and in 1968-70, as program director at the Central Colorado Library System.

Comparable worth scores in Washington and Chicago

To settle a 12-year dispute over whether equal pay should be given for jobs of comparable worth, Washington Gov. Booth Gardner and union officials signed a \$106.5 million accord Dec. 31, the deadline set by the state legislature.

The agreement, which must be approved by the legislature and a federal court, is expected to raise the wages of some 35,000 state employees, including library technicians.

The settlement provides that the worth of jobs be measured in terms of skill, effort, training, education, responsibility, and working conditions. Through a complex distribution formula, the contract will bring the workers, mostly women, salary increases of at least 2.5 percent in addition to any regular pay hikes.

Gerald W. McEntee, president of the American Federation of State, County, and Municipal Employees (AFSCME), called the agreement "the latest in a solid string of successes on the pay equity front for 1985 in half a dozen states and several major municipalities. It establishes pay equity as a fact of life in state and local government."

Some 1,000 librarians and library clerks in Chicago will receive comparable-worth pay increases of 19.2 percent as a result of the city's first union contract with white-collar workers, signed Dec. 13.

The contract approved by Mayor Harold Washington provides raises of at least 13.6 percent to 7,500 employees over a three-year period. Those employees benefitting from the comparable-worth settlement will receive an extra 5.6 percent raise on July 1.

Half a dozen library employees, some 24 other city workers, and AFSCME had filed pay discrimination charges with the EEOC since 1979. As part of the settlement, the union dropped the charges and urged others to do the same.

(Cont. on p. 94.)

EDVIRONMENTS™



ANTHRON XL

Required reading.
EDvironments™ modular
carpeting performs
to perfection
in libraries.

™EDvironments is a registered trademark of Milliken & Company.

EDvironments™ modular carpet not only reduces sound, but cuts waste and labor costs. The 18" x 18" tiles fit neatly between the stacks—no need to close down, remove books, rip up stacks.

The state-of-the-art anti-static carpeting also lets you break the monotony of broadloom. Use it to color-code sections, define traffic

lanes, customize a welcoming, harmonious interior.

When you want a sound investment as well as sound abatement, EDvironments™ should be required in your educational environment.

Call Milliken at
1-800-241-2327

for more information.


MILLIKEN

FROM MILLIKEN

IMAGE: How they're seeing us

A LIBRARIAN COUPLE'S HONEY-moon at an ALA Midwinter conference opened a Nov. 18 *Newsweek* overview of commuter marriages entitled "Love on the Run" (p. 111, 113). The subjects were University of Houston library director Robin Downes and Associate Professor Carolyn Frost of the University of Michigan library school. The magazine portrayed the pair as having one of the long-distance marriages that works (see photo). Noting their large outlay for phone bills and air fare, *Newsweek* reported they both maintained their careers were worth the sacrifice.



Janice Rubin

Frost and Downes in Houston: "A pretty good bargain"

THOUGH SOME COMMUNITY AND junior college libraries have been calling themselves "learning resource centers" for years, only lately has "Image" noted a similar trend among public libraries. Those that quickly come to mind are the Memphis-Shelby County Public Library and Information Center—"one of the first to change its name," says PLA's Shirley Mills-Fischer—Champaign (Ill.) Public Library and Information Center, and the Huntington Beach (Calif.) Library, Information, and Cultural Resources Center.

"Indication that libraries are trying to better define their role in the community" drew attention in the Jan. 10 New London (Conn.) daily, *Day*. Focusing on a request by the Groton Public Library to add the words Information Center to its official moniker, the editorial regretted the move to "figuratively hyphenate the good name of the local library in deference to changing times." But, the New London paper concluded, "The point is that libraries are not just books, and that is too valuable a point to miss." Thanks to that library's director, Gretchen Hammerstein, for the clipping.

THE MONTHLY PUBLICATION OF THE Connecticut Library Association, *Connecticut Libraries*, published an incisive editorial in its December issue on the image of Connecticut librarians. Authors Betsy Wilkens, CLA president, and Liz Kirkpatrick, CLA vice president, cited trends they see as helping to improve that image. "One is the general societal reverence for and fascination with technology," they wrote. "Our use of computers and allied technology will probably increase the likelihood that personnel departments and town governments can be led to regard our work in a less stereotyped way, and place it in a higher classification." They believe that success in fighting for justice in pay and job classification will enhance the job enough to change the image, even "if not very quickly."

Seen a media image—good or bad—of librarians, libraries, or librarianship lately? Please share it with Edith McCormick, AL, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

AFSCME Local 1215 President Evelyn Stewart, Chicago Public Library Washington Park Branch librarian, told *AL* she was entirely pleased with AFSCME's handling of the negotiations. She described the contract as "historic." The contract must be approved by the city council.

Reagan and LC endorse ABC/PBS literacy project

The American Broadcasting Companies, Inc. (ABC) and the Public Broadcasting Service (PBS) have joined forces in a new campaign to combat adult illiteracy. The effort, Project Literacy U.S. (PLUS), won congratulations from President Ronald Reagan and Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorstin.

The project was heralded at a Library of Congress press conference hosted by the Center for the Book Dec. 10. After Boorstin en-

dorsed the joint commitment, Secretary of Education William Bennett read a message from Reagan stating that the number of functionally illiterate persons in America is estimated at 23 million.

"Inability to read well is at the core of just about every educational problem in our country," Reagan wrote. "...I'm delighted to see organizations like ABC and PBS rolling up their sleeves and getting to work on this dangerous and already tragic problem."

Barbara Bush added her best wishes via videotape. Christina Carr Young of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science spoke for the Coalition for Literacy, saying that PLUS will enhance and expand the coalition's Volunteer against Illiteracy campaign. Some 40 national organizations, including the American Library Association, have pledged to support PLUS.

ABC President of Communications James E. Duffy and PBS President Bruce Christen-

sen told reporters that the networks will produce a wide range of national broadcasts and community activities to raise awareness of the illiteracy problem and generate methods of dealing with it locally.

Duffy explained that the project's outreach phase is already underway. "Everything we have learned about the illiteracy problem so far tells us that it is absolutely essential that community resources be mobilized, organized, and in place before consciousness-raising with on-air programming begins in earnest. This is so that people who respond to that programming—those who need and want help and those who are able to help—will know where to turn in every sizable community in the United States."

The PBS effort is being led by the Public Television Outreach Alliance, with WQED/Pittsburgh the producing station. Other alliance stations include KCTS/Seattle, WETA/Washington, D.C., the Nebraska Educational Television Network, and the Kentucky Educational Television Network. The alliance will conduct seminars and workshops and broadcast at least one teleconference to mobilize and train community task forces. Inquiries about outreach participation should be directed to WQED (412-622-1491).

PLUS on prime time

The ABC Television Network will launch the national on-air PLUS component next September with a news documentary on the plight of illiterate Americans. PBS will follow immediately with a prime-time documentary examining successful methods of solving the problem. ABC also plans to use such programs as *World News Tonight with Peter Jennings* and *ABC News Nightline* to publicize PLUS. Both networks will provide a continued focus on illiteracy in public service announcements.

PBS President Christensen declared that Project Literacy U.S. represents a landmark in public service broadcasting. "In the end, maybe only television can reach the non-readers," he said.

UCLA library school wins \$400,000 CLR grant

The Council on Library Resources has granted \$400,000 to the University of California at Los Angeles library school to launch an expanded research program.

UCLA Dean Robert Hayes will conduct a four-year project, "Long-Range Strategic Planning for Libraries and Information Resources in the Research University." The project will involve UCLA faculty from various disciplines in analyzing campus information resources in support of teaching, research, and public service over the next 20 years.

"There is a need for the university to deal with planning for library and other information resources in a comprehensive way," Hayes said in making the January announce-

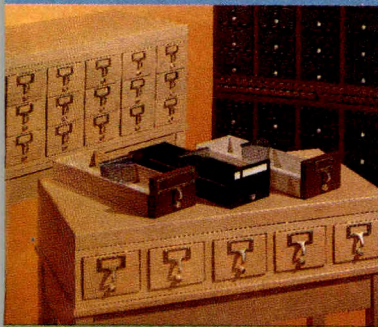
Highsmith Library Furniture:

Where Strength Meets Style.

At Highsmith, we take that extra step. Durable library furniture needn't be dull. You don't have to sacrifice strength for style. Check our catalog and choose from many complete lines of library furniture.

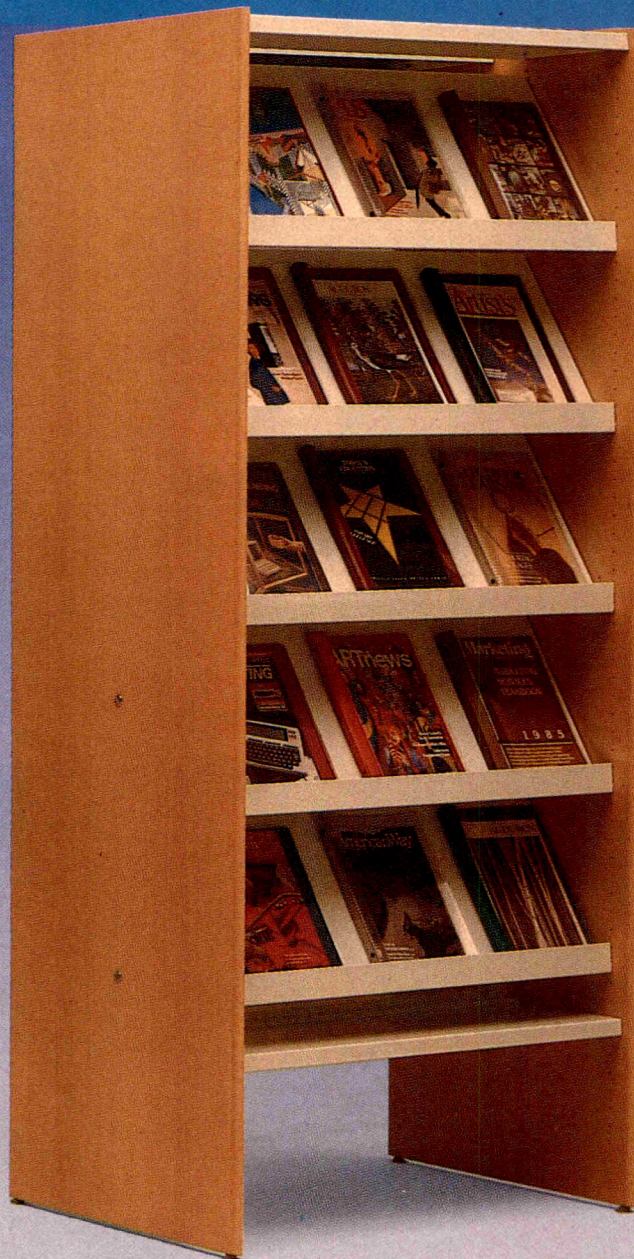
Sectional card catalogs really stack up.

Popular Texwood stacking card catalog cabinets fit together to fit your needs. Interlocking pieces, all wood cabinetry and four handsome finishes.



Attractive rack... attractive price.

Compact all-steel magazine stand with adjustable shelves from Smith Systems offers a lot of capacity in a little space.



Introducing Highsmith Wood-with-Steel™! Modular library furniture from Sweden offers the best features of both wood and steel in a unique shelving system. Rigid steel frames coupled to structural beechwood panels support steel shelves. Complete with a wide selection of display accessories, Wood-with-Steel brings stylish design to your library at attractive prices.

Arm chairs add comfort and style.

Upholstered straightleg arm chairs offer contemporary style, sturdy seating. Solid red-oak construction complements Woodland™ Series library furniture.



Call us toll-free today.

For more information on our new Wood-with-Steel shelving—or any of our library furniture—simply clip and mail the coupon below or call us toll-free at 1-800-558-2110.

Highsmith furniture: Where strength meets style.

Name

School/Library

Address

City

State Zip

Phone

Mail to: The Highsmith Co., Inc.
Dept. AM
One Mile East on Hwy. 106
Ft. Atkinson, WI 53538-0800

Highsmith

Toll Free 1-800-558-2110

ment. "We not only expect to develop a strategic plan for UCLA but also to create a model that other universities will continue."

CLR President Warren J. Haas noted that the UCLA grant is the first to be made in the council's new program that will involve two or three more universities and individuals from many disciplines. Haas said that UCLA was selected because of its strong library system and library school resources and the university administration's enthusiastic support for exploring the influence of the new information systems and services on scholarship, research, and teaching.

CLR's expanded research program is discussed in the Council on Library Resources, Inc., Twenty-ninth *Annual Report/1985*, CLR, 1785 Massachusetts Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

news in brief

OMB info policy amended. The controversial Office of Management and Budget policy directive on the management of federal information resources was issued as OMB Circular A-130 Dec. 12 and published in the *Federal Register*, Dec. 24, p. 52730-52751.

In response to criticism of the first draft, a provision was added specifying that federal agencies must arrange to make government publications available to U.S. depository libraries. The final circular, however, still requires cost-benefit analysis of government

information activities, "maximum feasible reliance on the private sector" for the dissemination of federal information products and services, and cost recovery through user charges where appropriate.

Library copies save big bucks. Because scientists and engineers were able to get the articles and technical reports they needed from libraries in 1984, an estimated \$10 billion was saved, reported Jose-Marie Griffiths, vice president of King Research, Inc., Sept. 26.

Speaking to nearly 100 participants at a Federal Library and Information Center (FLICC) seminar on productivity at the Library of Congress, Griffiths reported findings in studies sponsored by the National Science Foundation and the Department of Energy.

About 40% of the books, 25% of the journals, and 17% of the reports read by scientists and engineers are read using library copies, Griffiths said. "If a typical agency or company library would close, it would cost an average of about 40 percent more of a reader's time to locate needed journal articles, books, or reports," she said.

More importantly, it would result in a 10 percent loss in productivity. "In science and technology, we estimate that this would cost the nation nearly \$10 billion annually," Griffiths said.

Chicago cuts commissioner's pay. When the Chicago Public Library Board named Massachusetts educator John B. Duff as li-

Library rate goes up

The postal rate for libraries increased Jan. 1, raising the cost of mailing a two-pound book package by 24 percent, from 54 cents to 67 cents. Observers expect another rate hike soon.

The Postal Service Board of Governors must raise \$72 million to compensate for the reduction in the postal revenue foregone subsidy that provides free mail for the blind and physically handicapped and the preferred second, third, and fourth class rates. After President Reagan vetoed an \$820 million subsidy for FY 1986, Congress passed a bill providing \$748 million Dec. 19.

On Jan. 7 the Associated Press reported the board of governors had decided to again increase the rates up to 11 percent effective Jan. 18. Next day, the board rescinded the second January hike and postponed action until its meeting early in February.

brary commissioner Nov. 12, the salary offered was \$110,000 a year. Mayor Harold Washington let it be known he considered that figure exorbitant; an aide suggested a top of \$85,000.

After protracted negotiations, Duff settled on \$95,000, still an improvement over the \$83,000 he earned as chancellor of the Massachusetts Board of Regents of Higher Education. Chicago's previous commissioner, Amanda Rudd, earned \$63,000.

In exchange for the pay cut, Duff won the right to pursue outside employment. He began work Dec. 30, after releasing a prepared statement saying: "I am determined to make the Chicago Public Library System one of the best, one of the most renowned in the country, and one that all Chicagoans can be proud of."

"Splendid achievement" at NYPL. With its marble-like walls hand-scrubbed, elaborately-carved woodwork polished, and massive chandeliers gleaming, the historic New York Public Library (NYPL) Public Catalog Room reopened Jan. 21, just one year after it closed for restoration and transformation. In place of the 8,000-drawer card catalog, patrons found the 800-volume *Dictionary Catalog of the Research Libraries of the New York Public Libraries 1911-1971* and 30 computer terminals using CATNYP, the online catalog developed by Carlyle Systems, Inc., of Berkeley, Calif.

"This splendid achievement will be immediately appreciated by all those who come with inquiring minds, from the curious to the scholarly," said NYPL President Vartan Gregorian. "This leap into the 21st century technology affords improved access to our collections within the renewed grandeur of 19th century-style surroundings."

Just doing her job, children's librarian wins instant fame

Children's librarian Ann Scarpellino of the Ramsey (N.J.) Free Public Library recently gained national attention by spotting a typographical error in radio-TV lecturer "Dr. Ruth" Westheimer's latest book.

USA Today reported the catch Dec. 30, whereupon reporters from newspapers, wire services, magazines, and broadcasting stations telephoned Scarpellino for interviews. "It was wild," she told *AL*, "but my kids loved it."

Scarpellino, an ALA member who earned a master's at Columbia University library school after raising three children, explained that she had just been doing her job, as usual. To avert censorship problems in the small northern New Jersey town, she customarily purchases well reviewed books about sex at a bookstore to consider them for the library's teenage section, which is designed for young adults 11-13.

On page 115 of *First Love: A Young People's Guide to Sexual Intercourse*, by Westheimer and Nathan Kravetz, Scarpellino came across an obvious typo. In discussing the rhythm method of birth control, the text read: "The safe times are the week before and

the week of ovulation."

The librarian immediately called the publisher, Warner Books, Inc., in New York City, to urge that the word "safe" be changed to "unsafe." Scarpellino said, "The man I spoke to didn't seem impressed and suggested I write a letter." She wrote immediately and, when the letter arrived three days later, Warner Books took quick action. The entire first printing of the \$3.50 paperback, issued with a white cover, was recalled; the corrected version bears a red cover. Warner urged individual buyers and dealers to return the early copies. "We don't want the wrong edition to be in anyone's hands," a Warner spokesperson said.

"Dr. Ruth" told her radio and TV fans she had proofread the work herself. "What I think happened is that in my mind I read the word 'unsafe' and didn't catch that it read 'safe,'" she explained. Westheimer also called Scarpellino to thank her and invite her for lunch.

After reading *First Love*, Scarpellino told *AL*, she recommended the library purchase the corrected edition—for the adult collection.

Rare overdue found in book drop. On the last weekend of 1985, an unidentified person returned a prerevolutionary volume to a Pennsylvania State Library book drop.

The book, *Townsend's Collection*, British laws enacted in 1656 and 1657 and published the following year, probably left the library between 1823 and 1900, State Librarian Elliot Shelkrot believes. The gold stamped cover indicates it was one of the books purchased for the Pennsylvania General Assembly under the direction of Benjamin Franklin, who was ordered to develop the library. An 1829 cata-

log indicates *Townsend's Collection* was a two-volume work.

Shelkrot said he hoped that the newspaper, radio, and television accounts of the story might inspire the unidentified person to step forward to get the credit or return the other volume to the library's rare book collection.

No consensus on software standard. The National Information Standards Organization (NISO Z-39) Board of Directors voted Nov. 7 to discharge its Standards Committee BB at the committee's request, with thanks.

For two years the group had worked to develop a standard system for uniquely identifying computer software. Late in 1984 it circulated a draft standard for comment. More than 100 organizations representing Z-39 voting members, librarians, publishers, information specialists, software publishers, and distributors submitted written comments on the standard. In evaluating the comments, the committee concluded there was no consensus in support of the draft standard or for any single approach to software identification. □

QUICK BIBS: New and recent books on a timely topic

Bill Ott, compiler

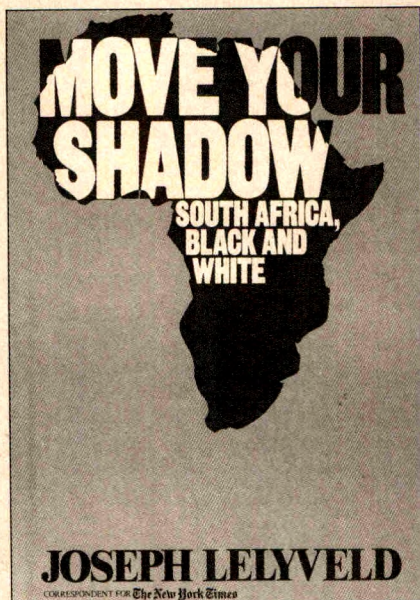
SOUTH AFRICA

VIOLENCE IN SOUTH AFRICA HAS become a ubiquitous newspaper headline. Although most Americans are familiar with the South African government's oppressive apartheid policy, few of us possess much background concerning the country's history or culture, not to mention the nuances of its political situation. The books listed below should help to fill that gap. They include not only political analysis, but also biography and autobiography, fiction, and poetry. Users of this list should realize that it is limited to books published in the last year, which eliminates the work of some of South Africa's most significant literary figures, e.g., novelists Nadine Gordimer and J.M. Coetzee and playwright Athol Fugard. Certainly anyone interested in understanding contemporary South Africa will want to read such books as Gordimer's *July People* (Viking, 1981), Coetzee's *Waiting for the Barbarians* (Penguin, 1982), and Fugard's *"Master Harold"... and the Boys* (Knopf, 1982).

Benson, Mary. *Nelson Mandela*. Norton, 1986, \$16.95. (0-393-30322-5)

Although Nelson Mandela has spent the last 23 years in jail, he remains, along with his wife, Winnie, the most revered of South African leaders. This thorough political biography does a good job of explicating Mandela's philosophy (non-Communist and nonracist) and describing his involvement with the outlawed African National Congress.

Crapanzano, Vincent. *Waiting: The Whites of South Africa*. Random, 1985, \$19.95. (0-394-50986-2, 83-42752)



New York Times South Africa correspondent Lelyveld investigates the complexities of the country's way of life and racial policy.

This authorized biography of the internationally known symbol of black suffering and militant protest traces Mandela's early life as a medical-social worker and then concentrates on her role (and that of husband Nelson) in the struggle to end apartheid. Openly adulatory of her subject, Harrison nevertheless tells a moving story of a courageous woman.

Lelyveld, Joseph. *Move Your Shadow: South Africa, Black and White*. Times Books, 1985, \$18.95. (0-8129-1237-3)

Mandela, Winnie. *Part of My Soul Went with Him*. Ed. by Anne Benjamin. Norton, 1986, \$16.95. (0-393-02215-3, 85-21632)

Readers interested in a complete account of Winnie Mandela's life will want to turn first to Nancy Harrison's biography (see above), but this somewhat disjointed collection of interviews and letters (mostly to and from prison) paints a vivid picture of the South African leader's personality—an amalgam of humor, pride, and anger.

North, James. *Freedom Rising*. Macmillan, 1985, \$19.95. (0-02-589940-6, 84-21871)

Journalist North spent nearly five years traveling through South Africa, talking both to the famous (Nadine Gordimer and others) and to ordinary people from all walks of life. Mixing personal anecdote, political analysis, history, and travelogue, his insightful book is one of the best general sources available on South Africa.

Rush, Norman. *Whites*. Knopf, 1986, \$14.95. (0-394-54471-4, 85-45598)

The six stories in this outstanding collection take place in Botswana, a black republic bordering South Africa. Rush writes powerfully about whites who are in Africa "to help," exposing how the good intentions of naive liberals lead inevitably to farce or tragedy.

When My Brother Comes Home: Poems from Central and Southern Africa. Ed. by Frank Mkalawile Chipasula. Wesleyan Univ.; dist. by Harper, 1985, \$30. (0-8195-5092-2)

The desire to escape the yoke of colonialism is the common theme uniting these

reader forum

LETTERS AND BRIEF COMMENT FROM OUR READERS

American Libraries encourages signed comment on recent content in our pages or on matters of general interest to the library profession. Letters beyond 250 words will not be accepted or will be edited to fit space.

ALA's judicial priorities

THE JUXTAPOSITION OF TWO news reports in the December *AL* (p. 757-758) reveals interesting information about the priorities ALA has set for itself. That ALA will join in a suit against the Librarian of Congress for suspending the braille edition of a magazine but refused to join Mississippi State University in a suit defending the ALA-accredited MLS clearly demonstrates that ALA isn't quite sure of itself.

With no thanks to ALA, the accredited MLS has been validated as a legitimate requirement for professional librarians. But how important is a degree when its own accrediting body will not defend it?

THOMAS W. HENDERSON,
Mississippi State University Library,
Mississippi State, Miss.

The right to rancid reading

LEMME SEE IF I'VE GOT THIS right: ALA, along with assorted others, is bringing suit against Daniel Boorstin, the Librarian of Congress, because he will not fund a braille edition of *Playboy* (Dec., p. 757). I bet this has something to do with discrimination, right? I bet the argument runs something like this:

Sighted people are able to smell the mephitic vapors of *Playboy*, so it is clear that blind people should be able to, besides. Sighted people are able to drink the luted waters of *Playboy*, so why shouldn't blind people? Sighted people are able to stench up their intellectual rooms with the stercoraceous "literature" of *Playboy*, so it's only fair that blind people be able to do the same.

I think I'm beginning to understand all of this better. Apeing a recent title I saw, ALA could write a book called *Logic Made Dumb*. I certainly hope that plans are underway to make the new braille version more palpable than the former edition.

Perhaps blind people should leave well

enough alone. With sighted persons like those at ALA watching out for their best interests, think what could happen; suppose next year lemmings become the sudden rage.

MARK Y. HERRING, ALA member,
King College library,
Bristol, Tenn.

Cataloging her complaints

AS A CATALOGER I WAS INTERESTED to read "Wanted: Good Catalogers (Nov., p. 728-730), in which Janet Swan Hill deplores the drop of interest in cataloging among library school graduates and the consequent low quality of applicants for cataloging positions at Northwestern University Library. Without questioning the general validity of her thesis I would like to comment on several points in her article:

1. "Letters of application are full of grammatical gaffes, syntactical goofs, and typographical errors." Good typing is certainly an asset for a cataloger, but is it a prerequisite?

2. "Missing is pertinent information such as why the candidate has occupied a series of decreasingly responsible positions..." Perhaps he or she has fallen out of favor with his or her boss.

3. "...or what the candidate has been doing between receipt of the library degree and application for this position." What business of Hill's is it? Such probing into a person's past is more appropriate for the head of a police archive than that of a department in a university library.

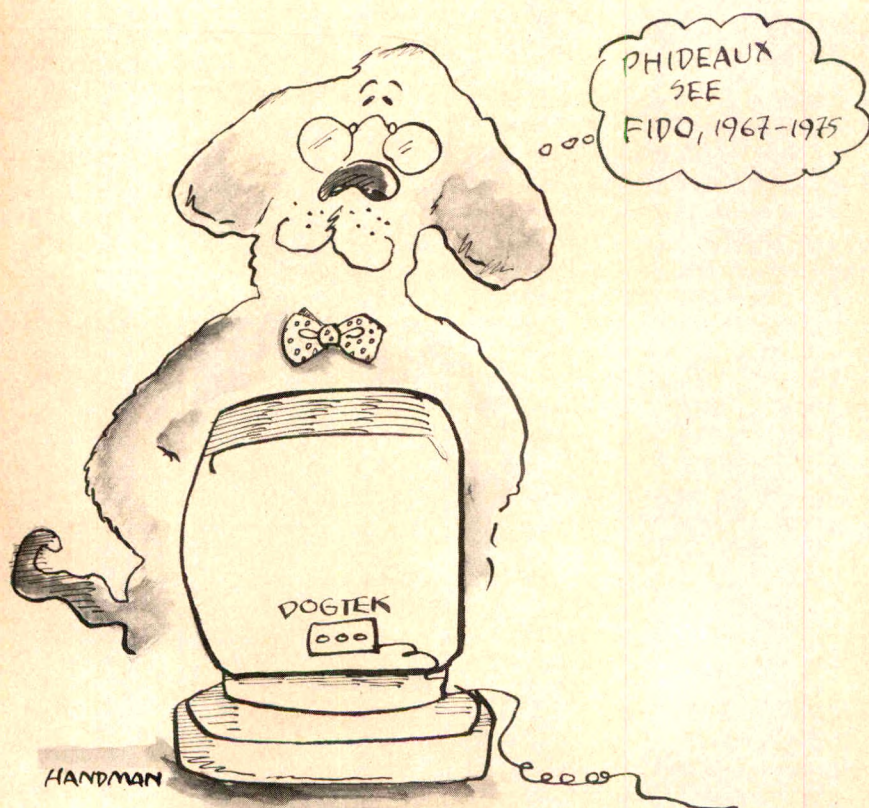
4. "Library schools are somehow conveying the impression that cataloging is an undesirable occupation; that cataloging is a dead end; that catalogers are shy, retiring, and organizationally invisible; that cataloging is a dry, picky, mechanical, menial process involving the exercise of neither thought nor imagination." This is certainly not what I had been told! I had always been told that cataloging was for the most intelligent of librarians, that catalogers were the intellectual elite of the library profession. This may have been a great exaggeration, but nevertheless I find Hill's statement very surprising.

JAN W. WERYHO,
McGill University library,
Montreal, Quebec, Canada

Is it something she said?

THE ARTICLE ABOUT NOT BEING able to find good catalogers (Nov., p. 728-730) was supercilious and discouraging to me, a 45-year-old cataloging intern. Janet Swan Hill asks whether or not the less than stellar

LIBRARIES—FACETIAE



If other species cataloged...

candidates (by the way, is there a stellar salary offered to a beginning cataloger?) were put off by something she said. My opinion is: probably so. What makes her think the very bright individual would have spent those "suspicious looking gaps of time in the resume" seeking more, instead of less, responsibility? Maybe he or she was responsible to something outside the library profession; maybe they just read a lot—either one might come in handy for a cataloger.

MARY BROUSSEAU,
University of North Carolina
library school, Chapel Hill

Architects needn't be librarians

LILLIAN TUDIVER'S DESIRE TO send architects to library school (Dec., p. 764) is understandable but unrealistic and unnecessary. Throughout a career an architect will work on many diverse projects from churches to country clubs, from restaurants to residences, with perhaps a library or two. Admittedly, architectural firms do specialize; but to expect further graduate study by architects in any one field to improve the quality of architecture for that field is to misunderstand the architect's role and profession as well as the role of the architectural client.

When better libraries, hotels, and hospitals are built, it will be because of assertive and talented practitioners who are themselves aware of the short- and long-range needs of their institutions and who can successfully communicate these to an architect and then collaborate in the planning and design of a physical facility to meet those needs.

Although many librarians specialize and sometimes pursue advanced degrees in other fields, we do not usually feel it necessary for

them to become lawyers and physicians to meet the information needs of such professionals. Let's not ask architects to become librarians to compensate for our own failures of vision and communication.

CHRIS ALBERTSON, ALA member,
Tyler (Tex.) Public Library

Overlooking our "overbooking"

IS THERE A HIDDEN MESSAGE IN the hotel "overbooking" cartoon reprinted in the December "Image" column (p. 759)? Don't many of us "overbook" heavy-demand books, making readers wait, wait, and wait?

MARVIN SCILKEN, ALA member,
Editor, The U*N*A*B*A*S*H*E*D
Librarian, Orange, N.J.

Vendor defender

AS A VETERAN AUTOMATION VENDOR (over 10 years) with experience in both customer support and marketing, it was heartening to read the recommendations that James Thompson made in his article about choosing automated systems (Nov., p. 690-93). His suggestions for "a method for our times" are sound not only from the library's perspective but from the vendor's as well.

I take exception, however, to the implication that vendors are slippery and devious, trying only to put one over on poor defenseless librarians. As a professional librarian myself, I am proud to be working with a group of experienced data-processing and library professionals to offer quality products and services to the library community. We work with our customers to be partners in the automation process. It only makes good business sense.

CAROL F. SIMON, ALA member,
Pasadena, Calif.

Instructor appeals decision

I WOULD LIKE TO ADVISE THE reader that the argument discussed in the news story in *American Libraries* (Dec., p. 758) does not represent the totality of my suit of sex and national-origin discrimination against Louisiana State University/Baton Rouge. I raised a number of issues that were not addressed by the court in the rendering of the decision. Because of the importance of these other issues that affect my job situation, my case is now on appeal to the Fifth Circuit Court of Appeals.

LOURDES L. DEYÁ,
Baton Rouge, La.



Cats An Ode to Original Catalogers

We are an ornery group of pouncers, individually and collectively we toy with our books, snatching AACR2 cataloging as our tuna fish. Sometimes we have to settle for ordinary cat food, some NUC, a little CIP. Catnip prods us to devour our books in sections labeled, pagination, collation, imprint and subject tracings. For patrons who complain about processing time, we respond with a cataloging collective, meow!, a technical that's why.

DIANE RUTLEDGE,
Western Kentucky University,
Bowling Green



Put the power of compact laser discs to work in your library. The new BiblioFile Catalog Production System gives you instant local access to 3,000,000 Library of Congress English and foreign language MARC bibliographic records. You own the database.

Plug our CD-ROM disc player into your IBM-PC or PC look-alike and search at your leisure, create MARC records and print cards and labels (or convert to magnetic tape).

**3,000,000
MARC
records
in your PC
—off line!**

**Perfect for current cataloging.
Perfect for retrospective conversions.**

BiblioFile is reasonably priced, reliable, and you get full support via our toll-free 800 number.

For information and a free demo disc, call (800) 624-0559 or write:



The Library Corporation
Bibliographic Database Publisher Since 1974
P.O. Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016

Library design: what *not* to do

Successful library building programs avoid these common pitfalls

by Robert H. Rohlf

A COMMON MISTAKE MANY people make is to believe frequently used expressions such as "The check is in the mail," "I'll call you for lunch," "Let's keep in touch," and "Trust me." To those, it is often appropriate to add the architectural expression "Form follows function."

In more than 20 years as library building and planning consultant for well over 100 library buildings ranging in size from 2,400 to more than 1,900,000 square feet, I have discovered that very often architectural form and design do not necessarily follow a library's function, despite the well-meaning intentions of both the architect and other project designers. Libraries' strict programmatic requirements often seem to hinder architects' abilities to do innovative, creative, and highly original designs. But is that all bad? One could speculate that librarians' growing abilities to develop building programs and state their libraries' functional needs have provided increasingly functional buildings, except in cases where librarians have not asked the architect the appropriate questions during the design process, or have not learned from the mistakes of others.

Ideally, the role of the architect is to provide a flexible and architecturally distinctive design that will express the character of the library function. In reviewing many library plans over recent years, I have seen functional library buildings with very similar architectural designs and very dramatic architectural designs encasing badly functioning buildings. It is my opinion that superior overall design effectively coupled with function has not advanced as far as have librarians' abilities to describe and

Architectural elements pose problems

A common mistake in library planning is to allow architects to overemphasize a dramatic architectural element to relieve what they consider the monotony of an open space. The end result is a building that functions badly or is expensive to operate from both a service and maintenance point of view because of artificial elements the architect has used as a focal point for the design.

one must question whether function or form is paramount in the mind of the architect.

Although libraries request flexible spaces, architects often prefer "intimate spaces" or visual surprises as one goes from one type of area to another. Monotonous, repetitious, open-bay areas can be dull, but they can also be very effective in terms of library service. Successful buildings combine openness and flexibility with architectural delight, and there are many

Architectural magazines abound with examples of buildings that feature dramatic lighting and sky effects to please the eye, rest the soul, and make the spirit soar, but they are frequently difficult to operate and do not meet the functional needs of an often budget-restricted library.

What are some of the architectural elements that occur often in library buildings whose function leaves something to be desired? Using an old cliché, "the architect's edifice complex" often requires the inclusion of skylights, atriums, great halls, indirect exit or entrancing patterns, architectural rather than functional lighting, and emphasis on building axis and balance. Often one becomes immediately aware of a building's design balance when looking at a plan, but that balance is achieved through a bird's eye view. Once the building has been constructed, only a bird in flight or another architect will be aware of the balance.

Architectural magazines abound with examples of buildings that feature dramatic lighting and sky effects to please the eye, rest the soul, and make the spirit soar,

examples of open, easy-to-use, efficiently functioning libraries that are also architecturally exciting.

If architectural elements such as atriums, great halls, etc., are allowed within an architectural design for a library, the librarian must be careful that the element is compatible with the natural flow of the building's traffic pattern and with the library user's approach to the collection and services. The element should not be imposed on the building; the rest of the building should not have to compensate for it.

An altogether too common mistake designers make is underemphasizing the need for a building to function as a whole and not providing easy passage from one element of the building to another. Spaces cannot be treated only as separate areas. They must be located in relation to one another and function as a whole.

LSI's library-focused laser technology puts you in control.

At LSI we've always believed that the purpose of automated cataloging systems is to provide libraries with ever-increasing levels of control — over their own records, resources, time, and costs.

In pioneering the use of optical laser disc technology, our goal was to put large, easy-to-operate systems hardware in the palm of your hand. LSI's LASERFILE makes conversion and cataloging faster and more efficient than ever before.

Whether yours is a single-workstation or a multi-terminal application, LSI can precisely match a LASERFILE hardware/software configuration to your needs. And deliver instantaneous response time, immediate access to your own records, networking capabilities with other automation systems, and higher productivity. All without the growing costs of telecommunications.

been chosen by
laser disc
growing
ms

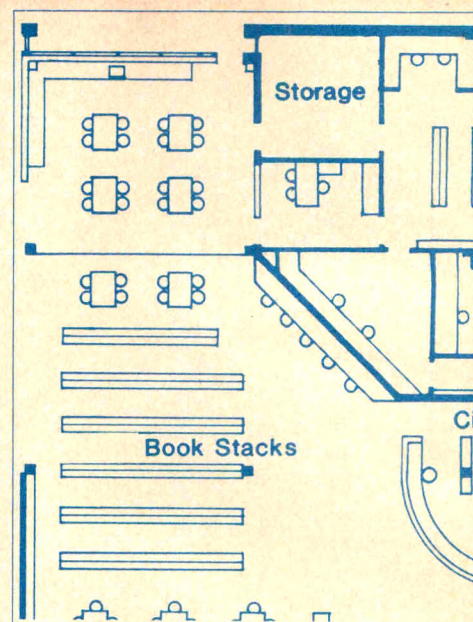
most common and at times the most crucial. While we all think we are communicating with one another during the planning process, very often we are not. A basic example of the type of communication problem that can cause planning mistakes is the way various professions use the word "circulation." When libraries use the word, they generally mean the circulation of materials in and out of a building, or from one department or division of the building to another. When architects use the term, they generally mean moving people in and out of the building and through various spaces within the building. When engineers use "circulation," they are referring to the movement of air and water within the mechanical systems of the building. The need for continuous attention to communication problems is obvious from this example.

Another example is a project in which the architect thought he understood what the librarian meant in requesting a bookmobile loading dock in the garage of the library. The architect planned such a garage dock as he understood it. When the plans were finished and sent out for bid, a check of the elevations in the plans showed the loading dock was three feet, six inches high, a height commonly used for loading

in addition to planning a new building, you are planning new procedures and routines and perhaps even a new organizational structure that will work in the new building, and not necessarily reflect the present building pattern and operation. Keep in mind that larger is not necessarily better. Besides needing more space, you may also need a different approach to the use of space.

Who's in charge?

In some planning processes the question of who is in charge is somewhat cloudy. A government-type entity is usually responsible for and therefore in charge of the planning process. It may be a library board, a city council, a board of regents, or a faculty committee. In any case, it should be clear from the beginning of the planning process who is in charge. A common mistake in planning is to lose track of who the client is and who can make the planning decisions. Sometimes the architect may wish to work more directly with a board or committee than with the librarian. A real problem is that some boards and committees are unable to stay out of the day-to-day, detail-planning process that should take place between the librarian and the architect.



a new building can cause significant problems during the planning process. A common mistake is to write an incomplete program and assume that much information is already known by the architect. If the architect is to be required to follow the program, the program must be complete and not leave out things that are "so obvious they do not have to be stated." Nothing in the planning process is so obvious.

The reverse of that problem is that architects make mistakes by not following the program during the planning process and then must redo plans at the very end of the process. Programs must be complete and architects cannot cavalierly ignore them.

Superficial plan review is a common mistake made by librarians and boards. They do not feel qualified or competent to review architectural plans as they are drawn, but they do not request the architect to explain the plans in detail. Librarians and boards are not architectural designers and they have every right to expect architects and engineers to explain exactly what the plans mean, and to help librarians understand how the plans relate to building design and function. Never hesitate to ask that a plan be explained, no matter how simple or obvious the plan may appear to be.

A problem area: lighting

Perhaps the largest area of concern and the area in which most mistakes are made in library planning is lighting. For decades librarians have been writing and talking about the need for satisfactory lighting in libraries, yet we don't seem much closer to it than we were 20 years ago. Library light-

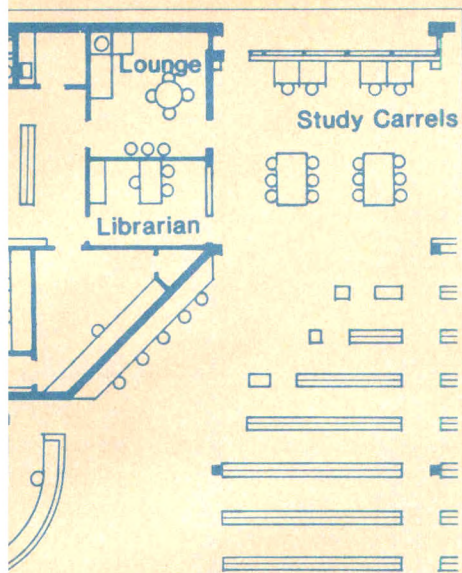
Planning team members must be firm about weaknesses in the plan or in the designs being proposed, for there is almost always a better solution. Do not make the mistake of always accepting the first idea proposed.

and unloading large trucks. It was a typical truck dock—far too high to be used effectively by the bookmobile. Yet the architect thought he was providing what the librarian had requested, and the librarian thought the architect had understood him. Fortunately, it was still early enough in the process to change the elevations, raise the garage floor, and make the dock suitable for bookmobile loading and unloading.

Another mistake in planning is thinking that very little needs to be changed in your present building—it just needs to be larger. One must constantly question the overall organization of the library as well as the organizational procedures and routines that are now followed to make sure they are not determined by the building. In short, make certain that you plan for a new library that is not restricted by present building configurations or handicaps. This may mean that

A common manifestation of this planning-by-committee often occurs in the interior furniture and equipment planning phase of the project. Most nonlibrarians and nonarchitects are familiar with furniture because they select it for their own homes, but selecting furniture for personal use is very different from selecting it for an institution. Nevertheless, a common problem in library planning is that a board committee or the board itself will get involved in furniture, equipment, and color selection. This is the area of planning most laypersons take part in, usually with dire results. The best advice that can be given in this brief overview is that approving authorities should be given only design packages—not design details—to approve or disapprove. The details should be left to professional planners or designers.

Developing a building program for



may switch them on and off, or far from entrances, and you have day-to-day operational problems for people who must work in the buildings.

Graphics provide librarians an opportunity to make more mistakes than almost any other area of library planning. Libraries tend either to ignore graphics entirely or to present users with such a multitude of signs and symbols that users ignore the graphics. In addition, we have a proclivity to use technical or professional jargon rather than day-to-day terminology in graphics. For example, why don't we use the term "information" on a sign over the information desk, rather than "reference" or "reference desk"? What does "reference" or "reference desk" mean to the average person? We often use "charge out," a term usually associated with a cash or a

the construction schedule. Indeed, that may be conservative.

Even when construction schedules are accurate, unanticipated delays can completely destroy the best-laid plans for moving into a building. For example, the furniture and equipment have all been waiting for carpet installation. At the very last moment the carpet arrives and it is discovered that the pattern is wrong, the carpet dye is imperfect, the weight is wrong, and there isn't enough carpet for the space. In order to get the same dye batch, all of the carpet much be returned and another whole carpet run sent in its place. Problems with carpets can mean a three- to four-month delay at the very end of the construction process.

Other problems that stem from estimating occupancy too soon are delays in ob-

Library design

surface. I have seen typing rooms in libraries with counters at 29- and 30-inch heights that are very awkward for typing. Those counters should have been built at a 27-inch height. Another common error in dimensions is to think that counter heights should be the same as kitchen counters. Dimensions for work counters and charge-out desks must be carefully checked and explained when the furniture and equipment specifications are being completed for a library.

Under construction

The bidding and construction period is another time when many mistakes can be

supervision of construction to guarantee that, in general, the work is being done according to the specifications. The contract does not call for continuous inspection. On large projects, an independent construction management firm or a "clerk of the works" can be engaged to oversee construction, but assuming that the architect will automatically provide day-to-day construction supervision is a mistake. The amount of construction supervision the architect will provide must be determined at the initial stages of the project and understood and agreed upon by all concerned.

Another mistake owners often make during the construction process is thinking

. . . construction will always take longer than everyone says it will, and delays will always occur at the worst possible time, so plan for both.

agree with other points. They must also learn to disagree without being disagree-

NEW!

JUNIOR HIGH SCHOOL LIBRARY CATALOG

FIFTH EDITION, 1985

ISBN 0-8242-0720-3 LC 85-17934 835pp. 1985 \$80 U.S. and Canada, \$90 other countries.

"A necessary acquisition for collections serving teachers, prospective teachers, and school librarians."—AMERICAN REFERENCE BOOKS ANNUAL (on the Third Edition)

"An essential, well-constructed tool."—VOICE OF YOUTH ADVOCATES (on the Fourth Edition)

LIBRARIANS IN BOTH school and public libraries rely on *Junior High School Library Catalog* as a practical tool for collection development, book selection and purchasing, cataloging and classification, and general reference. The all-new Fifth Edition of *Junior High School Library Catalog* represents a well-balanced collection of the best currently-in-print Young Adult fiction and non-fiction books—3,192 in the basic volume and an additional 2,000 in the supplements. Chosen by a panel of distinguished junior high school and public librarians from all parts of the United States, the listed books reflect topics of current interest and importance for readers of junior high school age.

Organized for Quick Access and Maximum Utility

The Fifth Edition of *Junior High School Library Catalog* is organized in three sections:

- **Classified Catalog**—lists books by author or title, arranged by

Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification. Entries provide complete bibliographic data, brief descriptions of each book's scope and contents (often a review), price, and publisher. Paperbacks are included, and information on multiple volumes is given where appropriate.

- **Author, Title, Subject, and Analytical Index** to the Classified Catalog—includes analytical references to topics covered in sections of composite works, and stories, folktales, and plays contained in collections. References are made to significant variations in authors' names. Subject headings are based on the *Sears List of Subject Headings*.

- **Directory of Publishers and Distributors**—provides the names and addresses of the publishers or distributors of each book listed.

A Five-Year, Ongoing Service

More than a single reference volume, *Junior High School Library Catalog* is a five-year service. You receive the initial hardcover volume (1985) which lists and classifies 3,192 titles with 5,380 analytical references, and four subsequent annual paperbound supplements (1986, 1987, 1988, and 1989) which serve as yearly compilations of the best newly-published titles, covering some 500 books each, and thousands more analytical references. There is no overlap in the coverage offered by the basic volume and the supplements, and the same useful format is retained throughout all five publications.

To Order Call Toll-Free 1-800-367-6770

In N.Y. State call 1-800-462-6060; in Canada call collect 1-212-588-8400.



THE H. W. WILSON COMPANY

950 University Avenue, Bronx, New York 10452, (212) 588-8400

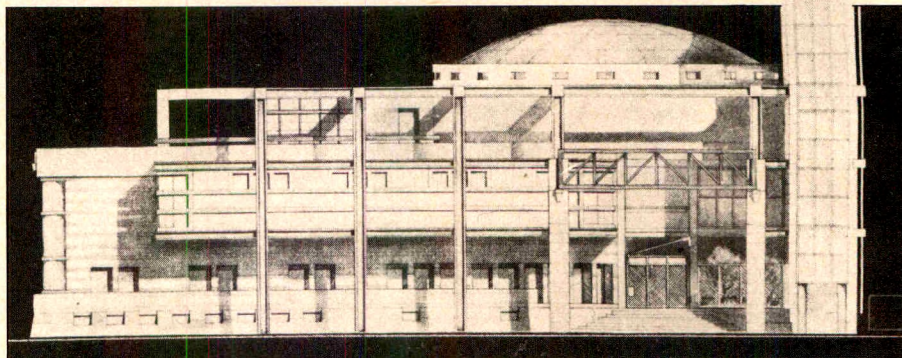
A LIBRARY DESIGN SAMPLER

Design contest revives Carnegie concept for '80s

If a Carnegie library were built today, what would it look like? Students from Ontario, Canada, architecture schools were challenged to answer that question and design a Carnegie library that would best serve the information needs of the public in the 1980s.

The competition was sponsored by the Ontario Ministry of Citizenship and Culture. In September, five top prizes of \$1,000 each were awarded to four students and a design team. Ten other students received \$400 awards.

The prototypical Carnegie library was based on a general design that could be adapted in various styles and scales to suit the needs of different small communities.



Dan Benson and Leslie Woo, students at the University of Waterloo School of Architecture, Kitchener, Ont., won a top award with this design in Ontario's Carnegie competition.

The world's largest collection of genealogical records, from more than 100 countries, is housed in the Genealogical Library. The library is open to the public and more than 2,000 people visit it each day. The Salt

lighting, and humidity and temperature controls. Seating is available for up to 963 patrons, and the building contains classrooms, theatres, and photocopy centers. Three additional floors may be added

St. Louis, Missouri

The Italian Renaissance-style main building at the St. Louis Public Library is being renovated during an ongoing \$6.1 million fundraising campaign. Part of the amount is being raised with the help of a challenge grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities.

Over a four-year period ending in 1986, St. Louis Public is to raise \$750,000. NEH will add \$250,000 to that amount. Mary Miklasz, public relations officer at the library, told *AL* the library "is confident it will meet the goal" by the July 30 deadline.

St. Louis Public Library is in an enviable position at the center of downtown renovation. It is surrounded by Union Station, a central railway building transformed into a restaurant, arts, and shopping complex, and St. Louis Center, a shopping mall said to be one of the largest center-city malls in the country.

The central building, which opened in 1912, is considered one of the most beautiful and interesting in the city. It was designed by Cass Gilbert, architect of the St. Louis Art Museum and the U.S. Supreme Court Building in Washington, D.C., and financed by a \$500,000 Carnegie grant.

Construction materials included Maine granite outside and Tennessee marble and quartered oak inside. Stained-glass windows and ceilings handpainted in renaissance styles typical of Italy and southern France grace the interior. Other interior decorative details were hand-done by local craftspeople.

One stained-glass window has been restored. The next major step in the renovation is installation of a new roof, beginning in the spring.

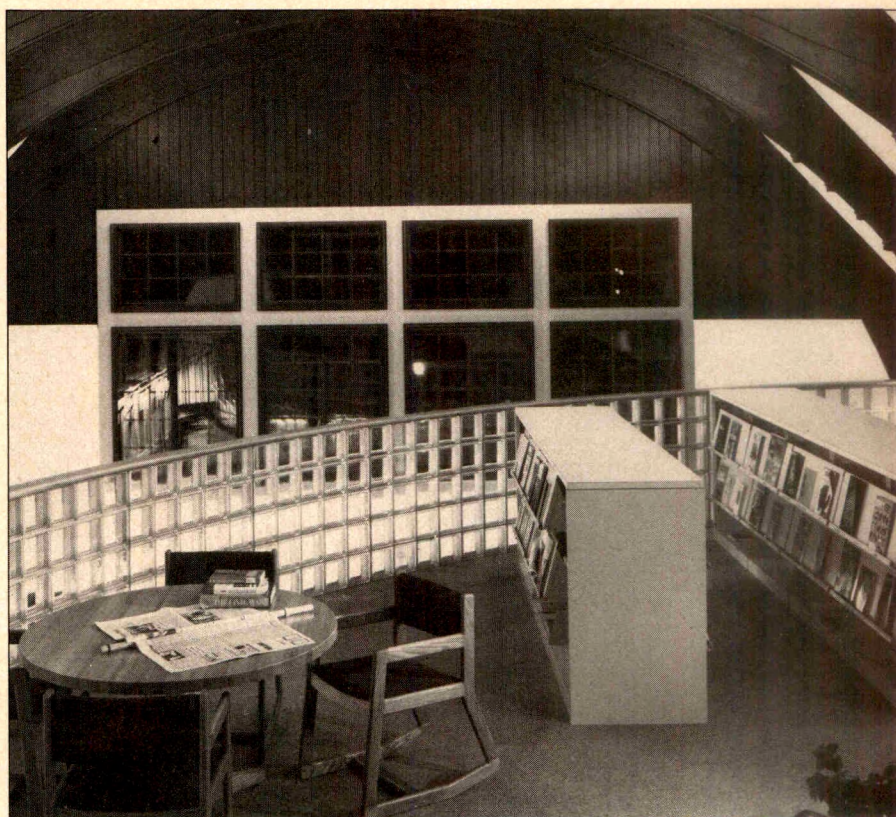
The library is also planning a year-long celebration of its 75th anniversary in 1987.

Boston, Massachusetts

Faded murals, peeling paint, crumbling walls, and water damage caused by deteriorating pipes will be remedied through a \$13.4 million renovation of the Boston Public Library's central building. The Renaissance Revival-style structure was designed by Charles F. McKim and erected in 1895.

Shepley, Bulfinch, Richardson, and Abbott, architects, will design the restorations and repairs, which are expected to take three years.

Boston Mayor Raymond L. Flynn told *The New York Times* that he hopes to finance the project with a mixture of public,



Jean M. Smith

Pine Manor College library design "works"

Library use has tripled since the opening of an 18,000-square-foot addition to a library housed in a century-old coach house at Pine Manor College, Chestnut Hill, Mass. The Annenberg Library and Communications Center echoes the Richardsonian detail (i.e., the work of American architect Henry Hobson Richardson) of the old library in the use of curving arches, flared shinglework, slate, and stone.

Above, the gridwork of the coach house windows reflects a modern grid of glass blocks in the railing of the periodical reading area. Pink,

green, blue, and mauve predominate inside, enhanced by wood beams, skylights, hand-carved molding, and glass.

The enlarged library includes a computer center, rare book room, art gallery, and video production area. An AM radio station will go on the air this year. Librarian Linda Demmers said, "Not only is the building aesthetically pleasing, but it also works for us as a library. That was my main concern." Architects were the Boston firm of Shepley, Bulfinch, Richardson, and Abbott.

private, and corporate donations from within and outside the city. Many businesses from outside the city use the library's extensive patent collection. Flynn also pledged \$6.9 million to upgrade the city's branch libraries.

Library of Congress

A renovation program at the Library of Congress, Washington, D.C., will make the library's Thomas Jefferson and John Adams buildings "major showpieces on Capitol Hill" and improve facilities for all users. An act of Congress appropriated \$81.5 million to the Architect of the Capitol to restore both buildings.

Renovation will occur in two phases over more than five years; one-half of each

building will be completed during each phase.

The Jefferson Building is slated for extensive renovation, with the main reading room and the decorative areas on the first and second floors receiving special attention. New reading rooms, including a fully equipped microform reading room, will be added. Other reading rooms will be relocated and the Computer Catalog Center will be enlarged.

The top floor of the Adams Building will become a public services area featuring renovated social science and science reading rooms with a computer catalog center between. Remodeling of African, Middle Eastern, and Asian studies reading rooms is also planned. □

Are we *there* yet?

Evaluating library collections, reference services, programs, and personnel

by Jane Robbins-Carter and Douglas L. Zweizig
School of Library and Information Studies
University of Wisconsin-Madison

Lesson Five Evaluating library personnel

This is the fifth and final lesson in this continuing education course. Lessons One, Two, Three, and Four appeared in the October, November, December, and January American Libraries. For course assignment for registered participants (registration is closed), see the box on p. III.

IN LESSON TWO WE INDICATED THAT THE COLLECTION is the *sine qua non* of the library, but if we look at where we put the greatest part of our resources, personnel become the most important ingredient. In public and academic libraries, more than 50 percent of library expenditures are for personnel.¹ Yet the evaluation of personnel is probably the most complex task for the evaluator.

Personnel evaluation complexities

One of the reasons for this complexity is linked to the central question of evaluation: "Compared to what?" The traditional method of evaluating personnel compares the employee's characteristics against a set of "ideal" traits, such as "commitment" or "judgment," that are presumed to be good qualities for any employee to have. The use of traits as the standard for comparison has been criticized as subjective and not necessarily related to the job requirements. This method has been shown to be inconsistent when applied by different evaluators and has been challenged successfully in court as discriminatory. Furthermore, comparisons with traits provide little useful information: for example, how are employees to use the information that they were rated low on "judgment"?

The productivity of other employees has also been used as a standard for comparison. For example, in a particular cataloging department the average (i.e., mean) time it takes the staff to do original cataloging is 53 minutes per book. The library may then prescribe that each cataloger should not deviate from this

average or standard time by more than 5 minutes. Therefore, any cataloger whose average original cataloging time per book is less than 48 minutes (working too fast) or more than 58 minutes (working too slow) is not performing to the library's standard. The problem here is that few libraries have the required large number of employees performing the same set of tasks for comparisons to be appropriate.

Another standard for comparison is a set of production levels or job-related behaviors against which the employee is evaluated, such as "number of titles shelflisted per day" or "spends no more than 10 minutes per reference question." (Sometimes traits appear here disguised as job-related behaviors; for example, "ability to get along with others in the work environment" is so vague that it might as well be phrased as "congeniality.") Specifying production levels or job-related behaviors can provide a more objective basis for evaluation, but this still raises the questions of how the production levels and job-related behaviors are determined and how they are modified as organizational needs change.

In these instances then, "Compared to what?" can be answered: to traits, to the production of other employees, or to specified production levels or job-related behaviors.

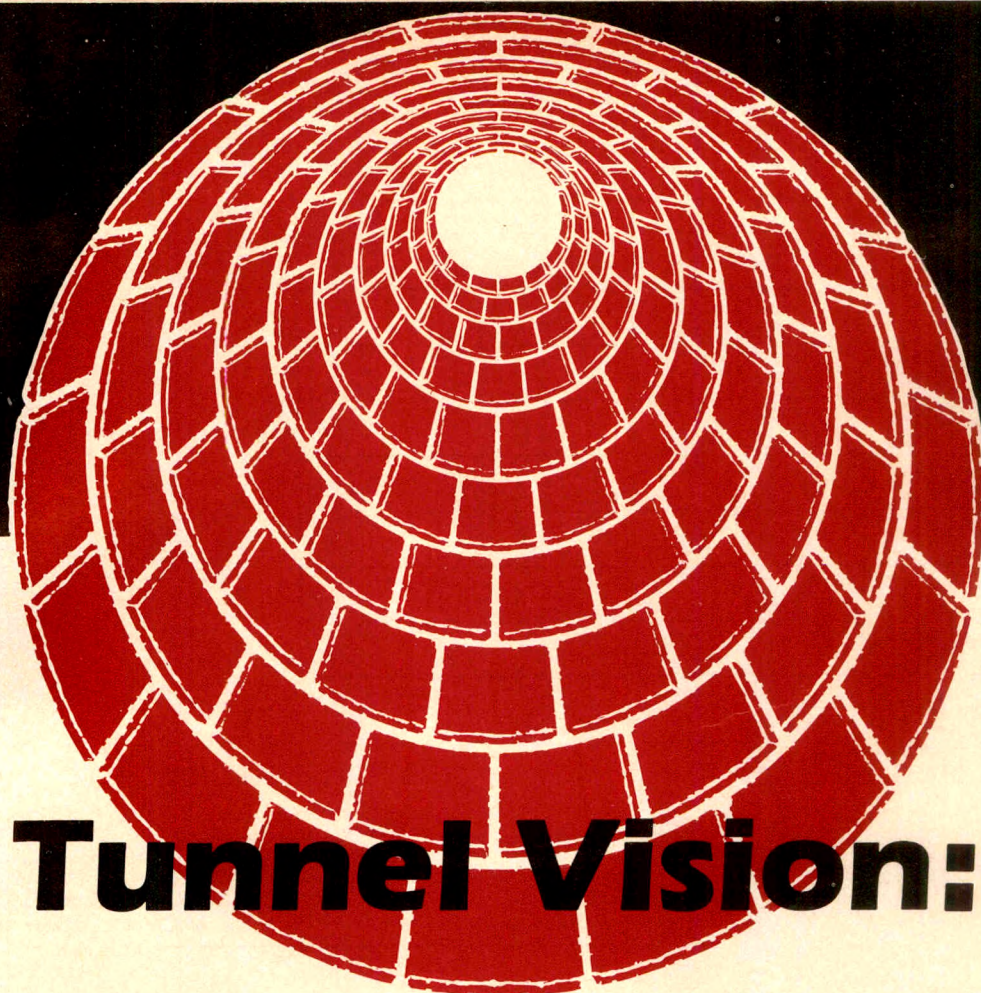
A second complexity in evaluating personnel is that personnel are expected to be a flexible resource; the demands we make upon them change. If the standard for evaluation does not change with the job demands, then the evaluation becomes irrelevant and unfair. If planning is defined as "a series of successive approximations to a moving target," then the shifting demands represent a shifting of the target, and the standard for evaluation needs to shift correspondingly.

An MBO Evaluation

Fortunately, there is a method of personnel evaluation that provides a standard for comparison that is job-related and flexible: Management by Objectives (MBO).² The employee's performance is compared to objectives the employee was committed to accomplish. These objectives—the standard for comparison—are set by agreement between the evaluator and the employee.

The steps in carrying out an MBO approach to evaluating personnel parallel closely the seven-step evaluation process described in Lesson One. In the following description of the approach, our evaluation process will be used to illustrate MBO.

(Continued on p. 110)



Tunnel Vision:

It can make your serials and acquisitions system old before its time.

When you're building an information management system, it makes sense to consider all the options. Single vendor tie-ins may be convenient, but can be expensive and are bound to be limiting in capability at some point.

PERLINE™/BOOKLINE™ is the serials and acquisitions answer to tunnel vision.

It's designed by serials and acquisitions specialists.

It lets you translate records to MARC format for interfacing with other systems.

It's locally adaptable for all your processing needs.

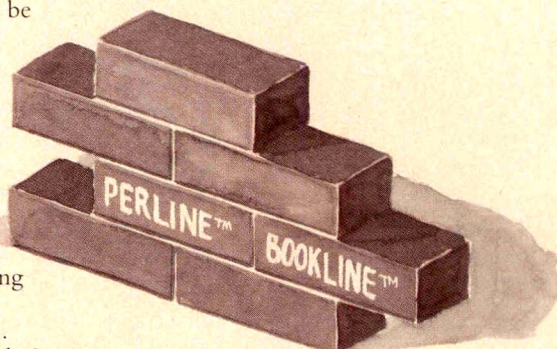
It uses standard hardware and a standard operating system.

It's flexible and can grow in capability as needed.

It offers fund accounting and all functions for ordering, receiving and monitoring orders.

Why surrender to tunnel vision and limit yourself today and in the future? If you're building an information management system for tomorrow as well as today, PERLINE™/BOOKLINE™ is the serials and acquisitions component to look into.

For more information, please contact: Blackwell Library Systems, Inc., 202 East Main Street, Suite 105, Huntington, NY 11743, (516) 351-1611 or 1-800-645-5395.



**BLACKWELL
LIBRARY
SYSTEMS, Inc.**



PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

NAME _____ DEPARTMENT _____ PAGE ____ OF ____
 TITLE _____ DIVISION _____ DATE _____

Here is what I do		Here is why I do it	Here is how I know I am doing it acceptably		
ACTIVITIES	DATE	PURPOSE	STANDARDS	a) quantity b) quality	c) timeliness d) cost

PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE REVIEW

NAME _____ DEPARTMENT _____ PERIOD OF REVIEW: _____
 TITLE _____ DIVISION _____ TO _____

OBJECTIVES (Planning Session)	EXPECTED RESULTS (Planning Session)	ACTUAL RESULTS (Performance Review)

Job-Related Development Goals	Employee Career Goals and Comments

Date of 1st Session _____
 Employee's Signature _____
 Evaluator's Signature _____

Date of Results Review Session _____
 Employee's Signature _____
 Evaluator's Signature _____

1. Determine the target area.

To identify the areas for evaluation, both the evaluator and the employee review the employee's job description, and each records the key activities of the employee's position (see the Performance Standards form). The evaluator and the employee then agree on a common list of key functions for the position. The next step is to determine the areas for improvement, that is, the objective areas, for the evaluation period. This can again be done by both the employee and the evaluator, followed by a joint planning session to agree on a common list. Regardless of the process used to determine the objective areas, it is important that the evaluator and the employee agree on those areas in which the employee will be evaluated (see the Planning and Performance Review form).

2. Set the target.

For each of the objective areas, specific targets for achievement are set. The target levels ("expected results" on the Planning and Performance Review form) are determined jointly by the evaluator and the employee. The objectives should be specific, measurable (or at least verifiable), and should specify a date for accomplishment. Example objectives are: By June 30, 1987, to achieve a rate of X number of titles cataloged each month. By May 1, 1986, to complete a building program for the new branch.

3. How will you know?

Along with each objective, an explicit procedure for evaluating the objective should be listed. The employee should know clearly what accomplishment of the objective entails. Check-

The Course Assignment

For those readers who have officially registered for the Certificate of Completion offered for participation in this course, it is time to begin consideration of the project required.

The project should be three to seven typed, double-spaced pages: i.e., 1,000 to 2,500 words. It is to consist of your written PLAN for applying to your library situation one of the evaluation techniques presented in the five lessons and required readings. The assignment asks only for the planned approach, *not* for the application of the plan, i.e., not an actual evaluation.

The project should include discussion of the following areas:

1. *Identification of the library service or activity to be evaluated:* Be precise and include definitions; that is, state exactly which service or activity is to be evaluated and define precisely what your li-

actual performance: the step-by-step activities that will need to be completed to obtain an evaluation measure, e.g., determine sample size, develop data collection form, etc.

5. *Citations to the literature you use in determining your methods and procedures.*

Mail projects to:

Jane Robbins-Carter

Attn: Evaluation Tutorial

School of Library and Information Studies

4236 Helen C. White Hall

600 N. Park Street

University of Wisconsin-Madison

Madison, WI 53706

Are we there yet?

6. Make sure that the atmosphere in which evaluation is to take place is "no fault." The goal of evaluation is to improve program effectiveness, efficiency, or other characteristics. Its purpose is not to discover what was wrong, but how to make things even better. A no-fault atmosphere can be developed only when the majority of people involved in the process have accepted evaluation as an important part of their understanding of their responsibilities.

Evaluation and organizational politics

In the long run, the purpose of evaluation is to provide additional information so that decision making about library activities may be improved. However, evaluation results are not automatically included as information for decision making. The evaluator must convince decision makers that the information obtained from evaluations is both accurate and relevant to an important aspect of the library's activities. In libraries where little formal evaluation has been undertaken in the past, it may take some time to have information derived from evaluations used in the decision-making process. Even where the environment is conducive to accepting evaluation results, political or financial concerns may override what appears to be clear evidence to support specific decisions.

Conclusion

Although evaluation is a broad and sometimes quite intricate responsibility, we believe we have presented you with a context and some techniques and procedures that will allow you to start

an evaluation program in your library. We therefore ask you to go forth and evaluate. You won't know if "you are there yet" if you don't take a look. □

Notes

1. "An NCLIS Library Statistical Sampler," *Library Journal* 110 (October 15, 1985), p. 35-58.
2. Many management texts present guidance on Management by Objectives. An early publication on the subject in library literature is the required reading for this topic: Ernest R. DeProspero, "Personnel Evaluation as an Impetus to Growth," *Library Trends* 20 (July 1971), p. 60-70.

Lesson Five: Required and suggested readings

Required:

- Joyce P. Vincelette and Fred C. Pfister. "Improving Performance Appraisal in Libraries." *Library and Information Science Research* 6 (April-June 1984), p. 191-203.
- Ernest R. DeProspero. "Personnel Evaluation as an Impetus to Growth." *Library Trends* 20 (July 1971), p. 60-70.

Suggested:

- Larry Brandwein. "Developing a Service Rating Program." *Library Journal* 100 (February 1, 1975), p. 267-269.
- Frederick A. Marcotte. "Operational Audit and Library Staffing." *Special Libraries* 73 (January 1982), p. 39-45.
- Anne M. Turner. "Why Do Department Heads Take Longer Coffee Breaks? A Public Library Evaluates Itself." *American Libraries* 9 (April 1978), p. 213-215.

at the Public Library Association 2nd National Conference APRIL 2-5, 1986



Meet
us in
St. Louis

- Learn about exciting developments in libraries.
- Hear well-known speakers.
- Meet with others who share your concerns about library service.

JOIN US!

For copies of the preliminary program and registration information, contact:
PLA National Conference
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, IL 60611
(312) 944-6780

Next deadline: All ads received by February 5 will appear in the March LEADS.

Career LEADS

american libraries classified ads

beverly goldberg, ed.

CONTENTS IN ORDER

Late job notices
LEADS guidelines
Positions wanted
Positions open
Consumer classes
Datebook calendar

LATE JOB NOTICES

For March issue, call 312-944-6780 x326 BEGINNING FEBRUARY 10. Listings taken BY PHONE AS SPACE PERMITS.
10 lines maximum (approximately 10 spaces per line). ALA institutional members receive 10% discount.

CATLGR., Ind. Historical Society Lib. Resp. for cataloging books, broadsides, & maps dealing w/Ind. & Old Northwest history on the OCLC cataloging subsyst., using AACR2 rules. Work closely w/ms. & picture depts. to develop cataloging on OCLC. Accomplish retrospective conversion of printed collec. Catlgr. rpts. to the hd. of ref. & bibl. svcs. Qual.: ALA-MLS, min. 2 yrs. exp. w/the OCLC subsyst. & AACR2 cataloging, w/trng. &/or exp. in rare bk. cataloging & bibl. description. 2nd master's in history & bkgrd. in Ind. history desirable. Rdg. knowl. of French helpful. Sal. range: \$16,500-\$23,000, dep. upon qual. Liberal ben. Appl. deadline: March 15. Send res. & names of at least 3 ref. to: Leigh Darbee, Ch., Srch. Committee, Ind. Historical Society Lib., 315 W. Ohio St., Indianapolis, IN 46202.

HD. OF REF. SVCS. DEPT. for metropolitan lib. systs. Manages gov't. doc't., periodical, newspaper, genealogy, & state history collec. Staff of 5.5 handles 65,000+ transactions per yr. for main lib. & works cooperatively w/5 branch libs. in the syst. Abil. to eval. svcs. & mat'ls., conduct staff trng., & plan for online svcs. ALA-accred. MLS, solid ref. exp., & people skills req'd. Sal.: \$22,000-\$24,000 + attractive ben. Submit resume & 3 ref. by Feb. 28 to: David Macksam, Asst. Dir., Central Arkansas Lib. Syst., 700 Louisiana St., Little Rock, AR 72201.

DIR., Champaign County Historical Archives (local history & genealogy dept. of the Urbana [Ill.] Free Lib.). Reqs. an ALA-accred. MLS, min. of one yr.'s prof. exp., course bkgrd. in American history or American studies, & a strong commitment to pub. svc. Sal. range: \$18,267-\$22,832, w/2 add'l. longevity steps. Generous ben. The archives is one of the strongest & most active depts. of its type in a Midwestern pub. lib., w/a history of community involvement & an outstanding publications program. Dept'l. staff of approx. 3 FTE. Closing date for appls.: Feb. 21. For info. call or write: Frederick A. Schlipf, Exec. Dir., The Urbana Free Lib., 201 S. Race, Urbana, IL 61801; 217-367-4057. EOE.

LN. II/CHILDREN'S SVCS. COORD. MA degree in lib. sci. from an ALA-accred. schl.; or BA degree w/a major in lib. sci. + exp. in lib. work. The successful applicant will have a good understanding of children's lit. & collec. maint. & excellent interpersonal & communication skills. Supvsy. exp. in children's svcs. is highly des. This is a newly created, admin.-level pos. under the supvsn. of the dir. of libs. & duties will incl. dvpg. & maint'g. a children's lib. in the new ctrl. lib., scheduled to open spring 1986; dvpg. & coord'g. children's svcs. citywide, incl. coord'g. the selection of children's mat'ls. & the setting of goals & objectives for children's svcs.; dvpg. children's programs on the cable pub.-access channel; assisting in the dvpt. of YA collec. Entrance sal.: \$1,801-\$2,418 per mo. dep. on qual. Deadline: Feb. 17. Apply to: Prof. & Minority Recruitment, POB 9277, Corpus Christi, TX 78469-9277.

CHILDREN'S LN. Energetic, imaginative children's ln. needed for expanded lib. district. Mat'ls. selection, children's ref., programming. MLS. Sal.: \$15,500-\$16,500. Resume & ref. to: Marjorie Nixon, Lib. Admin., Northlake Pub. Lib. Dist., 231 N. Wolf Rd., Northlake, IL 60164.

LIB. PERSNL. ASST., El Paso Pub. Lib. Under lib. dir., serves as primary liaison w/persnl. & monitor of the persnl. activ. for the lib.; initiates/executes in-service trng. for staff members & coords. volunteer activ. Req'd.: ALA-accred. MLS or a bachelor's degree in psychology or persnl. dvpt. w/emphasis on job placement plus 2 or 4 yrs.' (dep. on degree held) demon. exp. performing persnl. work in an organization of at least 50 FTE. Sal.: \$807.09 biweekly. Texas has no state income tax. Usual fringe ben. El Paso, pop. 550,000, is a bicultural community located on the Texas/New Mexico/Mexico borders. It has a dry climate & enjoys 360 days of sunshine a yr. Apply by March 17 to: Persnl. Offcr., El Paso Pub. Lib., 501 N. Oregon, El Paso, TX 79901; 915-541-4865. An AA employer.

SERIALS CATALOG LN. Resp. for cat'lg. cur. & retrospec. srls. & periodicals in OCLC; name & subj. authrty. edit'g. of COM catalog & CUNY union list of srls. & union catalog. Edit'g. data input into Geac MARC mgmt. syst. An ALA-accr. MLS. 2nd grad. degree req. for tenure. Knowl. of AACR2, MARC formats & LC class. 2 yrs.' cat'lg. exp. pref. Sal. rg.: \$21,844-\$32,508 or \$23,815-\$33,410 dep. on qual. & exp. Fac. rank & exc. ben. Send res. & 3 ref. by March 7 to: W. Varner, Exec. Asst. to Chief Ln., City Col. of CUNY, Covent Ave. at 138th St., New York NY 10031. An AA, EO employer.

2 POSITIONS, ASST. PROF., Kent State U. SLS. Tch.: 1) mat'ls./svcs. for chldrn.; 2) lib. mgmt. & acad. lib. admin. Full-time, tenure-track positions on an acad.-yr. basis w/oppty. for summer tchg. Add'l. tchg. competence in one or 2 of the following: fndns. of lnshp.; ref., esp. humanities & social sci.; gov't. doc'ts.; persnl. mgmt. Resp. incl.: tchg. at least one course per yr. at off-campus site (Columbus) prog.; rsrch. & publication; advising & committee work. Qual.: earned doctorate in lib. sci. or allied fld. or dissertation very near completion; tchg. & prof. exp. pref.; record of rsrch. & publication or demon. potential. Open Aug. 25. Sal.: \$22,000-\$24,000. Appl. deadline: March 3. Send ltr. of appl., res., trans., & at least 3 ltrs. of recommendation to: Mary K. Biagini, Actg. Dean, Schl. of Lib. Sci., Kent State U., Kent, OH 44242. Kent State U. is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

HD., LIB. REF. DEPT., Utah State U. Faculty position resp. for lib. ref. dept. MS degree from an ALA-accred. prog. 4 yrs.' exp. Knowl. of research techniques, ref. sources, & computerized database req'd. Min. starting sal.: \$29,000. For full job announcement call Becky Olson or Janet Mechamat at: 801-750-2631. EOE.

COUNTY LIB. DIR. Main lib. w/3 small branches; serves 60,000 pop.; located in beautiful Rogue River Valley in southern Ore.; operating budget \$490,000; 130,000 vols. in the collec. New joint lib. autom. circ. syst. (ULISYS). Resp. to Board of County Commissioners w/a 7-member advsy. Board of Trustees. Qual. incl. an ALA-accred. MLS w/5 yrs.' progressively resp. prof. exp. incl. supvsy. exp. Strong bkgrd. in budget dvpt. & community relations is pref. Sal. is \$27,500 a yr. plus a full ben. package incl. employer-paid retirement. Position now open. Deadline for appls.: Feb. 20. Resumes accepted at: Persnl. Off., Josephine County Courthouse, Grants Pass, OR 97526. EOE.

ASST. SUPVSR./TECH. PROC'G. Large pub. lib. syst., in process of automating, skg. energetic asst. supvsr. for tech. proc'g. dept. Resp. incl. asst'g. in mgmt. of dept.; trng. & assigning work; cat'lg. both originally & using OCLC; evaluating & modifying oper. to ensure efficiency. Qual. incl. MLS; 2 yrs.' prof. exp., some in application of AACR2, LCSH, BDC, & OCLC; abil. to supervise effec.; abil. to analyze problems, work independently, & work under pressure; interest in autom. Sal.: \$19,694-\$23,242. Starting date negotiable. Available immediately. Appls. accepted until approp. person is found. Resume to: Jim Fish, Dir., Springfield City Lib., 220 State St., Springfield, MA 01103.

CHILDREN'S LN. Search extended for children's ln. to hd. active dept. incl. one lib. asst. & one page in Watauga County Lib., part of the 3-county Appalachian Reg'l. Syst. located in Boone, N.C., home of Appalachian State U. & close to the Blue Ridge. Sal.: \$16,464 to start w/37.5-hr. wk., 3 weeks' vacation. Exp. helpful but not req'd. Send transcript, resume, & ref. by March 31 to: Shirley Wayland, Watauga County Lib., 106 N. Water St., Boone, NC 28607.

CIRC. LN. Resp. for circ., reserve, photocopy, & shelving svcs. Supvsn. of staff, incl. 5 lib. assts. & 25-30 student assts. Will implement new autom. circ. syst. Add'l. resp. incl. ref. desk, collec. dvpt., & bibl. instruc. Some evenings & weekends. Req'd.: supvsy. exp. & an MLS from an ALA-accred. institution. Pref.: exp. in administering a computerized circ. syst. in an acad. lib. Sal.: \$18,936-\$23,076 d.o.q. Position is 12-mo., tenure-track, TIAA/CREF or state retirement. The univ. is located between the Great Smokey Mountains & the Blue Ridge Mountains, 55 miles west of Asheville, N.C. Send ltr. of appl., resume, & names & ph. nos. of 3 ref. by March 1 to: Becky Kornegay, Ch., Srch. Committee, Hunter Lib., Western Carolina U., Cullowhee, NC 28723. WCU is an AA, EEO employer.

ASST. PUB. SVCS. LN., ref. dept. Master's in lib. sci. from an ALA-accred. grad. school. Eligibility for a prof. certificate from the S.C. State Lib. Board. Duties: provides ref. & readers' aid to lib. users, related duties as req'd. Works under readers' & info. svcs. ln. who heads the ref. dept. Min. sal.: \$16,554. Appls. will be accepted in the office of the Florence County Persnl. Dept. between the hrs. of 8:30 am & 5 pm. Deadline: Feb. 21. Appls. may be mailed to: Florence County Persnl., City-County Complex, 180 N. Irby St., Drawer S, Florence, SC 29501.

ASST. PROF., Schl. of Communication, Info., & Lib. Studies, Rutgers U. Tenure-track, beginning Sept. Successful candidate resp. for the intro. ref. course, incl. gen. info. rsrchs. & svcs. & online srchg., & for tchg. in at least one other spec'lzd. rsrch. area. An earned doctorate req'd., & candidates must demon. a commitment to rsrch., probably in areas of the ref. proc., online info. retrieval, &/or info. rsrchs. Min. starting sal. \$24,000/acad. yr., summer tchg. opt'l. Send res. & names of 3 ref. by March 15 to: N. J. Belkin, Ch., Srch. Cmte., Lib. & Info. Studies Dept., Schl. of Communication, Info., & Lib. Studies, Rutgers U., 4 Huntington St., New Brunswick, NJ 08903. AA, EEO employer.

SERIALS CATLGR., AFFILIATE OR ASST. LN. Under direction of hd. of serials dept., resp. for orig. cat'lg. & class. of serials using AACR2, LC class. & subj. hdgs., & OCLC database following nat'l. standards of AACR2, CONSER, & NACO conventions, & ANSI standards for serials holdings statements at summary & local level. Qual.: reqs. master's degree from ALA-accred. lib. schl.; exp. in serials cat'lg. using AACR2, LC class. & subj. hdgs., & OCLC or other online database; abil. to meet resp. & reqs. of tenure-track appt. Pref.: exp. w/CONSER, NACO conventions, ANSI standards for holdings statements; wkg. knowl. of at least one non-Western European lang., Oriental strongly pref. Sal.: dep. upon qual. & exp. Min. \$16,000. Fringe ben.: vacation of 22 wkg. days; Blue Cross-Blue Shield, major medical & dental insurance; grp. life insurance; TIAA/CREF. Avail.: immediately. Closing: no earlier than March 15. To apply, send appl. & names of 4 ref. to: Anne Rimmer, Persnl. Ln., Ind. Univ. Libs., Bloomington, IN 47405; 812-335-3403. EO, AAE.

TECH. SVCS. SR. LN. Directs cat'lg. dept. of tech. svcs. div., incl. dvpg. procedures, solving problems, dvpg. budgets, & performing orig. cat'lg. Supervises 3.5 staff. Serves as asst. to div. chief. ALA-MLS & one yr.'s relevant prof. exp. req'd. OCLC exp. highly desirable. Sal.: \$20,845 + excellent ben. Resume deadline: Monday, March 3. Apply to: Persnl. Off., Richland Co. Pub. Lib., 1400 Sumter St., Columbia, SC 29201. EOE.

DIR., Ala. Pub. Lib. Svc. (state lib. agency), Montgomery. Nominations & appls. invited. Chief admin., rptg. to Exec. Bd. Resp.: plng. & establish'g. goals & priorities for statewide lib. dvpt., lib. funcs. for the agency, & svcs. to state gov't. Primary resp. incl. budget dvpt. & admin., policy dvpt., pub. & legis. relations. Qual.: demon. skills in org'l. ldrshp., strategic plng., admin., & interpersonal relations, w/an abil. to work w/a mgmt. team. ALA-MLS req'd. Upper-level admin. exp. req'd. Exp. in pub., state agency, or multitype libs. pref. Candidates should demon. 1) knowl. of fncl. mgmt.; 2) familiarity w/wkgs. of state gov't.; 3) commitment to pub. lib. dvpt. & understanding of lib. rsrch. sharing; 4) knowl. of dvpts. in info. technol. & its appls. to lib. oper.; 5) abil. to represent libs. to legis., community, & bus. ldrs. Sal. \$45,000 min., negotiable, + outstanding fringe ben. Deadline: March 31. Appls. & supporting mat'ls. must incl. a ltr. of interest by the candidate; current res.; & the names, adds., & ph. nos. of at least 3 ref. Send nominations & appls. to: Ch. of Srch. Committee, 404 Madison St. S., Huntsville, AL 35801. EOE.

PHYSICAL SCI./MATH. LN. Resp. for the plng. & dvpt. of svcs., facilities, programs, & collec. of the Chemistry/Physics & Math. libs., the Radiation Lab. collec., & the Earth Sci. Rdg. Rm. Maintains close liaison w/the depts. supported by these collec. & serves as their ref. & instruc. specialist. A master's degree in lib. sci. from an ALA-accr. prog. is req'd. A degree in chemistry & special lib. exp. highly des. The successful applicant must be svc.-orien., flexible, imaginative, & able to show initiative & to work under pressure. Sal.: \$21,000 min. Apply by Feb. 20. Send res. to: Peggy Weissert-Rengel, Lib. Persnl. Offcr., 221 Mem'l. L., U. of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, IN 46556.

TECH. SVCS. LN. Gen. lib. duties, but specifically resp. for all phases of tech. svcs., for hard copy, microforms, & cassettes incl. acqs., cat'lg., serials, filing, binding, & end-proc'g. Qual.: MLS, familiarity w/AACR2, LC subj. hdgs., bibl. util. (RLIN, OCLC), & knowl. of MARC formats & conventions of online cat'lg. Des.: exp. in acad. law lib. Opportunity: to plan, design, & implement autom. syst. from the start while enjoying life in the lower Rio Grande Valley. Available immediately. Sal.: \$16,500 min. Send ltr. of appl., res., & names of 3 ref. to: John Corbin, Ln., Reynaldo G. Garza Schl. of Law, 221 N. 8th St., Edinburg, TX 78539.

INSTRUC. LN., srch. extended. Resp. incl. provision of bibl. instruc. & tours; prep. of bibliographies; collec. dvpt.; tchg. & lib. media prog. Qual.: MLS from an ALA-accred. schl., 2 yrs.' lib. exp., good communications skills. Prefer knowl. of DIALOG srchg., tchg. exp., & 2nd master's or add'l. grad. work. 12-mo. salary is dependent on qual. w/a min. of \$18,000. Tenure-track position. Deadline: March 1. Send res., 3 ref., & offcl. college trans. to: Robert Gorman, Russell Lib., Georgia Col., Milledgeville, GA 31061. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

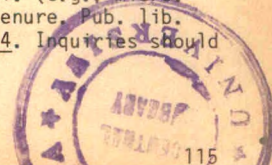
LN. III--BR. HD. Resp. incl. organizing & dir'g. work of the br. lib.; supvsng., trng., & eval'g. the br. childrn.'s ln., support staff, & student assts.; dvpg. & maint'g. the bk. collec.; plng. programs; prep'g. br. rpts.; supvsng. the circ. of bks., audio cassettes & records, & video cassettes; & other tasks assigned. Construc. of a new br. facility is scheduled for 1987. The br. ln. will participate in the design of the interior layout of the bldg. & will supervise the move into the new facility. Candidates must have an MLS from an accr. lib. schl. & should have consid. prof. lib. exp. Sal. & ben.: \$2,010 per mo.; hospitalization & dental plans in which bd. assumes 75% of the monthly premiums; 22 days' vac.; 11 holidays; 15 days' sick leave. Deadline for appls.: Friday, Feb. 21. Res. & ref. to: Steven Hawk, Ln.-Dir., Akron-Summit Co. PL, 55 S. Main St., Akron OH 44326-0001. The Akron-Summit PL is an EOE.

CHILDREN'S LN. Imaginative, dynamic person needed to coordinate children's svcs. & programs for active Shoreline community lib. Should have a knowl. of children's lit., admin. & ldrshp. abil., understanding of new technologies, ref. skills, & most of all, must thoroughly enjoy wkg. w/children. Position opens May. Sal. range: \$15,000-\$17,000 dep. on credentials & exp. ALA-accred. MLS preferred. Appls. accepted through March 15. Send resume & 3 ref. to: Gary Cummings, Dir., Henry Carter Hull Lib., 10 W. Main St., Clinton, CT 06413.

SPECIAL COLLEC. LN. Srch. reopened. Resp. for mss. & archival mat'ls. collec. incl. proc'g. Some pub. desk duty prov'g. asst. in genealogical & historical rsrch. ALA-MLS. 3 yrs.' exp. in lib. work pref. w/archival bkgrd. Good interpersonal skills. Effic. in communications, familiarity w/ms. & archival proc'g., & prsrvn. of mat'ls. Sal. \$16,000-\$19,105 dep. on exp. Good vacation & other fringe ben. Ltr. of interest, accompanied by res. & 3 work ref., by March 7 to: Kathryn Arnold, Dir., Chattanooga-Hamilton Co. PL, 1001 Broad St., Chattanooga, TN 37402. EOE.

ACQS. LN. Resp. incl. supvsn. of workflow, mat'ls. budgeting, bibl. svcs., autom. of the acqs. section, & dvpt. of micro. software collec. Further resp. incl. some ref. work & tchg. pub. lib. admin. & info. technol. (e.g., micro. appls., telecom.). Qual.: MLS or equiv. w/grad. cr. in instruc'l. or info'l. technol. req'd. for tenure. Pub. lib. exp. & demon. ldrshp. competencies pref. Sal. \$15,468-\$29,256 dep. on rank & exp. Deadline March 14. Inquiries should be sent to: John G. Berling, Dean, Lrng. Rsrch. Svcs., St. Cloud State Univ., St. Cloud, MN 56301.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 116.



HD., REF. DIV. Seek svc.-orien. ln. w/demon. ldrshp. abil. & excellent planning, written, & oral communication skills. Resp. for admin., supvsn., & eval. of gen. ref., online srchg., bibl. instruc., & ref. collec. dvpt. ALA-accred. MLS. 2nd grad. degree req'd. for tenure. Exp. in acad. or large pub. lib. Knowl. of lib. autom., OCLC, Geac pref. Salary range \$23,815-\$38,410 or \$31,033-\$45,900 dep. on qual. & exp. Faculty rank & excellent benefits. Send resume & 3 ref. by March 7 to: W. Varner, Executive Assistant to Chief Ln., City Col. of CUNY, Covent Ave. at 138th St., New York NY 10031. An AA, EO employer.

ADMIN. LN., St. Mary Parish PL Syst. Anticipating autom. svcs. Resp. incl. bd. policy implem., admin. of persnl. programs, & supvsn. of total lib. funcs. & procedures, incl. prep. & execution of budgetary matters. Qual.: ALA-accr. MLS. Must have had supvsy. exp. dealing w/pub. lib. philosophy & practice. Salary: \$28,000-\$31,000 annually, dep. on qual. & exp. Candidates should submit ltr. of appl., res., ltrs. of ref., & other supporting doc'ts. (e.g., offcl. trans.) to: Alex P. Allain, Pres., St. Mary Parish Bd. of Cntrl., 206 Iberia St., Franklin, LA 70538.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Guidelines

A salary range is required for all "Positions Open" ads per the guidelines of the **American Library Association**. "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or implied biases will be edited out of ads. Job titles should reflect responsibilities as defined in ALA personnel guidelines.

General Deadline for Copy

Copy must be received by the 5th of the month preceding date of issue. (Job openings subsequently filled can be stamped "Filled" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices: Space permitting, Late Jobs are taken by phone only, beginning on the 10th.

Address

Place all notices with Beverly Goldberg, LEADS, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; (312) 944-6780 x326/Telex 4909992040.

Electronic Mail: Ads may also be submitted electronically via ALANET by 1) sending a memo directly to our AL-LEADS mailbox; or 2) completing the LEADSAD online order form.

Rates

PLEASE STATE IF ALA MEMBER. INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP REQUIRED FOR INSTITUTIONAL DISCOUNTS.

Joblines: Free listing of numbers and addresses for nonprofit job clearinghouses. Please provide numbers and addresses for employers to contact joblines. No commercial agencies. (AL does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses.)

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive first 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word. Limit 3 issues per year.

Educational Notices: Line-by-line or display format. For price schedule, see Rates for Advertisement box in **Datebook**.

Positions Open, Professional Exchange, or Requests for Proposals (Please state format desired):

Line-by-line. \$5/line, ALA institutional members receive 20% off (\$4/line).

Display: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. \$50/column inch. 20% off for ALA institutional members. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

Late Job Notices: By phone only, beginning 10th of the month. \$10/line. ALA institutional members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Consumer Classics: Includes Available At No Charge, For Sale, Wanted, Barter, Personal, Out-Of-Print Books, Periodicals & Serials, and Services & Sources. (Please state section desired.) \$5/line; multiple insertion discounts on total cost: 2-5 months per year, 5% discount; 6 months or more, 10%. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

Box numbers: AL will provide box numbers on request for advertisers wishing to run blind ads. Surcharge is \$10. For Positions Wanted, box numbers are free-of-charge.

To reply to box numbers, write: Box (number), c/o American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Mark mailing envelope "Confidential."

NOTE: Institutions using purchase orders should notify LEADS editor of purchase order number within 2 weeks of placement of advertising. Later receipt will result in incomplete billing.

Ads by Phone

The following applies only to regular classified ads due on the 5th of the month. Late Jobs are not included.

1) Telephoned copy will be accepted **only at the discretion of the LEADS editor**, depending on time available.

2) A surcharge of \$5 total for line-by-line and \$10 total for displays will be charged for all accepted telephone ads.

3) All accepted telephone ads **must be followed by written confirmation, including full text of the ad**, within two weeks.

JOB LINES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR INFORMATION SCIENCE Jobline: 202-659-1737. To list a position, obtain a form from: ASIS Jobline, ASIS Hdqtrs., 1010 16th St. NW, Washington, DC 20036 or phone 202-659-3644.

ARIZONA Job Hotline: 602-278-1327. To list a position, write Arizona Job Hotline, c/o Maricopa County Library, 3375 W. Durango, Phoenix, AZ 85009 or phone 602-269-2535.

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES Jobline: 312-944-6795. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: ACRL Jobline, ACRL/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: \$30 ACRL members; \$35 nonmembers.

BRITISH COLUMBIA Library Association Jobline: 604-263-0014. To list a position write: BCLA Jobline, British Columbia Library Association, POB 46378, Station "G," Vancouver, B.C., V6R 4G6 Canada.

CALIFORNIA Library Association Jobline: 916-443-1222 or 213-629-5627. To list a position: write CLA, 717 K St., Suite 300, Sacramento, CA 95814-3477 or phone 916-447-8541.

CALIFORNIA Media and Library Educators Association (CMLEA) Job Hotline: 415-697-8832. To list a position: write CMLEA, 1575 Old Bayshore Highway, Suite 204, Burlingame, CA 94010 or phone 415-692-2350.

(CALIF.) SAN ANDREAS-SAN FRANCISCO BAY / Special Libraries Association: 415-493-6245. To list a position: call Sally Hambridge at 408-496-8727.

(CALIF.) SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA CHAPTER, Special Libraries Association: 818-795-2145. To list a position: write Duane M. Helgeson, Millikan Library, 1-32, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125 or phone 818-356-6422.

COLORADO State Library Jobline: 303-866-2210. To list a position: write the Jobline, 1362 Lincoln, Denver, CO 80203 or phone 303-866-2175. **COLORADO LIBRARIES ONLY.**

CONNECTICUT Library Association Jobline: 203-727-9675, 24 hrs., updated weekly. To list a position: write CLA Jobline, Connecticut State Library, 231 Capitol Ave., Hartford, CT 06106.

(D.C.) METROPOLITAN WASHINGTON Library Jobline: 202-223-2272. To list a position: write Jobline, Metropolitan Washington Library Council, 1875 Eye St. NW, Suite 200, Washington, DC 20006, or phone 202-223-6800, x455. Listing fee: \$60 nonmembers.

DELAWARE Library Association Jobline: 800-282-8696. Call the New Jersey and/or Pennsylvania Job Hotlines, which include Delaware job listings. Prospective employees should contact the employer directly. Delaware jobs are also listed on the New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland joblines.

FLORIDA State Library Jobline: 904-488-5232. To list a position: write Florida Jobline, State Library of Florida, R.A. Gray Building, Tallahassee, FL 32301 or phone 904-487-2651. **FLORIDA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

ILLINOIS Library Jobline: 312-828-0930. To list a position: call 312-644-1896 or write Library Jobline of Illinois, c/o Illinois Library Association, 425 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 1304, Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: \$20 for 2 weeks. Cosponsored by Illinois Library Association and Ill. Chapter/SLA.

IOWA Library Joblist (monthly): Carol Emerson, Editor, State Library of Iowa, Historical Building, Des Moines, IA 50319. To list a position: 515-281-4350. **IOWA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

MARYLAND Library Association Jobline: 301-685-5760. To list a position: write MLA, 115 W. Franklin St., Baltimore, MD 21201 or phone 301-685-5760, Wednesdays only, 10 am-2 pm.

MIDWEST Library Job Hotline: 517-487-5617. To list a position, contact one of the following associations: Illinois Library Association, Indiana Library Association, Michigan Library Association, Minnesota Library Association, Ohio Library Association, or the Wisconsin Library Association. **MIDWEST LIBRARIES ONLY.**

MISSOURI Library Association Jobline: 314-442-6590. Updated every 2 weeks. To list a position: write MLA Jobline, Parkade Plaza, Suite 9, Columbia, MO 65201. Listing fee: \$10 nonmember libraries.

MOUNTAIN PLAINS Library Association Jobline: 605-677-5757. To list a position, write: Mountain Plains L.A., c/o I.D. Weeks Library, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, SD 57069. Includes Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, North and South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming.

NEBRASKA Job Hotline: 402-471-2045. To list a position: write Nebraska Library Commission, 1420 P St., Lincoln, NE 68508. **REGIONAL EMPHASIS.**

NEW ENGLAND Library Jobline: 617-738-3148. To list a position: write Dr. James M. Matarazzo, Assoc. Dean, GSLIS, Attn.: New England Library Jobline, Simmons College, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

NEW JERSEY Library Association: 609-695-2121. To list a position, phone: 609-292-6237.

NEW YORK Library Association Jobline: 212-227-8483. To list a position: write NYLA, 15 Park Row, Suite 434, New York, NY 10038 or phone 212-227-8032.

NEW YORK CHAPTER, Special Libraries Association Hotline: 212-753-7247. To list a position: write Meryl Schatzberg, 215 Adams St., Apt. 10A, Brooklyn, NY 11201 or phone 212-880-9716.

NORTH CAROLINA Jobline: 919-733-6410. To list a position, call: 919-733-2570. **NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

OKLAHOMA Department of Libraries Jobline: 405-521-4202, 5 pm-8 am on weekends and holidays only. Updates on 1st and 15th of every month. To list a position, call: 405-521-2502.

OREGON Library/Media Jobline: 503-585-2232. To list a position: write Jobline, Oregon State Library, State Library Building, Salem, OR 97310 or phone 503-378-4243. **NORTH-WEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

PACIFIC NORTHWEST Library Association (PNLA) Jobline: 206-543-2890. To list a position, write: PNLA Jobline, c/o Graduate School of Library and Information Science, FM-30, University of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **PACIFIC NORTHWEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

PENNSYLVANIA Cooperative Job Hotline: 717-234-4646. To list a position (members and nonmembers): 717-233-3113.

PUBLIC Library Association Jobline: 312-664-5627. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: PLA Jobline, PLA/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: \$30 PLA members; \$35 nonmembers.

RHODE ISLAND RILA Bulletin Jobline (monthly). For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes. To order or to list a position, contact S. Carlson, R.I. Dept. of State Library Services, 95 Davis St., Providence, RI 02908. **SOUTHEASTERN NEW ENGLAND LIBRARIES ONLY.**

RURAL LIBRARIES Jobline (monthly): Center for the Study of Rural Librarianship, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, Pa. Send \$1 per copy. To order or to list a position, contact:

Michael Jaugstetter, College of Library Science, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, PA 16214 or phone 814-226-2383.

(S.C.) UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA College of Library and Information Science Jobline: 803-777-8443. To list a position, write: Admissions and Placement Coordinator, College of Library and Information Science, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC 29208.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION SpecialLine Employment Clearinghouse Job Hotline: 202-234-3632, 24 hrs., updated every second Friday. To list a position, write: Ruth Rodriguez, Manager, Membership Records and Services, Special Libraries Association, 1700 18th St. NW, Washington, DC 20009 or phone 202-234-4700.

TEXAS State Library Jobline: 512-475-0408. Listings can be heard continuously. Weekly updates. To list a position, write to Bell Colyer, or call 512-475-4110, Monday-Friday, 8 am-5 pm. **TEXAS LISTINGS ONLY.**

VETERANS ADMINISTRATION Library Network: 202-389-2820. 9 am-5 pm weekdays only. For printed job list, write: Harry D. Weitkemper, Library Division (142D), VA Central Office, 810 Vermont Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20420; Attn.: Vacancy List. Most listings are for medical librarian positions. **ONLY FOR THOSE ELIGIBLE FOR INCLUSION ON U.S. REGISTER OF PROFESSIONAL LIBRARIANS.**

VIRGINIA Library Jobline: 804-355-0384. To list a position, write: the Jobline, c/o James Branch Cabell Library, 901 Park Ave., Richmond, VA 23284. **STATE OF VIRGINIA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

WEST VIRGINIA library employment listings: call the Pennsylvania Cooperative Job Hotline.

POSITIONS WANTED

AWARD-WINNING CHILDREN'S WRITER AND WORKING LIBRARIAN (BA, MA, MLS) for 20 yrs., will be relocating to New England. I'm seeking a private school or public library position working with young people. Available Sept. 1. Reply to: Avi Wortis, 132 Willard St., New Haven, CT 06515.

DECEMBER 1985 MLS GRADUATE seeking entry-level position in library science. Have had a wide range of library work experience including an internship (1984) with the Library of Congress. Primary training in library automation and college reference. Willing to relocate. Call Vince Metcalf at 919-756-4681 if interested. College-level positions only.

ENTHUSIASTIC LIBRARIAN WANTS POSITION. Interested in college, research, or special libraries. Very experienced in mass media libraries. Experience in DIALOG, NEXIS, and DATANET online searching. Cataloging, reference, and management experience. Knowledge in cataloging of photographs and graphics. Bilingual: Spanish/English. Background in Romance languages, social work, and elementary ed. Will relocate. Resume available upon request. Contact: Barbara Ellenbogen, 1020 W. Center St., #7, Rochester, MN 55901; 507-285-7737.

LIBRARY GENERALIST seeking position in Boston area. Experienced in College Reference work, Law Librarianship, Acquisitions, and online searching. Reply to: Box B-886-W.

LIBRARIAN (ALA-MLS) SEEKS IDEAS FOR, OR OFFERS OF at-home library-related work. Organized, energetic, and efficient. 3 yrs.' online cataloging experience, incl. names authority work. 4 yrs.' public library experience, incl. reference. Access to Apple IIe computer. Reply to: Box B-888-W.

Get your March Leads Express!

Only \$1/copy, *AL's Career Leads Express* brings you next month's LEADS 3-4 wks. early. Send \$1 check (made out to *AL Express*) & legal-sized SASE c/o LEADS Editor.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Acquisitions and collection management department head. CSU/Chico, with 15,000 students, is the 2nd-oldest and "most innovative" of the 19 campuses of the California State University system, and is located in northern California at the edge of the Sierra Nevadas within several hrs.' drive of San Francisco. Chico is a dynamic city of approximately 60,000 which has been designated one of the 50 best locations in which to live in the nation. Tree-lined boulevards and the 2nd-largest metropolitan park in the country are reminders of Chico's history and Spanish land-grant heritage. The library currently seeks a head for its newly created acquisitions and collection management department. The department is responsible for the acquisition of monographic and serial materials and various types of nonprint materials including computer software. The library currently has an automated acquisitions and serials processing system, as well as an integrated online catalog/circulation system. **SPECIFIC RESPONSIBILITIES INCLUDE:** administration of the department, including supervision of one professional and 9 staff positions; supervision of monographic and serial ordering, receipt, and accounting activities, and binding operations; leadership in establishing, implementing, and documenting acquisitions/collection management policies and procedures; coordination of all collection development activities in the library, working closely with other librarians and faculty; management of a materials budget of over \$1 million. This is a tenure-track position which reports to the assistant university librarian for collections. **QUALIFICATIONS:** applicants must have an ALA-MLS; substantial and increasingly responsible management experience in collection development, acquisitions, or closely related areas; demonstrated leadership, supervisory, and planning skills; and the ability to communicate effectively with staff and faculty. **SALARY RANGE:** \$34,493-\$41,619 with an increase to a maximum of \$42,326 effective June 1, plus additional increase anticipated July 1. **Submit letter of application, resume, and names, telephone numbers, and addresses of 3 references no later than Feb. 21 to:** Frederick Ryan, Deputy University Librarian, Meriam Library, California State University/Chico, Chico, CA 95929-0295. AA, EOE.

Acquisitions librarian (position readvertised). This position reports to the assistant director for technical services. Responsibilities include the coordination and supervision of the monographic acquisitions department (6 FTE) with supervision of vendor selection, order and receipt of materials, and book budget monitoring. The successful candidate will represent the library to the faculty and the book trade. Participation is expected in the library's collection development program and in the implementation of an automated acquisitions system (NOTIS). Minimum qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS; previous acquisitions or collection development experience in an academic library; knowledge of the book trade, approval plans, and automated systems; and demonstrated ability to work effectively with faculty and staff. This is a 12-mo., tenure-track position with faculty rank in library administration. Appointment will be at the Instructor or Assistant Professor level, depending on experience; minimum

tion maintenance; identifying and selecting vernacular materials; developing relations with publishers and vendors. Acquisitions responsibilities include: assistance to the Central University Library acquisitions department in establishing approval plans and/or other arrangements for obtaining Chinese-language materials and in supervising support staff engaged in processing Chinese-language materials. Cataloging responsibilities include: original cataloging of monographs and serials in Chinese vernacular; training and revision of support staff performing copy cataloging of Chinese-language materials; and participation in catalog department planning for automation, workflow changes, etc. UCSD librarians participate in the library's planning activities and are expected to be active professionally. Qualifications: MLS from an ALA-accredited library school is required, as is full proficiency in Chinese and the Wade-Giles romanization scheme. Also necessary is the ability to communicate effectively in English, and the interpersonal skills needed to work effectively with colleagues and the Chinese studies community. Desirable qualifications include: an advanced degree in Chinese studies or in a field related to the programs of the School of International Relations and Pacific Studies; knowledge of research librarianship; and experience in collection development and/or cataloging. Appointment at the Associate level requires substantial professional library experience; appointment at the Librarian level requires both substantial experience and significant professional contribution. **Applications received by April 14 will be assured of consideration.** Submit a letter of application enclosing a resume and a list of references to: Lee Ann Swingle, Administrative Assistant for Academic Personnel, Library, C-075-H3, University of California/San Diego, La Jolla, CA 92093. UCSD is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Coordinator of serials cataloging. The University of Arizona is seeking a librarian to fill the position of coordinator of serials cataloging in the serials department. Major responsibilities include organizing 2 serial cataloging units into the integrated section, performing complex serial cataloging and problem resolution, and training beginning professional serials catalogers. The position is responsible for coordinating cataloging activities for the professional librarians and 2 career staff; and for monitoring liaison work and problem resolution with the monographic cataloging department. Serials catalogers perform original subject and descriptive cataloging for serials in a number of languages and subject areas using AACR2, LC subject headings, and LC classifications as well as some local classification schemes. The position reports to the head serials librarian. Requirements include an ALA-accredited MLS, working knowledge of at least one foreign language, preferably Eastern European. Applicants must have 4 or more yrs. serials cataloging experience, supervisory experience, demonstrated leadership and planning skills, and an ability to communicate effectively. Applicants should have experience with AACR2, LC classification, LC subjects, and a bibliographic utility, preferably OCLC. Salary: \$21,500 or higher, depending on qualifications. Librarians at the University of Arizona have academic professional status, are voting members of the faculty, have 12-mo. appointments with 22 days' vacation, 12 days' sick leave, and 10 holidays. **Applications received before March 21 will receive first consideration.** Position available immediately. Send letter of application, resume, and the names of 3 references to: W. David Laird, University Librarian, University of Arizona Library, Tucson, AZ 85721. The Univ. of Arizona is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Coordinator of technical services and principal cataloger, Columbus College. Search reopened. Coordinate technical services functions (cataloging, acquisitions, periodicals, physical processing). As principal cataloger, train, supervise, and coordinate all cataloging operations and personnel. Assist the director in

Director of Libraries North Dakota State University

North Dakota State University invites nominations and applications for the position of director of libraries.

The director reports to the academic vice president and is responsible for the planning and administration of all library services. Minimum requirements include an ALA-approved master's degree, several yrs.' progressively responsible library administrative experience with demonstrated skills in personnel management, evidence of continuing scholarly and professional development, the ability to further the library's involvement in emerging technologies, and the ability to communicate effectively and represent the library to a variety of constituencies. Other desirable qualifications are: an additional graduate degree, diversity of experience in budgeting and securing external funding, and familiarity with land-grant-university philosophy. Anticipated date of appointment is July 1.

The library, which has a full-time staff of 40, including 15 professional librarians, consists of the main library and 3 resource centers: Architecture, Chemistry, and Pharmacy. With Moorhead State University and Concordia College in Moorhead, Minn., it is a member of the Tri-College University, an innovative and thriving consortium, and of the Minnesota State University's automated library system (PALS).

The NDSU Library serves a land-grant university with approximately 9,500 students and over 500 faculty, offering 61 graduate degrees and undergraduate degrees in more than 60 academic and professional fields. The campus is located in Fargo, part of a metropolitan community of 130,000 that has excellent medical facilities, school systems, and cultural/recreational opportunities.

Salary and benefits: \$35,000-\$45,000, depending on qualifications and experience. TIAA/CREF; health, disability, and life insurance.

Letters of nomination will be accepted until March 1. Applicants should submit a letter of application, a resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3-5 current references by March 15, or until position is filled, to: Cecil D. Elliott, Chair, Director of Libraries Search Committee, Office of the Vice President for Academic Affairs, North Dakota State University, POB 5014, Fargo, ND 58105. Inquiry by phone may be directed to C. D. Elliot at 701-237-8614.

NDSU is an equal-opportunity institution.

planning for implementation of computer-based technology. Assist with reference and bibliographic instruction. Requirements: MLS from an ALA-accredited institution. Minimum of 3 yrs.' related experience, including supervisory experience. Experience with OCLC, or some other bibliographic utility, knowledge of AACR2, LCSH. Knowledge and experience in planning and implementing automated systems in libraries highly desirable. Good communication and interpersonal skills. Academic rank depending on qualifications. Excellent fringe benefits. Salary, commensurate with experience, minimum \$22,000. Available: immediately. **Application deadline: March 20.** Columbus College, a member of the university system of Georgia, is a comprehensive institution located in the 2nd-largest city in the state. The curricula range from certificate to cooperative doctoral-degree offerings and from programs in the health and business professions to those in the fine arts. The library serves approximately 4,000 students. To apply, send letter, a complete resume, and names of 3 references to: Merryl S. Penson, Director, Simon Schwob Memorial Library, Columbus College, Columbus, GA 31993-2399. Columbus College is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity institution.

Curator, Lawrence and Lee Theatre Research Institute Library. Administers all operations of this newly established special collection of extensive historical materials related to the theater. Holdings include existing collections (e.g., Eileen Heckert papers) and newly acquired collections (e.g., Jerome Lawrence and Robert E. Lee papers). Initial duties include rehousing and organizing the collection in newly refurbished quarters; ongoing responsibilities include collection development, public service, exhibits, supervising staff, and working closely with library development staff. Reports to assistant director, main library public services, but maintains close liaison with director of the Theatre Research Institute. Librarians have full faculty status and responsibilities, including research, publication, and service. Required: MLS from ALA-accredited program; experience with special collections in an academic or research setting; ability to communicate effectively and to work productively with diverse groups. Highly desirable: degree in theater or theater history; demonstrated effectiveness in donor relations and development work. Salary: \$22,080-\$34,920. **Apply by April 1 to:** Sharon

A. Sullivan, Personnel Librarian, Ohio State University Libraries, 1858 Neil Ave. Mail, Columbus, OH 43210. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references. Qualified women, minorities, and handicapped persons are encouraged to apply.

Director, library services. Davidson County Community College is accepting applications for a director of library services, a full-time (12-mo.) position available July 1. Basic responsibilities include supervision and day-to-day operation of library services. Primary duties include reference services, supervision of library staff, materials selection, bibliographic instruction, and some cataloging. Minimum qualifications include American Library Association-accredited master's degree, appropriate experience with progressive responsibility, strong reference and communication skills, and ability to work effectively with faculty and students. Experience with computer search systems such as DIALOG, microcomputers, and AV equipment and materials preferred. Salary will be determined by education and experience (minimum \$2,157 per mo.). **Deadline for applications: March 1.** For more information about responsibilities, qualifications, and the application process, contact: **Personnel Office, Davidson County Community College, POB 1287, Lexington, NC 27293-1287; 704-249-8186.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

Director of library services, University of Northern Iowa. The University of Northern Iowa, one of 3 state universities, invites applications and nominations for the position of director of library services. Appointment date will be July 1 or later by mutual consent. Located in Cedar Falls, a residential community of 35,000 and adjacent to Waterloo, an industrial city of 80,000, the University of Northern Iowa has an enrollment of 11,500 and a faculty of 550. The university offers 4 master's degrees in more than 50 fields, 2 specialist degrees, and 2 doctorates (industrial technology and education). The library has over 615,000 volumes; a budget of approximately \$2.5 million (\$760,000 for materials); and a full-time-equivalent staff of 88, including 22 librarians having faculty status and equivalent academic rank. The library building, constructed in 1964 and expanded in 1975, has a capacity of 1,500 readers and 700,000 volumes. The director is a member of the Council of Deans, reports to the vice president and provost,

and is responsible for library planning, development, and administration. Qualifications: minimum requirements are an ALA-accredited master's degree in library science plus 30 additional hrs. of graduate study, and appropriate library administrative experience. Candidates must have had substantial responsibilities in financial and personnel management; and have knowledge of and commitment to library automation systems, and ability to work effectively with staff, students, administration, and faculty. Preferred qualifications include: a 2nd MA, earned doctorate, or equivalent; at least 5 yrs.' library administrative experience; and evidence of continuing professional involvement and scholarly activity. Salary commensurate with qualifications, with a minimum of \$50,000. **Letter of application, resume, and list of 4 references (including addresses and telephone numbers) or nominations must be received by March 10.** Send to: Jessica A. Marshall, Chair of the Search Committee, **Library, University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls, IA 50613.** The University of Northern Iowa is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Members of protected classes are encouraged to apply.

Documents librarian, University of Oregon. Rank: Assistant Professor or higher (renewable contract). Reports to: head, documents and public affairs service. Duties and responsibilities: provides reference service in U.S., local, foreign, and international documents, and assists in building collections. Assignments may include library instruction and computer searching. Qualifications: MLS from ALA-accredited library school required. Preferred qualifications include degree in the social sciences or related field, reading knowledge of at least one Western European language, prior work with government documents or relevant experience such as work with public agencies, and experience with microcomputers and online database searching. Salary: \$18,000 for 12-mo. appointment, plus fringe benefits. Position open: immediately. **Closing date for applications: March 31.** Please submit letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references. Apply to: Andrew Bonamici, Personnel Librarian, **University of Oregon Library, Eugene, OR 97403-1299.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Education librarian, Assistant Professor (tenure-leading), humanities & social sciences department, starting July 1. Liaison responsibilities, including collection development, library instruction, online literature searching, and reference referral with the faculty and students in the Department of Education Administration, Center for Curriculum and Instruction, and the Center for Business & Vocational Education. Information desk responsibilities. Requires MLS from a program accredited by the American Library Association. Prefer undergraduate or advanced degree in education, experience in reference work, and experience and training with online literature searching. Experience in working with education collections, including curriculum resources, will be given preference. 3 yrs.' library experience in an academic or research library preferred. Preference will be given to individuals with public services experience. Teaching experience in elementary or secondary schools will also be considered. Ability to relate to patrons and staff essential. \$17,500 minimum for a 12-mo. contract. Salary may be higher depending upon the qualifications of the successful applicant. **Apply with full resume plus names and current addresses/ph. nos. of 3 references by March 15** to: Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libraries, **106 Love Library, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, Lincoln, NE 68588-0410.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Government documents librarian. Head for a service-oriented government publications unit (U.S. selected depository collection, U.N., and state documents) is sought to provide specialized reference service, bibliographic control, and collection management coordination in a documents unit with 4 FTE supporting staff.

Some general reference duties are also assigned, including participation in a variety of public services programs. The documents librarian will play a leading role in implementing microcomputer applications for documents. Requirements: MLS from an ALA-accredited institution plus a subject master's and experience in a documents collection. Management experience desirable. Demonstrated creativity, good interpersonal skills, and administrative ability will be sought in all cases. Position available: immediately. Salary: \$21,844-\$38,410 depending upon qualifications and experience. Excellent benefits. Submit resume to: Barbra Higginbotham, Chief Librarian, **Brooklyn College Library, Bedford Ave. and Campus Rd., Brooklyn, NY 11210.** An equal-opportunity (M/F), affirmative-action employer.

Government documents reference librarian, University of Oklahoma. **DUTIES:** under the general direction of the head of the reference department, this position is responsible for the management of the government publications collections including federal, state, and international documents. This position supervises 2 full-time clerical staff and student assistants, and is responsible for the planning, implementation, and review of services, procedures, and programs. The incumbent provides reference and bibliographic service in the areas of government publications; provides general reference service at the library's main reference desk; participates in collection development activities for the government documents collections; performs online bibliographic searches; and provides library instruction in the use of government publications. **QUALIFICATIONS (required):** MLS from ALA-accredited library school; knowledge of database searching and library instruction concepts and methods. *Desirable:* academic background in political science, history, or related field; preprofessional or professional experience in a library government documents department. Effective communication skills. Some supervisory experience. **Deadline for applications: March 3.** **AVAILABLE:** May 1. **SALARY:** \$17,000 minimum. **BENEFITS:** TIAA/CREF, state retirement system, comprehensive medical protection, 21 days' vacation, university holidays, generous sick leave. **APPLICATION:** send letter of application with resume and the names of 3 references including current supervisor to: Donald C. Hudson, Manager, Administrative Services, **University Libraries, University of Oklahoma, Norman, OK 73019.** The University of Oklahoma is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, acquisitions department (search reopened). The Gelman Library, George Washington University. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** provide leadership and innovation for a recently reorganized department incorporating monograph and serials acquisitions. Develop policies and procedures, and administer department of 18 classified staff in searching, ordering, and receiving of all materials for the Gelman Library. Responsible for vendor selection for materials, management of major approval-plan program, and management of current manual serials record. Serve as liaison with other library departments, faculty, vendors, book dealers, and others. In addition to responsibilities within the department and depending on academic background and experience, all librarians at the Gelman Library serve as subject specialists for particular areas: serving as liaison to departments, providing consultation services, and assuming collection development activities. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS, monograph or serials experience in an academic or research library including previous successful supervisory or management experience. Excellent communications skills, ability to work well with all levels of staff and faculty as well as outside vendors. Preferred: experience with serials acquisitions, automated acquisitions, and fund accounting or serials control. Record of involvement in profession. The Gelman Library acquisitions budget for FY '85/86 is \$1.1 million. The library is in the process of planning for further development of automated

systems, including the automation of acquisitions functions. This position reports to the assistant university librarian for collections. **SALARY:** from \$25,000. Salary is dependent upon background and experience. **Closing date for applications is Feb. 15.** Please send current resume and names of 3 references to: Executive Coordinator, **George Washington University, Gelman Library, Washington, DC 20052.** GWU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, cataloging and systems department (search extended). The Gelman Library, George Washington University, seeks an innovative manager for the position of head of the cataloging and systems department. The library is in a period of expansion of services and collections. Currently, it has approximately 1 million volumes, and approximately 35,000 volumes are cataloged each year. It has been an OCLC library since 1975 and has been using the Data Phase ALIS II system since 1980. In the next few months the library will select an alternative system to replace the ALIS II system. The cataloging and systems department: staffed by 16 FTE (including 5 librarians and 2 computer operators), the department is responsible for the cataloging of all materials added to the Gelman collection, including monographs, serials, and nonprint material. In addition, the department is responsible for the maintenance of the online bibliographic database as well as the operation and maintenance of the system itself, which includes interaction with the various units and departments throughout the library that use the system. The department is one of the 4 major areas within the collection division: acquisitions, cataloging and systems, preservation/binding, and special collections. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** under the general direction of the assistant university librarian for collections, the department head will have major responsibility for planning and implementing new systems within the next year. The department head is responsible for assuring that workflow and departmental organization are efficiently adapted to changes in automated system and service priorities. In addition to responsibilities within the department and depending on academic background and experience, all librarians at the Gelman Library serve as subject specialists for particular areas: serving as liaison to departments, providing consultation services, and assuming collection development activities. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-MLS; 5 yrs.' professional experience in a cataloging department of an academic or research library preferred; successful supervisory or managerial experience; demonstrated organizational, leadership, communications, and human relations skills; extensive working experience with an integrated online system in a research library; demonstrated ability to work effectively with public and collections staff at all levels. An appointee is expected to bring to the position well-developed managerial skills and cataloging experience. **SALARY:** from \$28,000. Salary is dependent upon background and experience. **Closing date for applications is: Feb. 15.** Please send current resume and names and addresses of 3 references to: Executive Coordinator, **George Washington University, Gelman Library, Washington, DC 20052.** GWU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head librarian. Bennington College, a small, progressive, liberal arts college, invites applications for the position of librarian. The librarian reports to the dean of faculty and is responsible for the administration of the library, including library services; long-range planning; budget; collection development; and interaction with donors, trustees, faculty, and administration. Supervises a staff of 2 professionals and 6 full-time assistants. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS degree and minimum of 5 yrs.' library administrative experience, preferably in an academic institution. Minimum salary: \$25,000. **Applications should be received by March**

Positions Open continued on p. 121.

LIBRARY AND CLASSROOM USE OF COPYRIGHTED VIDEOTAPES AND COMPUTER SOFTWARE

By Mary Hutchings Reed and Debra Stanek

Mary Hutchings Reed is a partner in the law firm of Sidley & Austin, Chicago, and counsel to the American Library Association. Debra Stanek will graduate in June from the University of Chicago Law School.

After receiving numerous queries regarding library use of copyrighted videotapes and computer programs, I asked ALA attorney Mary Hutchings Reed to prepare a paper that would address the issues that librarians had brought to my attention and offer some guidance. The result is the following which we've published as an insert so that it can be removed and posted for ready access. A longer, more detailed article by Debra Stanek, "Videotapes, Computer Programs and the Library," will appear in the March 1986 issue of *Information Technology and Libraries*. These papers express the opinion of ALA's legal counsel; individuals and institutions deeply involved in copyright matters should consult their own attorneys. Donna Kitta, Administrator, ALA Office of Copyright, Rights & Permissions

I. VIDEOTAPES

The Copyright Revision Act of 1976 clearly protects audiovisual works such as films and videotapes. The rights of copyright include the rights of reproduction, adaptation, distribution, public performance and display. All of these rights are subject, however, to "fair use," depending on the purpose of the use, the nature of the work, the amount of the work used and the effect the use has on the market for the copyrighted work.

Libraries purchase a wide range of educational and entertainment videotapes for in-library use and for lending to patrons. Since ownership of a physical object is different from ownership of the copyright therein, guidelines are necessary to define what libraries can do with the videotapes they own without infringing the copyrights they don't. If a particular use would be an infringement, permission can always be sought from the copyright owner.

A. In-classroom Use

In-classroom performance of a copyrighted videotape is permissible under the following conditions:

1. The performance must be by instructors (including guest lecturers) or by pupils; and
2. the performance is in connection with face-to-face teaching activities; and
3. the entire audience is involved in the teaching activity; and
4. the entire audience is in the same room or same general area;
5. the teaching activities are conducted by a non-profit education institution; and
6. the performance takes place in a classroom or similar place devoted to instruction, such as a school library, gym, auditorium or workshop;
7. the videotape is lawfully made; the person responsible had no reason to believe that the videotape was unlawfully made.

B. In-library Use in Public Libraries

1. Most performances of a videotape in a public room as part of an entertainment or cultural program, whether a fee is charged or not, would be infringing and a performance license is required from the copyright owner.
2. To the extent a videotape is used in an educational program conducted in a library's public room, the performance will not be infringing if the requirements for classroom use are met (See I.A.).
3. Libraries which allow groups to use or rent their public meeting rooms should, as part of their rental agreement, require the group to warrant that it will secure all necessary performance licenses and indemnify the library for any failure on their part to do so.
4. If patrons are allowed to view videotapes on library-owned equipment, they should be limited to private performances, i.e. one person, or no more than one family, at a time.

*This insert may be reprinted for distribution with credit to ALA, *American Libraries*, February 1986. Single copies are available from the ALA Office of Rights & Permissions with receipt of SASE; 25 or more copies available at 25¢ each.

5. User charges for private viewings should be nominal and directly related to the cost of maintenance of the videotape.
6. Even if a videotape is labelled "For Home Use Only," private viewing in the library should be considered to be authorized by the vendor's sale to the library with imputed knowledge of the library's intended use of the videotape.
7. Notices may be posted on videorecorders or players used in the library to educate and warn patrons about the existence of the copyright laws, such as: MANY VIDEOTAPED MATERIALS ARE PROTECTED BY COPYRIGHT. 17 U.S.C. § 101. UNAUTHORIZED COPYING MAY BE PROHIBITED BY LAW.

C. Loan of Videotapes

1. Videotapes labelled "For Home Use Only" may be loaned to patrons for their personal use. They should not knowingly be loaned to groups for public performances.
2. Copyright notice as it appears on the label of a videotape should not be obscured.
3. Nominal user fees may be charged.
4. If a patron inquires about a planned performance of a videotape, he or she should be informed that only private uses of it are lawful.
5. Videorecorders may be loaned to a patron without fear of liability even if the patron uses the recorder to infringe a copyright. However, it may be a good idea to post notices on equipment which may be used for copying (even if an additional machine would be required) to assist copyright owners in preventing unauthorized reproduction. (See I.B.7)

D. Duplication of Videotapes

1. Under limited circumstances libraries may dupe a videotape or a part thereof, but the rules of § 108 of the Copyright Revision Act of 1976 which librarians routinely utilize with respect to photocopying, apply to the reproduction.

II. COMPUTER SOFTWARE

A. Purchase Conditions Generally

Most computer software purports to be licensed rather than sold. Frequently the package containing the software is wrapped in clear plastic through which legends similar to the following appear:

You should carefully read the following terms and conditions before opening this diskette package. Opening this diskette package indicates your acceptance of these terms and conditions. If you do not agree with them you should promptly return the package unopened and your money will be refunded.

OR

Read this agreement carefully. Use of this product constitutes your acceptance of the terms and conditions of this agreement.

OR

This program is licensed on the condition that you agree to the terms and conditions of this license agreement. If you do not agree to them, return the package with the diskette still sealed and your purchase price will be refunded. Opening this diskette package indicates your acceptance of these terms and conditions.

While there is at present no caselaw concerning the validity of such agreements (which are unilaterally imposed by producers), in the absence of authority to the contrary, one should assume that such licenses are in fact binding contracts. Therefore by opening and using the software the library or classroom may become contractually bound by the terms of the agreement wholly apart from the rights granted the copyright owner under the copyright laws.

Following such legends are the terms and conditions of the license agreement. The terms vary greatly between software producers and sometimes between programs produced by the same producer. Many explicitly prohibit rental or lending; some limit the program to use on one identified computer or to one user's personal use.

B. Avoiding License Restrictions

Loans of software may violate the standard license terms imposed by the copyright owner. To avoid the inconsistencies between sale to a library and the standard license restriction, libraries should note on their purchase orders the intended use of software meant to circulate. Such a legend should read:

PURCHASE IS ORDERED FOR LIBRARY CIRCULATION AND PATRON USE

Then, if the order is filled, the library is in a good position to argue that its terms, rather than the standard license restrictions, apply.

C. Loaning Software

1. Copyright notice placed on a software label should not be obscured.
2. License terms, if any, should be circulated with the software package.
3. An additional notice may be added by the library to assist copyright owners in preventing theft. It might read: SOFTWARE PROTECTED BY COPYRIGHT, 17 U.S.C. § 101. UNAUTHORIZED COPYING IS PROHIBITED BY LAW.
4. Libraries generally will not be liable for infringement committed by borrowers.

D. Archival Copies

1. Libraries may lawfully make one archival copy of a copyrighted program under the following conditions
 - a) one copy is made;
 - b) the archival copy is stored;
 - c) if possession of the original ceases to be lawful, the archival copy must be destroyed or transferred along with the original program;
 - d) copyright notice should appear on the copy.
2. The original may be kept for archival purposes and the "archival copy" circulated. Only one copy — either the original or the archival — may be used or circulated at any given time.
3. If the circulating copy is destroyed, another "archival" copy may be made.
4. If the circulating copy is stolen, the copyright owner should be consulted before circulating or using the "archival" copy.

E. In-library and In-classroom Use

1. License restrictions, if any, should be observed.
2. If only one program is owned under license, ordinarily it may only be used on one machine at a time.
3. Most licenses do not permit a single program to be loaded into a computer which can be accessed by several different terminals or into several computers for simultaneous use.
4. If the machine is capable of being used by a patron to make a copy of a program, a warning should be posted on the machine, such as: MANY COMPUTER PROGRAMS ARE PROTECTED BY COPYRIGHT, 17 U.S.C. § 101. UNAUTHORIZED COPYING MAY BE PROHIBITED BY LAW.

III. EXAMPLES

1. A high school English teacher wants to show a videotape of the film "The Grapes of Wrath" to her class. The videotape has a label which says "Home Use Only".

As long as the § 110 (1) requirements for the classroom exception apply, the class may watch the videotape.

2. Same situation as 1, but 4 classes are studying the book, may the videotape be shown in the school auditorium or gym?

Yes, as long as the auditorium and gym are actually used as classrooms for systematic instructional activities.

3. Several students miss the performance, may they watch the videotape at some other time in the school library?

Yes, if the library is actually used for systematic

instructional activities the classroom exception applies. Most school libraries are probably used as such. If it is not, such a performance may be a fair use if the viewing is in a private place in the library.

4. May several students go to the public library and borrow the videotape to watch it at home?

Yes, the library may lend the videotape for in-home viewing by a student and a small group of friends.

5. May the student go to the public library and watch the videotape in a private room?

This normally would not be permitted because more than one person would be watching the videotape. However such a use probably would be fair under § 107 because of its relationship to the classroom activities.

6. May an elementary school teacher show a videotape of the film "Star Wars" to his or her class on the last day of school?

Because a classroom is a place where a substantial number of persons outside of a family and friends are gathered, performances in them are public. Assuming that this performance is for entertainment rather than with systematic instruction, the classroom exception would not apply. It is unlikely that such a public performance would be a fair use.

7. A book discussion group meets in a classroom at the high school. May they watch a videotape of "The Grapes of Wrath"?

No, the discussion group is not made up of class members enrolled in a non-profit institution, nor is it engaged in instructional activities, therefore the classroom exception would not apply. Any such performance would be an infringing public performance because it is a place where a group of persons larger than a family and its social acquaintances are gathered. Permission of the copyright owner should be sought.

8. Same as 7, but the group meets at a public library.

The performance may be infringing because the library is open to the public and the audience would be a group larger than a family and friends outside of a non-profit instructional program.

9. A patron asks if he can charge his friends admission to watch videotapes at his home.

The library's duty in this situation is merely to state that the videotape is subject to the copyright laws. In fact, as long as the patron shows the videotape at home to family or social acquaintances the performance would not be a public one, and therefore not infringing even if they share the cost of the videotape rental.

10. A patron asks if he can charge admission to the general public and show the videotape at a public place.

The duty is the same as in the previous situation; however, the proposed use is an infringement of copyright.

11. A librarian learns that a patron is borrowing videotapes and using them for public performances.

Again, there is a duty to notify the patron that the material is subject to the copyright laws. There is room for a variety of approaches to this situation, but there is no legal reason to treat videotapes differently from any other copyrighted materials which are capable of performance. While there is no clear duty to refuse to lend, there is a point at which a library's continued lending with actual knowledge of infringement could possibly result in liability for contributory infringement.

12. A book about the Apple IIe computer contains a diskette with a program for the computer. May the software be loaned with the book?

If the software is not subject to a license agreement it may be freely loaned like any other copyrighted work. If it is licensed, the agreement may or may not prohibit lending. A careful reading of the license is in order. If the license appears to prohibit any ordinary library uses the software producer should be contacted, and the agreement amended in writing. If this is not possible, the library should be able to return the package for a refund, as the seller, by selling to a library, may be on notice of ordinary library uses.

13. A math teacher uses one diskette to load a computer program into several terminals for use by students.

This use would violate copyright laws as well as most

license agreements. It violates § 117 of the Copyright Act, which authorizes the making of *one* copy if necessary in order to use the program, because it creates copies of the program in several terminals. Further, many license agreements prohibit use of the software on more than one terminal at a time, as well as prohibiting networking or any system which enables more than one person to use the software at a time.

14. A math teacher puts a copy of "Visicalc" on reserve in the school library. The disk bears no copyright notice. May the library circulate it?

The disk ought to bear the copyright notice, but whether it is the library's legal duty to require one or to affix it is unclear. Individual library reserve policies may govern this situation — it's probably a good idea to require that the appropriate notices be affixed prior to putting the copy on reserve. Further, the lack of copyright notices may put the library on notice that this is a copy rather than the original program. If the original is retained by the teacher as an archival copy (i.e., not used) there is no problem. If not, then the reserve copy is an unauthorized copy and its use would violate the copyright laws and most license agreements. While the library might not be legally liable in this situation it would be wise to establish a policy for placing materials on reserve which prevents this.

15. May the library make an archival copy of the "Visicalc" program on its reserve shelf?

Usually yes. Section 117 permits the owner of the software to make or authorize the making of one archival copy. If the teacher who put the program on reserve has not made one, she or he may permit the library to do so. Remember, most license agreements and the copyright laws permit the making of *one* archival copy.

16. Same as 15, except the reserve copy is damaged. May the library make another copy (assuming it has the archival copy) for circulation?

Yes, the purpose of an archival copy is for use as a back-up in case of damage or destruction. The library may then make another archival copy to store while circulating the other.

17. Same as 16, except the reserve copy is stolen.

Perhaps. It is not clear whether the purpose of a back-up copy includes replacement in the event of theft but arguably it does. However, § 108 (c) permits reproduction of audiovisual works (which includes many computer programs) in the event of damage, loss, or theft *only* if a replacement may not be obtained at a fair price. Further, some license agreements require that archival copies be destroyed when possession (not ownership) of the original ceases. Therefore a replacement copy may need to be purchased. A safe course is to consult the software vendor.

18. When the teacher retrieves his or her copy of the program may the library retain the archival copy?

No. When possession of the original ceases, the archival copy must be transferred with the original or destroyed. If it is returned with the original, the teacher would not be permitted to make additional copies — he or she would have an original and the archival copy. Most license agreements contain similar provisions.

19. A librarian learns that a patron is copying copyrighted software on the library's public access computers.

There is a duty to notify the patron that the software is subject to the copyright laws. The computers should have notices similar to those on unsupervised photocopiers.

Positions Open continued.

14. Send letter of application, resume, supporting materials, and names and addresses of 3 references to: Ronald L. Cohen, Dean of Faculty, **Bennington College, Bennington, VT 05201.** Bennington College is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head of acquisitions. Requirements: minimum of 4 yrs.' recent experience directly related to an academic library acquisitions department and/or the book trade industry, including supervisory responsibilities. Desired qualifications: MLS (ALA-accredited). Ability to plan, supervise, and coordinate the acquisitions of monographs, serials, and nonprint materials. Knowledge of both manual and automated materials acquisition and serial control systems. Knowledge of domestic and foreign publishing trade and vendor sources/plans. Experience with gifts and exchange programs and government documents depository programs. Experience with library materials budgets. Excellent oral/written communication and interpersonal skills. Manages a staff of one administrative assistant and 17 support staff members in the acquisitions department. Responsible for the ordering, receiving, and claiming of library materials. Work with the library's Business Office to coordinate the fiscal reporting of library materials funds. Coordinate the gift and exchange program, binding, and distribution of library materials and supplies in a decentralized library system. Evaluate vendor performance and assist in approval-plans management. Participate in the development of automated acquisitions programs. Salary: \$23,000 and up depending on qualifications. Status and benefits: exempt supervisory position. Annual vacation of 15 working days during the first year of employment and 22 days thereafter. Group life, major medical, and disability insurance plans are in effect as are TIAA/CREF and Social Security coverage. **Application deadline: Feb. 28.** Send resume and list of references to: Thomas L. Haworth, Personnel Officer, **Libraries, Stewart Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN 47907.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head of catalog. Requirements: MLS (ALA-accredited). Minimum of 5 yrs.' recent professional experience in a cataloging operation including increasing supervisory responsibilities. Desired qualifications: ability to plan, supervise, and coordinate the cataloging of monographs and serials. Experience with OCLC or other bibliographic utility. Familiarity with Dewey classification. Knowledge of online cataloging systems and related computerized services. Experience with technical services operations. Excellent oral/written communications and interpersonal skills. Manages a staff of 5 professional librarians and 25 support staff in the cataloging of monographs and serials. Responsible for original and copy cataloging in all subject areas as well as preorder searching for most subject areas. Participates in the development of online catalog services. Coordinates retrospective conversion projects. Manages the labeling and book repair operation. Salary: \$24,000 and up depending on qualifications. Status and benefits: exempt management position. Annual vacation of 22 working days. Group life, major medical, and disability insurance plans are in effect as are TIAA/CREF and Social Security coverage. **Application deadline: Feb. 28.** Send resume and list of references to: Thomas L. Haworth, Personnel Officer, **Libraries, Stewart Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN 47907.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head of reference services. Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, a dynamic, private university, seeks an innovative individual to head its Folsom Library reference services department. Folsom Library provides many automated services and serves a university community with a strong commitment to developing technologies and strong ties to business and industry. In addition to reference services, the department includes serials, interlibrary loan,

and government documents. Responsibilities include: planning and managing reference services; coordinating collection development; supervising 5 professionals, 6 support staff, and several student employees. Minimum requirements: ALA-MLS; 5 yrs.' progressively responsible experience, including supervision and demonstrated abilities in public services. Desired qualifications: creativity; broad experience with information technologies; academic or special library experience. Salary range: \$22,000-\$27,000, commensurate with qualifications. Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute (RPI) has an attractive benefits program including advanced educational opportunities for employees and their families. The Capital District of New York State offers many academic, cultural, and recreational opportunities. **Send vita and names of 3 references by March 15** to: Barbara Lockett, Director of Libraries, **Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy, NY 12180-3590.** RPI is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Indexer/reference librarian, architecture. The incumbent will spend approximately 50-75% of the time indexing articles to be entered in the *Avery Index to Architectural Periodicals* and the rest of the time assisting readers with searches of the database. In addition to an accredited MLS, qualifications are indexing, cataloging, and/or database searching experience and working knowledge of one or more European languages. Knowledge of the field of architecture and architectural history highly desirable. Excellent fringe benefits include tuition exemption and assistance with university housing. Salary ranges: Librarian I, \$19,500-\$25,350; Librarian II, \$21,500-\$29,025. **Deadline for applications is Feb. 28.** Submit resume, listing 3 references and salary requirements, to: **Box 35, Butler Library, Columbia University Libraries, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Information specialist for engineering, life and health sciences, and mines. The University of Nevada/Reno Library seeks an energetic, creative librarian with experience in such areas as agriculture, life sciences, engineering, or geosciences to develop information services in 3 branch libraries in 3 different buildings. Duties include reference service, collection development, bibliographic instruction, and computer searching in AGRICOLA, BIOSIS, COMPENDEX, GEOREF, INSPEC, METADEX, NTIS, etc. ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent 5th-yr. degree in library science. Appropriate public service experience in science or engineering library or with science/engineering materials. Extensive computer searching experience required; experience with microcomputers desirable; strong communication and interpersonal skills. Faculty status required; librarians to meet faculty standards for appointment, promotion, and tenure. Salary: range of \$24,000-\$32,000 depending upon qualifications and experience. 12-mo. appointment, TIAA/CREF, 24 days' vacation. Open July 1. Mountains, desert, lakes, 5 hrs. by car from San Francisco. **Send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of 3 references by**

Associate University Librarian for the Special Collections

Oversee the operations of manuscripts, rare books, North Caroliniana, and map collections. Responsibility for security and proper functioning of special collections facility. Supervision of the Art, Library Science, Planning, and Music libraries. Liaison with the Friends of the Library. Special responsibility for encouraging gifts, developing grant proposals, and providing publicity for the library system. Required: ALA-accredited MLS; 3 yrs.' administrative experience in a research library, preferably in special collections; ability to write effectively; experience in development. Additional advanced degrees preferred. 12-mo. academic appointment. \$40,000 minimal annual salary and standard state benefits. **Application deadline: April 1.** Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: **Susan Shenton, Library Personnel Officer, Davis Library 080A, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.**

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

April 1 to: Ruth H. Donovan, Associate Director, **University of Nevada/Reno Library, Reno, NV 89557.** An AA, EO employer.

Japanese-language bibliographer/cataloger, Central University Library, University of California/San Diego. Rank: Assistant Librarian, \$22,872-\$29,256; Associate Librarian, \$27,948-\$40,248; or Librarian, \$37,572-\$52,092. Starting date: available immediately. The Central University Library has begun to develop collections in support of Japanese studies, with emphasis on modern Japanese history, literature, sociology, and culture. The librarian will spend approximately half-time on the development and acquisition of Japanese-language research collections and half-time on cataloging these materials. Collection development responsibilities include: working closely with faculty and graduate students in developing collection policies and determining priorities for processing and collection maintenance; identifying and selecting vernacular materials; developing relations with publishers and vendors. Acquisitions responsibilities include: assistance to the Central University Library acquisitions department in establishing approval plans and/or other arrangements for obtaining Japanese-language materials and in supervising support staff engaged in processing Japanese-language materials. Cataloging responsibilities include: original cataloging of monographs and serials in Japanese vernacular, training and revision of support staff performing copy cataloging of Japanese-language materials, and participation in catalog department planning for automation, workflow changes, etc. UCSD librarians participate in the library's planning activities and are expected to be active professionally. Qualifications: MLS from an ALA-accredited library school is required, as is full proficiency in written and spoken Japanese and the Hepburn romanization scheme. Also necessary is the ability to communicate effectively in English, and the interpersonal skills needed to work effectively with colleagues and the Japanese studies community. Desirable qualifications include: an advanced degree in Japanese studies or in a field related to the programs of the School of International Relations and Pacific Studies; knowledge of research librarianship; and experience in collection development and/or cataloging. Appointment at the Associate level requires substantial professional library experience; appointment at the Librarian level requires both substantial experience and significant professional contribution. **Applications received by April 14 will be assured of consideration.** Submit a letter of application enclosing a resume and a list of references to: Lee Ann Swingle, Administrative Assistant for Academic Personnel, **Library, C-075-H3, University of California/San Diego, La Jolla, CA 92093.** UCSD is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Learning center director, Brooklyn College Library. In support of Brooklyn College's goal of enhancing its students' level of academic success, an experienced person with strong administrative and technical expertise is sought to expand and manage a multipurpose campus-wide learning center. The learning center will

include microcomputer workstations, AV stations, and classroom and conference space in support of several areas of activity: advising faculty in selection, development, and evaluation of instructional resources; providing students with both individual and course-related learning and general microcomputing services; preparing faculty to use microcomputers for a variety of instructional purposes, including programming in authoring languages; selecting and developing software to support basic academic skills. Additionally, the learning center will support the library's micro- and AV-based programs, including database searching and CAI- and AV-assisted bibliographic instruction. Requirements: master's degree in related area (PhD of interest); administrative experience; familiarity with audiovisual and microcomputer hardware and software selection and use. Demonstrated creativity, strong interpersonal skills, and managerial skills will be sought in all cases. Desirable: experience with faculty development, supplemental instruction, and diagnostic and prescriptive approaches. Appointment: Higher Education Associate; salary from the high \$30s to the low \$40s, commensurate with qualifications and experience. Reports to the chief librarian. Excellent benefits. **Deadline for applications: Feb. 20.** Forward all applications to: Barbra Buckner Higginbotham, Chief Librarian, **Brooklyn College Library, Bedford Ave. and Campus Rd., Brooklyn, NY 11210.** An equal-opportunity (M/F), affirmative-action employer.

Librarian, cataloging department. ALA-accredited MLS required. Must have working knowledge of AACR2, LC classification, OCLC, LC subject headings, and experience with AV MARC format. Employment date: June 1. **RANK AND SALARY.** Rank: Assistant Librarian. Salary: \$17,000 minimum calendar-yr. appointment. Sick leave and annual leave at 1.25 days each mo.; major medical, hospitalization, and dental insurance available. Social Security coverage. TIAA/CREF or New York State teachers retirement available. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** part of a cataloging staff of 4 professionals and 5 support staff. Catalogs original AV materials and monographs for entry into OCLC. Has evening and weekend assignments on a rotating basis at a public service desk. **CLOSING DATE FOR RECEIPT OF APPLICATIONS: April 15. THE COLLEGE AND THE LIBRARY:** the State University College at Oneonta is one of 12 colleges of arts and sciences in the State University of New York. It has a student body of approximately 5,500 and offers a broad range of undergraduate programs in various liberal arts fields and teacher education. The library has a book collection of 450,000 volumes, a professional staff of 15, and a classified staff of 23. **THE COMMUNITY:** Oneonta, population of 15,000, is located in the Catskill Mountains. It is equidistant between Albany and Binghamton and is 20 miles south of Cooperstown. Send resume and placement folder, including the names of 3 references, to: Elaine Downing, Chair, Personnel Committee, **State University College, Oneonta, NY 13820.** The State University of New York is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Library director for small academic library in Christian college setting. Primary responsibilities include, in addition to usual administrative tasks, all technical services, staff training and development, and serials. Share public service responsibilities with other staff, including some nights and weekends. Requires ALA-accredited degree with strong experience in technical services. Minimum of 3 yrs.' professional experience. 12-mo. appointment effective immediately. Minimum salary, \$20,000. **Application deadline: Feb. 20** or until position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and names and addresses of 3 current references to: John Langfitt, Dean, **Bethel College, McKenzie, TN 38201.**

Physical sciences resource librarian, Library of Science and Medicine. Available immediately.

Under the direction of Library of Science and Medicine director, is responsible for all activities of chemistry and physics branch of libraries including collection development, online searching, instruction reference service. Will be expected to develop strong working relations with the Chemistry and Physics departments. Also provides reference, instruction, and online searching at Library of Science and Medicine. Evening and weekend work is required. Master's degree in library science from ALA-accredited library school required. Advanced subject degree(s) in physical sciences (preferably chemistry), scholarly record, and minimum of 3 yrs.' pertinent experience in academic science library expected. \$25,907 minimum, dependent upon experience and qualifications. Faculty status, calendar-year appointment, TIAA/CREF, life/health insurance, 22 days' vacation, tuition remission, prescription drug/dental/eyeglass reimbursement plan. **Submit resume and 3 sources for current references by March 15** to: Alfreda Phillips (APP 106), Personnel Assistant, **Alexander Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Physics & geosciences librarian. Requirements: MLS (ALA-accredited). Minimum of 2 yrs.' professional experience in a science or engineering library, including supervisory responsibilities. Desired qualifications: experience with computer-based information services and microcomputer systems. Responsible for the operation of the Physics and Geosciences Libraries. Provides reference and general services to faculty, graduate students, and undergraduates in physics and geosciences as well as to the university community. Participates in collection development. Plans and develops new services. Trains and supervises support staff. Performs liaison work with faculty. Makes presentation to university classes and other groups on library services, resources, and facilities. Maintains liaison with centralized technical services departments. Members of the library faculty must meet Purdue University requirements (excellence in librarianship, publishing, research, and service) for promotion and tenure. Salary: \$20,000 and up depending on qualifications. Status & benefits: faculty status and responsibilities. Rank commensurate with education and experience. Fiscal-year appointment with annual vacation of 22 working days. Group life, major medical, and disability insurance plans are in effect as are TIAA/CREF and Social Security coverage. **Application deadline: Feb. 28.** Send resume and list of references to: Thomas L. Haworth, Personnel Officer, **Libraries, Stewart Center, Purdue University, West Lafayette, IN 47907.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian. Assist in providing general reference services in the social sciences and humanities, with concentration in the business area. Also monitor the development of the business collection. Minimum requirements: MLS degree from an ALA-accredited school; one yr.'s professional experience, preferably in an academic library working with business materials; online searching experience; experience with bibliographic instruction; working knowledge of one modern European language. Salary \$18,000 minimum. Excellent fringe benefits. Open May. **Send resume by Feb. 28** to: James DeLancey, **Georgetown University Library, POB 37445, Washington, DC 20013.** GU is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Reference librarian/engineering physical sciences bibliographer. University of Nevada/Las Vegas seeks service-oriented librarian to fill new position reporting to head of reference. Duties include general and subject-specific reference assistance from central reference collection; library instruction and online searching; faculty liaison and collection development for engineering, computer science, physics, and math. Shares evening and weekend reference desk assignments. Required: ALA-accredited MLS, excellent interpersonal and communi-

cation skills, analytical ability, flexibility, initiative, ability to work effectively with clients and staff, demonstrated commitment to public services. Preferred: academic background and/or library experience in relevant subject area; online database searching experience. Salary range: \$18,500-\$23,562, depending on qualifications and experience. A 12-mo., tenure-track, faculty appointment with 24 days' vacation, standard benefits including TIAA/CREF, no state income tax. Position available July 1. **Send letter of application, resume, and names, phone numbers, and addresses of 3 references by March 28** to: Mary Dale Deacon, Director of Libraries, **University of Nevada/Las Vegas, Las Vegas, NV 89154.** UNLV is an AA, EEO institution.

Reference librarian/Latin American area specialist at Arizona State University (search extended). The Latin American area specialist is responsible for specialized public service in and collection development of the Latin American and Spanish collections in the social sciences and humanities (including collection and acquisitions trips as necessary). Responsibilities also include reference desk time on a rotating schedule including evenings, weekends, and holidays; faculty liaison; and bibliographic instruction. Salary: from \$18,000, dependent on qualifications. Qualifications required: ALA-accredited MLS degree or foreign equivalent; demonstrated communication skills; knowledge of Latin American bibliography and book trade; proficiency in Spanish; minimum of 2 yrs.' experience in public service and/or collection development in an academic or research library; degree in Latin American studies or Latin American emphasis in subject degree. Preferred: graduate degree in Latin American studies or Latin American emphasis in subject degree; background in the social sciences, with ability to work with the humanities; working knowledge of 2nd foreign language (preferably Portuguese, French, or German); experience in reference and/or online searching in an academic or research library. Recruitment will remain open until the position is filled. **To ensure consideration, applications should be received by March 15 when review will begin.** Please send letter of application which addresses all of the qualifications listed above, a current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 4 recent references to: Constance Corey, Assistant University Librarian, **Hayden Library, Arizona State University, Tempe, AZ 85287.** ASU is a committed equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Minorities are encouraged to apply.

Science/engineering reference librarian, Tennessee Technological University, **entry-level** position. Duties include participation in overall bibliographic instruction program, collection development and reference, online searching, and general reference services. Includes some night and weekend work. MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and experience or coursework in online searching required. Demonstrated knowledge of or coursework in the literature of the sciences preferred. A major or minor in the physical or life sciences or post-MLS science coursework desirable. Candidates will also be evaluated in terms of the above-noted job duties. The science/engineering reference librarian reports to the coordinator/head of public services. Salary: \$15,500 minimum; 12-mo. appointment with 24 days' annual leave plus holidays; 12 days' sick leave; TIAA/CREF or state retirement; and life/health insurance. Librarians have faculty rank and are eligible for tenure. TTU, a state-supported institution with an enrollment of 7,000, offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in the sciences, engineering, business administration, the social sciences, education, and various liberal arts fields. It is located between Nashville and Knoxville. **Applications postmarked by March 15.** Submit letter of application, resume, 3 letters of recommendation or placement file, and transcripts or photocopies of transcripts to: David Gantt, Coordinator/Head of Public Services, **Gere Whitson Memorial Library, Box 5066,**

Tennessee Technological University,
Cookeville, TN 38505. An EO, AA employer.

Science librarian, assistant professor (tenure-leading). Sciences & technology department, starting July 1. Liaison responsibilities, including collection development, library instruction, online literature searching, and referral reference with the faculty and students in selected departments of the Institute of Agriculture and Natural Resources, and the College of Home Economics. Information desk responsibilities. Requires MLS from a program accredited by the American Library Association and undergraduate or advanced degree in a pure or applied science. Experience and training with online literature searching preferred. Ability to relate to patrons and staff essential. \$17,500 minimum for a 12-mo. contract. Salary may be higher depending upon the qualifications of the successful applicant. **Apply with full resume plus names and current addresses/telephone numbers of 3 references by March 15 to:** Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libraries, 106 Love Library, University of Nebraska-Lincoln, Lincoln, NE 68588-0410. Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Science/reference librarian. Responsibilities include general reference service as well as specialized work with science faculty and students, collection development in the sciences, online searching, participation in library instruction. ALA-accredited MLS and graduate work in a science discipline required. Faculty status and excellent fringe benefits. Starting salary from \$19,000 to \$22,000 depending upon experience and qualifications. Position available immediately; **review of resumes will begin on Feb. 15.** Send resume with names of 3 references to: Richard Silver, Affirmative-Action Officer, SUNY at Purchase, Purchase, NY 10577.

Systems librarian. The Harvard University Library is actively involved in the development and use of large-scale computer systems and is seeking an experienced person to join its Office for Systems Planning and Research. This position involves a full range of analysis and programming tasks and will have primary responsibility for the implementation of automated circulation. Specific duties include functional analysis of the needs of a diverse group of libraries, evaluation of available systems, preparation of cost and volume studies, planning for file conversion, and specifications and programming for the integration of circulation with existing and proposed online systems. This position is funded for 3 yrs. with the possibility of extension. Qualifications: MLS or equivalent, 2 yrs. experience in systems analysis and computer programming, familiarity with automated library applications, excellent verbal/written communication skills, ability to work well with groups. Preference will be given to candidates with competence in PL/1 and IBM Assembly language, familiarity with circulation in academic libraries, experience with the NOTIS system. Available now. Librarian II: \$21,630-\$33,093. Good benefits package. Resume to: Karen N. McFarlan, University Personnel Librarian, Harvard University Library, Wadsworth House, Cambridge, MA 02138. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Technical services coordinator, Lafayette College. Responsible for planning and implementing policies and procedures in acquisitions, cataloging, serials, and processing. Directs a staff of 4 professionals and 9 clericals. Assists in general library planning and selection and implementation of an integrated automated system. Does occasional reference work and serves in liaison to several academic departments offering assistance in use of library and collection development. Library is a member of OCLC, cataloging in Dewey, with acquisition budget \$400,000, 1,800 current periodicals, and collection of 380,000 volumes. Lafayette College is an independent coed undergraduate institution offering degrees in liberal arts and engineering, located within easy travel distance of

Columbia University Health Sciences Library IAIMS Project Systems Librarian

Search reopened. The Columbia University Health Sciences Library is developing new services and computer-based systems as components of Columbia's implementation of plans for an integrated academic information management system (IAIMS). The 3-year model development project, funded by the National Library of Medicine, will enhance library services, strengthen technical assistance for users, and test IAIMS concepts in various university and hospital settings.

This new position reports to the director of the Health Sciences Library, works under the technical direction of the assistant university librarian for systems, and in close collaboration with a wide range of computing and library staff, and acts generally as the systems officer of the Health Sciences Library. Responsibilities include: coordinating technical applications for library components of the IAIMS project; providing consulting and training; coordinating IAIMS technical activities with related work in the University Libraries and in the Health Sciences Center; participating in project evaluation and in planning new IAIMS research and applications.

Requirements are: 3-5 yrs. related professional experience; experience or demonstrated knowledge in the areas of computers, telecommunications, database construction, and library services; good oral and written communication skills; master's degree in library, information, or computer science. Excellent benefits include tuition exemption and assistance with university housing. Salary ranges: Librarian II, \$23,000-\$31,050; Librarian III, \$26,000-\$37,700.

Deadline for applications is Feb. 28. Submit resume, listing 3 references and salary requirements, to: **Box 35, Butler Library, Columbia University Libraries, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.**

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

New York and Philadelphia. Building enlargement and introduction of LAN of IBM-PCs are in progress. Qualifications include significant experience in technical services in an academic library; knowledge of AACR2, LCSH, and OCLC; analytical and planning skills; ability to communicate effectively with staff and faculty; and broad academic background. ALA-accredited MLS required. Minimum salary \$26,500. Excellent benefits. Position is presently open. Send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Dorothy Cieslicki, Librarian, Skillman Library, Lafayette College, Easton, PA 18042. Equal employment-opportunity employer. Minorities are encouraged to apply.

Technical services librarian. Opportunity to develop technical services and plan for automation along with 2.5 enthusiastic, energetic FTE librarians at Monterey Peninsula College (5,500 FTE students). Located on the scenic, historic, literary Monterey Peninsula (Pebble Beach, Carmel; Steinbeck country) 2 hrs. south of San Francisco. Successful candidates will have experience in: cataloging using AACR2 and LC classification; planning and supervising all technical services processes, including acquisitions; providing reference and instruction services; and in collection development. Minimum requirements: MLS from an accredited institution; ability to catalog materials using AACR2 and LC classification. Preferred qualifications: developmental and/or operational experience with technical services automation, e.g., use of bibliographic utilities; community college librarianship experience; good sense of humor. Salary: \$19,470-\$26,144. Very generous benefits. 10-month, tenure-track appointment. **Application deadline: Feb. 18.** Application information at: **Personnel Services, Monterey Peninsula College, 980 Fremont Blvd., Monterey, CA 93940; 408-646-4016.** AA, EOE.

User services librarian. Environment: the Florida Center for Library Automation was recently created to provide automated support services to the libraries of the 9 institutions in the state university system, and to plan to make those services available to other Florida libraries. Services are based on the NOTIS software. Responsibilities: assist staff at user institutions in the implementation and use of an online catalog, technical services, and circulation functions of an integrated system. This will be accomplished by providing training, consulting, and support documentation and by monitoring users for problems or needs related to the systems. This position will provide training and liaison in all areas, but will serve as resource staff on the online catalog and circulation functions. Requirements: ALA-accredited MLS, at least 3 yrs. relevant professional experience, excellent communication skills, experience with

automated circulation, willingness to travel. Preferred: background in automated library systems, experience with user training, knowledge of MARC format and its application to automation. Benefits: 12-mo., tenure-track appointment with faculty status, 22 days' vacation, retirement plan option, group health plan and life insurance available, no local or state personal income tax. Rank: Assistant or Associate University Librarian. Starting salary range: \$20,084-\$29,932. **Send letter of application with resume and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 professional references by Feb. 21 to:** James F. Corey, Director, Florida Center for Library Automation, 2002 NW 13th St., Suite 202, Gainesville, FL 32609. An AA, EO employer.

LAW LIBRARY

Assistant law librarian for public services, Columbia University Law Library. Under the general direction of the law librarian, this position has primary responsibility for the management, supervision, planning, and development of the Law Library's public services department, including reference; international, comparative, and foreign law; access services and interlibrary loan; subscription reference; and instructional services. The incumbent will assist the law librarian in the administration of the library and work closely with staff in the acquisitions and bibliographic control departments in the development and maintenance of collection quality and bibliographic control. The position has responsibility for 8 professional librarians, 7 supporting staff, and part-time assistants. In addition to an MLS and a JD from accredited U.S. schools, qualifications are previous relevant reader services experience in a large academic law library, demonstrated administrative and supervisory skills; evidence of professional creativity and initiative, and an ability to communicate and work effectively with faculty and students. Preferential consideration will be given to applicants with experience with library instructional programs, reference, databases, library automation, and preparation of grant proposals. Excellent fringe benefits include tuition exemption and assistance with university housing. Minimum salary, depending on experience and qualifications, \$35,000. **Deadline for applications is Feb. 28.** Submit resume, listing 3 references and salary requirements to: **Box 35, Butler Library, Columbia University Libraries, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian. Develop library collections for Library of International Relations through interaction with faculty, gift donors, and students. Provide

reference services and compile bibliographic resource material for library patrons. Assist in the development of grant proposals, plan and implement seminars, work with library board members, and prepare materials for board meeting. Prefer a juris doctor and MLS degrees and experience working with international law materials. Salary lower \$20s. Send resume and salary history to: Georgia Strohm, IIT Chicago—Camp College of Law, 77 S. Wacker Dr., Chicago, IL 60606. AA, EOE.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

Information studies. Full/Associate/Assistant Professor, tenure-track, fall 1986. To conduct research and teach in one or more of the following: management of information resources; planning, administration, and evaluation of libraries and information centers; business information; economics of information; managerial and organizational behavior. The school has PhD, MLS, and MS (information resources management) programs. Applicants should have a PhD and be committed to excellence in teaching. Salary range from \$24,000 (for Assistant Professor) to \$48,000 (for Full Professor). **The search will be open until Feb. 17**, or until the position is filled. Send applications to: Robert N. Oddy, Search Committee Chair, **Syracuse University, Information Studies, 200 M Huntington Hall, Syracuse, NY 13244-2340**. Syracuse University is an AA, EO employer.

Library and information science faculty. One tenure-track position available September 1986 at Drexel University for candidate prepared to develop courses and research projects in some of the following areas: descriptive and subject cataloging, bibliographic control, networks and automated systems, and technical services. Doctorate or equivalent required. Appointment at Assistant or Associate Professor level. Salary

negotiable from minimum of \$30,000 per academic year at Assistant Professor rank. Candidates should have strong interests in research and in teaching at both graduate and undergraduate levels. **Closing date: Feb. 28.** Resume should accompany application to: Belver Griffith, Search Committee, **College of Information Studies, Drexel University, Philadelphia, PA 19104; 215-895-2474**. Applications from women and minorities sought. EOE, AA.

Library science/media studies. The School of Library Service at the University of Southern Mississippi seeks applications from candidates with a doctorate with demonstrated experience or strong potential in teaching, with interest and competence in research, and with both experience and knowledge of professional practice, for a faculty appointment in the area of educational media in relation to library services and curricular support to elementary and secondary education. Applications are desired from persons with public school and higher education experience with interest in and understanding of such matters as computer graphics and computer-assisted instruction, telecommunications, video technology, the educational media industry, and applications of educational media to noneducational institutions and organizations. Appointment at the Assistant Professor level is expected. Salary \$22,000 minimum, academic year, commensurate with qualifications. Position available fall semester 1986, pending budgetary approval. **Applications will be reviewed beginning Feb. 15**, but position will remain open until filled. Send letter of application, resume, and 3–5 letters of reference to: Jeannine Laughlin, Chair, Faculty Search Committee, **School of Library Service, University of Southern Mississippi, Southern Station, Box 5146, Hattiesburg, MS 39406-5146**. USM is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Dean College of Library Science Clarion University of Pennsylvania

Clarion University of Pa. is one of 14 institutions in the Pennsylvania State System of Higher Education with enrollment of 6,100 students per semester on a main campus in Clarion and a branch campus in Oil City.

The College of Library Science offers a baccalaureate degree, an ALA-accredited master's degree, and a certificate of advanced studies in library science.

MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS: the applicant must have an MLS degree from an ALA-accredited school of library science and an earned doctorate in library/information science or related field; 5 yrs.' successful college/university teaching in an accredited program of library and information science; 3 yrs.' administrative experience, including program development and personnel management; evidence of scholarly activity; and an understanding of issues and trends in the profession of library and information science, including the applications of emerging technology.

THE POSITION: the dean is responsible for the overall supervision of the programs, budget, faculty, students, and physical facilities of the College of Library Science. Providing creative leadership for faculty and the departmental chair, the dean acts as a liaison between and among administrative units of the university; represents the college with external constituencies; and is responsible for maintaining, evaluating, and enhancing the quality of degree programs. The dean is expected to allocate resources effectively, facilitate professional development, collect and share information, foster collegiality, and insure commitment to affirmative action and to the collective bargaining agreement.

SALARY AND BENEFITS: minimum salary of \$40,950 with compensation commensurate with qualifications and experience. The position is designated as a State University Manager VI. The salary range is commensurate with experience for a 12-mo. appointment. There is an excellent benefit package equivalent to 34% of salary.

The Search and Screening Committee will consider credentials as they arrive. **Candidate files must be completed by March 14.** Appointment date July 1, or sooner if possible.

APPLICATION: send letter of application which addresses position description and all qualifications, current vita, official transcripts, and current letters of reference directly from at least 3 persons who can speak to the candidate's professional accomplishments to:

Robert V. Edington
Provost and Academic Vice President
Clarion University of Pennsylvania
Clarion, PA 16214

Clarion University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer, and actively seeks the candidacy of minorities and women.

MUSIC LIBRARY

Music librarian. Responsible for reference service, collection development, bibliographic instruction, online searching; supervision of audio/music service, including staffing, equipment, and collections; liaison work with faculty, students, area libraries; management of online music index. Requires 2 yrs.' relevant professional music library experience; MLS from an ALA-accredited library school; and proficiency in French, German, or Italian. Experience in public service supervision. Begin July 1. \$19,000–\$22,000, depending on qualifications. **Send letter of application, complete resume, and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 current references by March 7** to: Edmund SantaVicca, **University Libraries, Cleveland State University, 1983 E. 24th St., Cleveland, OH 44115**. An equal-opportunity employer, M/F/H.

NETWORK

Library network coordinator. The CAPCON Library Network has an immediate opening for a creative, highly energetic individual to fill the position of library network coordinator. Responsibilities include providing OCLC and microcomputer-related training and support services to approximately 70 CAPCON member libraries in the District of Columbia, Maryland, and Virginia. Qualifications include an ALA-accredited MLS, solid working knowledge with microcomputer hardware and software, experience with one or more OCLC subsystems, and excellent written, oral, and interpersonal communication skills. Starting salary range \$17,800–\$25,200 depending on experience and qualifications. Liberal fringe and professional development benefits. Please send resume and names and telephone numbers of 3 references to: **Library Network Coordinator Position, CAPCON, 1717 Massachusetts Ave. NW, Suite 100, Washington, DC 20036**. CAPCON is a not-for-profit library cooperative, and is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Administrator. Central Iowa Regional Library System, a 10-county federated system serving 65 public libraries in central Iowa, invites applications for the position of administrator. The person selected will work under the direction of a 7-member Board of Trustees elected by the general voters located within the 10-county area served. Duties include long- and short-range planning to meet the needs of a combined rural/urban area of over 590,000 persons. In addition, the administrator will work closely with 6 additional regional systems and the State Library of Iowa in developing and coordinating statewide library services to public, school, academic, and special libraries. Additional duties include training and staff development of member libraries' staffs; preparation of annual budget estimates; preparation of annual and 5-year plans of service; coordination and oversight of retroconversion operations within 10-county area and merging of records within statewide database; provision and coordination of reference and information services to member libraries; provision and coordination of interlibrary loan services to member libraries; fundraising and grant proposals; analysis of data pertaining to member libraries and services; negotiation and facilitation of local governmental contracts for provision of services; consultative support in the areas of budgeting, automation, collection development, and library management; coordination and support of 20-member multitype advisory council. **REQUIREMENTS INCLUDE:** a master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited program, 5 yrs.' increasingly responsible professional library and administrative experience, knowledge of networking and microcomputer applications, understanding of shared resources programs, demonstrated managerial leadership and team-building abilities. Salary range: \$25,000–\$30,000 with excellent fringe benefits.

County Librarian Suburban Philadelphia

County library and federated library system in Chester County, Pa., seeks county librarian and system administrator. Requires ALA-accredited MLS plus 5 yrs.' professional library experience including system administrator at head or assistant level. Practical knowledge of automated system necessary in view of system upgrade. Experience should include library organization, governmental relationships, budget, PR, grants, and personnel management.

1986 budget \$2.1 million; 47 FTE including 15 professionals.

Position available: Sept. 1. Salary: mid to high \$30s. **Deadline: Feb. 15.** Forward resume and salary history to:

Manager of Personnel
County of Chester
F & M Bldg., 5th Floor
High & Market Sts.
West Chester, PA 19382
EOE, AA, M/F/V/H

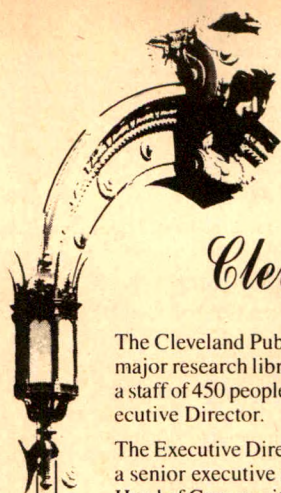
Deadline for applications March 15. Position available on or about July 1. Submit resume, listing 3 references and salary requirements, to: Search Committee, **Central Iowa Regional Library System, 4715 Grand Ave., Des Moines, IA 50312.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Assistant head of children's services for active youth services program. Participate in community programming, materials selection, readers' guidance, and staff training. ALA-accredited MLS. Salary range: \$16,000-\$20,507 + attractive benefits. **Send resume and 3 references by Feb. 28** to: Ethel Ambrose, Children's Coordinator, **Central Arkansas Library System, 700 Louisiana St., Little Rock, AR 72210.**

Branch librarian. Library located in Patrick County, Va., 15 min. from scenic Blue Ridge Parkway. Become part of a dynamic and growing system with 3 building projects. Help plan a new branch building. Must have ability to establish and maintain leadership and working relationships with staff and general public. Salary \$18,168 plus a \$500 relocation allowance. Competitive fringes. ALA-accredited MLS required. Position available April 1. **Application deadline: March 15.** Apply to: Betty M. Woolridge, Director, **Blue Ridge Regional Library, POB 5264, Martinsville, VA 24115; 703-632-7125.**

Business/municipal librarian. Challenging full-time position includes managing a growing business department, including government documents, Apple computer, and excellent reference collection. Public orientation, MLS, and 3-5 yrs.' public or private business library experience preferred. Position now available at starting salary of \$20,730 with liberal fringe benefits. **Send resume to:** Robert C. Frost, Assistant Director, **Nashua Public Library, 2 Court St., Nashua, NH 03060.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Children's librarian. Creative librarian with MLS needed by library located near New York's Thousand Islands resort area. The successful applicant will coordinate a revitalized children's services program and should have a strong interest in service to preschoolers. Responsibilities include programs, materials selection, readers' guidance, and public relations. Supervisory and administrative responsibilities commensurate with interest and experience. Salary \$17,000-\$20,000. 4 wks.' vacation plus other standard fringe benefits. **Apply by March 1** to:



Executive Director Cleveland Public Library

The Cleveland Public Library, a highly-respected system consisting of a major research library and 31 branches, circulation of 4.1 million books, a staff of 450 people and a budget in excess of \$15 million is seeking an Executive Director.

The Executive Director reports to the President of the Board and manages a senior executive staff of six: Deputy Director, Head of Main Library, Head of Community Services, Business Manager, Personnel Officer and Head of Technical Services.

The objective of the position is to direct the following areas: Administration, Planning, Subject Area Knowledge, and Public Relations. In addition, the Executive Director may hold the title of Clerk/Treasurer to direct all financial operations.

Your background should include at least five years of experience as either the senior executive or deputy executive in a large public library system. Qualifying alternative experience would include five years of principle leadership responsibilities for a large public agency and a strong library background; professional education as a librarian is preferred. An executive who is skilled in librarianship, collection building and bibliography, who is also a savvy risk-taker and politically astute would be viewed as the "ideal" candidate.

We will provide you professional growth and the opportunity to manage the most sophisticated automation system in use, a superior staff, and a major collection. Compensation will be based upon experience and the Board's overall evaluation of your background. Salary will be a minimum of \$65,000. If your interests lie in leading a prestigious and efficient system, we invite you to investigate this opportunity.

Please send your resume including salary history to:

Box B-890-W
c/o American Libraries

An Equal Opportunity Employer M/F/H/V

R. J. Belvin, Director, **Ogdensburg Public Library, 312 Washington St., Ogdensburg, NY 13669.**

Children's librarian. MLS. Full-time position available now at the Ashtabula County District Library. Salary \$14,000-\$16,900 plus benefits, d.o.e. Department needs enthusiastic and creative individual to revamp children's services, including collection development, storyhour, and programming. Other duties include supervision of staff, reference desk work, and community involvement. **Send resume and telephone number of references by Feb. 28** to: Bill Tokarczyk, Director, **Ashtabula Co. District Library, 335 W. 44th St., Ashtabula, OH 44004.**

Children's librarian. Responsible for innovative programming, selection of print and nonprint materials, and supervision. Interest in computers, cable programming, team management desired. Million-dollar renovation recently completed; automation project in process; resort community of 52,000 pop. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS. Entry-level salary: \$14,753, or up to \$22,996 with experience, plus excellent fringe benefits. **Send resume, transcripts, and 3 references to:** Julie Steinbrenner, **Sandusky Library, 114 W. Adams St., Sandusky, OH 44870.** EOE.

City librarian. Has responsibility for planning, directing, coordinating, and controlling all

activities and personnel in the Decatur Public Library. Current budget: \$1.84 million. Staff: 51 FTE. Collection: 210,000 volumes plus AV and government documents selective depository. Annual circulation: 715,000. Candidates should have accredited MLS. 10 yrs.' experience desired with positive record of accomplishment. Competitive salary commensurate with responsibilities and experience *but not less than \$37,500.* **No applications will be accepted after April 15.** Send applications with at least 3 references and library school credentials file to: Search Committee, **Board of Trustees, Decatur Public Library, 247 E. North, Decatur, IL 62523.**

Director of small public library. Part of a 6-library cooperative. Countywide funding. 3.2 FTE. Circulation ca. 70,000 annually. Budget \$112,000. MLS or equivalent experience. Salary \$18,000. Excellent benefits. Position to be filled by May 1. **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference by March 15** to: Robert Burch, **Coquille Public Library, 105 N. Birch, Coquille, OR 97324.**

General consultant. General field consultant needed to advise public libraries on all aspects of administrative management, including budgeting, personnel administration, buildings and space utilization, public relations, and long-range planning in a 12-county area having 58

THE DIRECTORSHIP OF THE ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY IS OPEN

We invite applications and nominations for the leadership of this outstanding, dynamic library:

A manager who encourages and nurtures the best in the staff.
A risk-taker. A critical thinker. A strong communicator.
A leader with knowledge of:

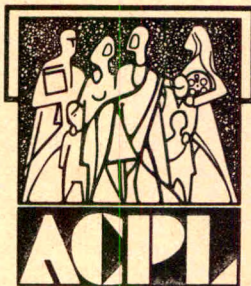
- People
210 FTE
- Community relations and fund raising
The Friends — 2400 members
The Allen County Public Library Foundation
- Collection development
1.6 million volumes/2.6 million circulation
Reynolds Historical Genealogical Collection
Strong collections in the humanities and the arts
\$1.3 million materials budget
- Budget planning
\$6.4 million budget
- Automation
Planning for integrated system nearing completion
- Organizational planning and administration
Main library/11 branches/5 book-mobiles
Wide array of services and activities

Salary: \$50,000

Accredited M.L.S. Six years of library experience including three years of administrative experience.

Letter of application, resume, and the names of three professional references to:

Errol Houk Associates
Covington Creek Professional Village
3280 Mallard Cove Lane
Fort Wayne, Indiana 46804



public libraries. Must have knowledge of services, collection development, and programming for all ages. Will plan and coordinate the youth services activities. Coordinate and conduct continuing education workshops. Proven speaking and writing ability, especially for grants writing. Some knowledge of automation. Dynamic opportunity for self-starter with flexible warm personality who relates to all types of people. MLS from ALA-accredited school, 5 yrs. professional experience, including 3 yrs. as public library director in the 25,000 population range. Must have valid driver's license and like to travel. Must relocate to Rockford area after being employed. Excellent benefits. Systems consulting experience a plus. Salary: \$22,100-\$32,800, depending on credentials. Send resume and 3 work references to: Lila Brady, Executive Director, Northern Illinois Library System, 4034 E. State St., Rockford, IL 61108. EOE.

General reference/information services consultant. The general reference/information services consultant manages the delivery of reference information and interlibrary loans of all types of print/microforms to over 100 member libraries. This person is responsible for collection development in support of the interlibrary loan mandate. Participates in statewide activities and uses national sources via electronic retrieval. Provides consulting services to member librarians for reference services and collection development. Trains, evaluates, and supervises 8 staff members. Participates in continuing education activities. Dynamic opportunity for self-starter with good interpersonal skills. Proven speaking and writing ability. MLS from ALA-accredited school, 5 yrs. recent experience as a reference head in large public library. Must have valid driver's license and like to travel. Needs to relocate to Rockford area. Excellent benefits. Salary \$22,100-\$32,800, depending on qualifications. Send resume and 3 work references to: Lila Brady, Executive Director, Northern Illinois Library System, 4034 E. State St., Rockford, IL 61108. EOE.

General services librarian, new position. Coordinates public programs and relations, administers vertical file, does readers' guidance and reference work. Salary \$20,951-\$25,465 plus standard benefits. Requirements: MLS from ALA-accredited program, minimum one yr.'s library experience. For further information send application with 3 references to: City Librarian, Decatur Public Library, 247 E. North St., Decatur, IL 62523.

Head librarian. Wanted immediately for central Vermont city public library serving 20,000; circ. 85,000; budget \$120,000. Prefer accredited MLS with experience in library operations, planning, staff management. Human relations skills important incl. oral and written communication. Starting salary \$15,000-\$17,500 dep. on qualifications. Some benefits. Send resume and 3 references to: C. Weston Averill, Trustee, Box 453, Barre, VT 05641.

Head of cataloging service. Responsibility: to assure orderly bibliographic access to informational materials through application of advanced cataloging and classification techniques. Duties: verify and produce catalog records utilizing online OCLC computerized system. Construct original catalog entries. Supervise transfer by departmental staff of MARC records from OCLC to ALIS II. Schedule all departmental personnel. Requirements: an ALA-accredited MLS, good communication skills, experience as a professional librarian, and ability to work well with staff. Residency in the city of Quincy is required on acceptance of this position. Salary: \$16,900 - negotiable, depending on experience. Application: position will be open until a suitable candidate is found. Send letter of intent and resume to: Lester I. McKiernan, Administrative Librarian, Quincy Public Library, 526 Jersey St., Quincy, IL 62301. An EEO, AA employer.

Head of reference, McAllen Memorial Library. A master's degree in library science or a related

**The New York Public Library has the
following opportunities available immediately**

Assistant Director Rare Books & Manuscripts Division and Arents Collection

To be responsible for staffing, budget preparation, acquisition of materials, processing of collections and services. Qualifications: MLS and/or doctorate in humanities, history, or literature, and substantial experience in the management of rare book collections, selection, and processing of manuscripts and archival management; substantial organizational and administrative experience, including a thorough knowledge of antiquarian books and manuscripts and experience negotiating with donors; recognizes scholarly attainment and a working knowledge of 2 modern foreign languages. Reading knowledge of Latin desirable. Minimum salary: \$37,605.

Book Conservator Conservation Division/ Custom Binding & Restoration Office

To oversee treatment of bound library material including items in rare or special collections and pre-1850 imprints. Requirements: MLS or equivalent education in book conservation, preservation, restoration, and binding techniques; advanced training in conservation and substantial professional experience in book conservation; thorough working knowledge of conservation procedures and demonstrated skills as a craftsman. Starting salary: \$25,686. **Closing date: Feb. 28.**

For consideration, send resume detailing position of interest and salary history to: Francine Feuerman, Human Resources Department.

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY

Fifth Ave. at 42nd St. • New York, NY 10018

An equal-opportunity employer, M/F

field is required. Bilingual preferred. Must have good oral and written communications skills. Must have considerable knowledge of library science and reference work permitting the solution of highly complex as well as routine work problems; sufficient experience normally gained through 2-4 yrs.' employment in a library. Rate of pay: \$9/hr. Apply to: **City of McAllen, POB 220, McAllen, TX 78502-0220; 512-686-6551.** The city of McAllen does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, sex, religion, age, and handicapped status in employment or the provision of services.

Librarian (reference/adult services). Responsible for reference and adult services in active public library. Assist with materials selection and programming. ALA-accredited MLS, related experience required. Salary: \$15,928-\$18,350 (5% retro. raise anticipated FY '85/86). **Send resume & 3 references by Feb. 28** to: Reid S. Charles, Town Manager, **Town of Agawam, 36 Main St., Agawam, MA 01001.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian I, city of Oceanside. \$1,585-\$1,977 per mo. plus benefits. 2 immediate full-time openings in the public library. Duties include: assisting the public in use of library facilities and providing advisory services; maintaining the library's collections; compiling bibliographies; writing reports; conducting tours, storyhours, and representing the library to the community; and designing and assembling displays. Bachelor's degree and 2 yrs.' experience in a public library or a master's degree in library science. **Closing date: Feb. 14.** For information and application, contact: **Personnel Department, 350 N. Dittmar, Oceanside, CA 92054; 619-439-7203.** EEO, AA, handicapped.

Librarian I/reference librarian. Master's degree from ALA-accredited library school. Computer skills and background in adult services helpful. Salary range \$16,481-\$20,072 depending on experience. Liberal fringe benefits. Contact: M. A. Perussina, Head, Adult Services, **Rosenberg Library, 2310 Sealy Ave., Galveston, TX 77550; 409-763-8854 x34.**

Library administrator, \$31,844-\$44,574. Florida's Capital County (pop. 168,000) is seeking an aggressive, proactive individual to fill a key department-head position responsible for managing Leon County's library services (annual budget of \$1.5 million). Requires excellent management and communication skills and a demonstrated commitment to positive employee and consumer relations. Must have completed a library school program accredited by the ALA and a minimum of 5 yrs.' library management experience. An excellent salary and benefits package go hand-in-hand with this challenging, professional opportunity. Benefits include: paid annual and sick leave, paid retirement, paid life insurance, paid holidays, health insurance, disability income protection, and more. **Send resume by Feb. 28** to: **Leon County Personnel, Leon County Courthouse, Tallahassee, FL 32301; 904-487-2220.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Library director, Asheville-Buncombe Library System (Asheville, N.C.), for a county library system consisting of a modern central library, 8 branches, and one bookmobile serving a population of 165,000 with a \$1.2 million budget. This is a management-level position responsible for planning, organizing, and directing all aspects of the library system operation under policies established by the Library Board of Trustees and the County Commissioners. Requires a master's of library science degree from an ALA-accredited school and extensive experience in professional library positions, including a minimum of 2 yrs. in a responsible public library administrative position. Salary range: \$26,182-\$42,926 plus fringe benefits. **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference by March 1** to: **Buncombe County Personnel Department, POB 7435, Asheville, NC 28807.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Library services coordinator (children's services). Salary range \$20,274-\$24,667 per year. Requires a master's degree in library science, 3 yrs.' public library experience, including one yr.'s supervisory experience in a major library division. Preference will be given to candidates having experience in children's services. **Applications must be returned on or before Feb. 17.** Applications are available from the: **Town Manager's Office, Groton Town Hall, 45 Fort Hill Rd., Groton, CT 06340.** EOE, M/F.

Principal librarian. Serves as community services programming coordinator for Norfolk Public Library. Responsible for planning, coordinating, evaluating all aspects of community relations; for planning/evaluation of programming for adults including special target groups (i.e., senior citizens); for supervision of design and production of printed promotional items. Requires equivalent to graduation from an accredited college supplemented by a master's of library science degree and 4 yrs.' professional library experience including at least one yr. in a supervisory capacity. Salary starts at \$25,392 with an incremental step pay plan to \$33,972. **Application deadline: Feb. 28.** Obtain application form from and return responses to: **Norfolk City Personnel, 1st Fl., POB 1531, Norfolk, VA 23510.**

Public library director to serve as chief executive and fiscal officer for 4-county regional library, serving 43,495 with 6 libraries and one bookmobile; responsible for all aspects of library management including planning, budget, collection development, reference, extension, personnel, and public relations. **REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-accredited MLS. Preferred qualifications include at least 3 yrs.' public library experience and some administrative experience. Salary: negotiable from \$16,500. Position available immediately. Applications accepted until position is filled. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 references to: Search Committee, **Southwest Regional Library, POB 420, Bolivar, MO 65613.**

Public services/technical services librarian. Responsibilities: supervising bookmobile service to 2 counties, cataloging and classifying materials, and reference. Requirements: ALA-accredited MLS, working knowledge of OCLC and AACR2, ability to communicate effectively with public and staff, supervisory experience, good organizational skills, and thorough knowledge of basic library skills. Position open April 1. Salary: \$15,300-\$19,500. Submit resume and 3 references to: Linda M. Rea, Director, **Hastings Public Library, POB 849, Hastings, NE 68901.**

Readers' services librarian to head new function in active public library. Responsible for fiction selection and collection maintenance, general information function, new YA paperback collection, periodical collection of over 600 titles. Supervise staff of 3 full-time and several part-time, interlibrary loan and reserves in highly automated library with online catalog and circulation (CLSI). Library is active member of Suburban Library System. Position requires MLS, at least 2 yrs.' professional experience, previous supervisory responsibility preferable. Starting salary \$20,065-\$25,004, dependent on experience. Position available now; **applications accepted through Feb. 28**, or until position is filled. Application letter, resume, and at least 3 references with phone numbers to: Linda P. Elliott, Acting Director, **Oak Lawn Public Library, 9427 S. Raymond Ave., Oak Lawn, IL 60453.**

Reference librarian. 2 positions available in the reference department. Duties include: reference and readers' advisory work, assistance in selection of reference materials, and other general reference services. Requirements: an ALA-accredited MLS, good communication skills, and the ability to work well with both the public and the staff. Residency in the city of

VOLUNTEERS WANTED

Overseas Opportunities

Put your skill where it's needed most and sharpen your managerial skills.

If you have a MLS or BA/BS with 1 or 2 years experience and a strong interest in any of the following: academic, public, special library (medical & agriculture); training, automated system, cataloging and technical services to rural areas; you may qualify for a Peace Corps Volunteer assignment in over 60 developing nations.

- Dental/Medical care
- Paid vacation
- Living expenses, and
- \$4,200 after 2 years of service

US citizens only. Couples accepted. No dependents. No upper age limit.

(800) 424-8580 Ext. 93
PEACE CORPS
Room P-301, Box 877
Washington, DC 20526

Quincy is required upon acceptance of this position. Salary: \$14,000-\$16,200 depending on experience. Applications: position will be open until a suitable candidate is found. Send resume and the names of 3 references to: Carolyn Jensen, **Reference Department, Quincy Public Library, 526 Jersey St., Quincy, IL 62301.** An EEO, AA employer.

Reference librarian. New position open now. Grow with us. Moving into new 46,000-sq.-ft. building in November, 40 minutes north of downtown Indianapolis. Nice mix of urban, suburban, rural people here. We want a person with ambition and energy and one who loves working with people. Be ready to work one night and every 3rd weekend. ALA-MLS preferred. Salary \$17,000. **Deadline: Feb. 20.** Letter and resume to: D. L. Cooper, Director, **Noblesville Public Library, 16 S. 10th St., Noblesville, IN 46060.**

Regional public library director. Coastal area of North Carolina serving 4 public libraries in Chowan, Perquimans, Tyrrell, and Washington counties including outreach services (one bookmobile). ALA-accredited master's. Minimum 5 yrs.' progressively responsible library experience including management, supervision, training, and budget preparation. Strong analytic, communication, and interpersonal skills. Must easily relate to patrons involved in small business, agribusiness, fishing, and lumber. Progressive system, recently automated accounting/payroll and book ordering, with innovative service for children and adults. Personnel management of 19 FTEs including 4 professionals, outreach coordinator, and administrative assistant. Report to regional board. 15 minutes from excellent sailing. 2 hrs. from ocean. Excellent fishing/hunting. Wildlife refuges. Historic sites. Temperate climate. Reasonable housing. Salary: \$23,500, negotiable depending upon qualifications. Position available March 1. Send letter of application, resume, and names/addresses/phone numbers of 3 professional references to: Tom Shepard, Chair, **Pettigrew Regional Library, POB 449, Edenton, NC 27932.**

2 positions. 1) **Public service librarian** needed in headquarters of innovative, award-winning library system. New building under construction for fully automated services. Searching for key person with BS or MLS. Salary range: \$15,629-\$28,487. 2) **Branch librarian** for Ocean Springs (Miss.) Municipal Library. Supervises staff of 4 FTE, is responsible for overall operation, including programming, community involvement, budget preparation, and materials selection. Looking for dynamic self-starter who works well with people in an educationally and professionally oriented community. MLS, public library experience prefer-

red. Salary range: \$16,480-\$28,487. Send resume and 3 work references to: Elizabeth Quintana, Associate Director, **Jackson-George Regional Library, 3214 Pascagoula St., Pascagoula, MS 39567.**

SALES

Sales representation. Washington, D.C., publisher needs sales representation to schools and libraries. Full- or part-time. Extremely generous commission arrangement. **Washington Research Associates, POB 11968, Alexandria, VA 22312.**

CONSUMER CLASSIES

Consumer Classies now offers discounted advertising rates for repeat advertising. For details, see Career Opportunities box, p. 116.

FOR SALE

INSTANT LIBRARY. Approx. 20,000 titles, all new professional, scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly areas. Art, behav. sci., business, computers, chemistry, education, history, medicine, natural science, physics, political science, psychology, urban studies, and more. Comprehensive collection of new (1982-present) and current titles. Wide representation of publishers. No secondhand or remainders. Perfect for new or expanding college or research library. New selections weekly. Send for free catalog and regular updates. Professional Book Center, P.O. Box 298, Alexandria, VA 22314, Attn.: Instant Library.

WANTED

WANTED: THEOLOGICAL BOOKS AND PERIODICALS. Would like to purchase duplicates, discards, weeds, etc. Contact Jim Stitzinger, Calvary Baptist Seminary, Valley Forge Rd., Lansdale, PA 19446; 215-368-7538.

SUNDAY COMIC SECTIONS: 1900-1960. C. Held, Box 140, Buffalo, NY 14225.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

EXCLUSIVE WANT LISTS get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

INTERNATIONAL CONGRESSES are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602-0352; 914-948-0138.

RESEARCH PERIODICALS & BOOK SERVICES, INC., 7310 EL CRESTA, HOUSTON, TX 77083. Please submit your list of duplicates for sale. We will buy volumes and sets in all fields and languages plus used periodicals. No single issues wanted.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS—Bought & sold. Conference Proceedings Standing Orders. Jerry Alper, Inc., POB 218, Eastchester, NY 10707; 914-793-2100.

PERIODICALS bought and sold. J.S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Lansdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

KRAUS REPRINT AND PERIODICALS, Route 100, Millwood, NY 10546. Journals, books, and monographs in original edition, reprint, and microform. All subjects bought and sold. Want lists invited.

PERIODICALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS, AND SERIALS bought and sold. Frank R. Snyder, 8 Palmer Ave., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520.

ASK AND YOU SHOULD RECEIVE. Back issues from Way's Magazines Unlimited. Est. 1947. Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

ARE YOU RE-ENTERING THE WORKFORCE? Free "Re-Entry Women in Librarianship" brochure outlines ideas for job search. ALA/Committee on Status of Women, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

VIDEO TEACHING. THE ACC VIDEO PRIMER makes it no longer necessary for anyone to remain illiterate. In order to help adult nonreaders and American children with dyslexia and reading disabilities, we can place the ACC Video Primer in your library at no cost. Write to Education Volunteers, 3180 Lindo St., Los Angeles, CA 90068.

MARCIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES: COM catalogs, automatic authority control, retro conversions, GPO conversions, union catalogs, electronic ordering. Catalog cards & labels, fast & inexpensive, bibl. database created. Special projects invited. MARCIVE, Inc., POB 47508, San Antonio, TX 78265-7508. Call toll-free 800-531-7678; in Texas call collect 512-646-6161.

HALLEY'S COMET/LIBRARIAN T-SHIRT. "Be a 'Blasynge Starre.'" Limited edition by official Presidential Inaugural artist Chris Boucher. Certificate of authenticity. On dark blue. S, M, L, LL. Youth sizes S, M, L. \$15. Virginia residents add sales tax. Also have rubber stamps, \$6; posters, \$6. Write: Halley's, Box 3481, Norfolk, VA 23514-3481.

SUBSCRIPTIONS SERVICES: C.L.S. handles all subscription needs. Excellent services. Low commissions. For more info., write: C.L.S., 206 Davison Ave., Lynbrook, NY 11563.

MEXICAN monographs and serials. Government publications. Free referral service and book lists. Selective blanket order service for academic libraries. Selection and distribution of single or multiple copies of textbooks. MACH, Apartado Postal 13-319, Delegacion Benito Juarez, 03500, Mexico, D.F.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA CONVERSION: catalog records converted to MARC II, OCLC/MARC, and other computer formats. Database extraction and reformatting of existing tape files. Call toll-free 800-325-4984 or write: ELECTRONIC KEYBOARDING, INC., 140 Weldon Pkwy., St. Louis, MO 63043.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Cataloger II, Ohio Historical Society. Full-time, permanent position. Original and copy cataloging of books, serials, microforms, pamphlets, atlases, government documents, etc., in an historical research library via OCLC using AACR2, LCSH, and DDC. Requires: ALA-accredited MLS, BA or MA in American history, and 2 yrs.' cataloging experience in special/academic library. Salary: \$16,723-\$21,236. Send resume to: **Personnel, Ohio Historical Society, 1985 Velma Ave., Columbus, OH 43211.**

FREE BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES. From U.S. Library of Congress Gifts and Exchange Section thousands of new books weekly. Low-cost selection service. Tell us your needs and let us select on your behalf from continuous arrivals. Perfect acquisitions resource for new/expanding libraries. Call Mark at P.S., Inc. (703-823-6966) for details.

BAR CODE/OCR LABELS to support all automated circulation and inventory control systems. Highest quality phototypesetting and adhesive products, first scan readability, competitive prices, and prompt delivery. Toll-free outside California 800-227-2121, collect in California 415-232-6200 or write Optical Scanning Sales, Data Composition, Inc., 1099 Essex, Richmond, CA 94801.

BAR CODE LABELS AND PATRON CARDS with preprinted bar codes or OCR imprints. Large and small quantities. Customized. Economical. Prompt delivery. Contact: John Morrison, DATA SYMBOLOGY, P.O. Box 18077, Rochester, NY 14618; 716-442-3152.

BAR CODE SPECIALIST for all automated library systems. Unmatched readability and quality, quick turnaround, competitive pricing, laminated for wear. Laser labels utilizing tomorrow's technology today. Contact Paul Ashworth, Bacompt Systems, 8561 Zionsville Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-875-8585.

BAR CODE LABELS FOR LIBRARIES: phototypeset, high-quality, pressure-sensitive labels that provide long life and first-scan reliability. Additionally, we support all major library formats. Our service includes customized, numerically sequenced or database labels, quick turnaround, & substantial cost savings. Contact: Library Sales, WATSON LABEL PRODUCTS, 3684 Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63108 or call 314-652-6715.

BAR CODE LABELS & PATRON I.D. CARDS.... Labels for all automated circulation systems. Guaranteed to exceed library bar code specs for readability, wear, and adhesion. Check our low prices. Patron I.D. Cards—all types—plastic and vinyl. Write or call collect: ID RECALL SYSTEMS, 223 B Saratoga Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-356-5462.

BAR CODE SCANNING EQUIPMENT... Light Pen and Laser. Compatible with CLSI, Geac, and other systems. Discounts to libraries. Printers, terminals, etc. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL, 223 B Saratoga Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555. A Complete Bar Code House.

SIGNAGE, floor plans, directories, displays, sign kits, and more. Free catalog from: THE LIBRARY SIGN CO., 1600 St. Margarets Rd., Annapolis, MD 21401; 301-757-1661.

LABELS...BAR CODE LABELS: phototypeset, supporting formats for all automated library systems. Low prices and no set-up charge for standard label formats. Custom labels designed to your specifications with logos, bibliographic information, etc. For more information, write: MDSI, Dept. AL, 115 S. Oak St., Falls Church, VA 22046 or call 703-532-8128 and ask for Dean Jones.

DATEBOOK: events & educational opportunities

New listings. Other upcoming events appear in recent Datebook columns.

Beverly Goldberg, ed.

COMING UP

PLA Conference

St. Louis, Mo. April 2 - 5, 1986

National Library Week April 6 - 12, 1986

ACRL Conference

Baltimore, Md. April 9 - 12, 1986

Executive Board

Spring Meeting April 30 - May 1, 1986

ALA Annual Conference

New York, N.Y. June 28 - July 3, 1986

IFLA General Conference

Tokyo, Japan Aug. 24 - 30, 1986

AASL Conference

Minneapolis, Minn. Sept. 24 - 28, 1986

February

18-20: *Defining Effect. & Innovative Uses of Microcomputers in 2-Yr. Colleges* conf., Sheraton Crown Hotel & Conf. Ctr., Houston, Tex. Spons., Nat'l. Ctr. for Adv. in Ed. through Technol. Info.: NCAETT, 2900 Community College Ave., Cleveland, OH 44115 (216-241-6567).

19: *Using Gov't. Doc'ts. in Small Libs.* prog., Milwaukee (Wis.) Pub. Lib. Spons., Lib. Cncl. of Metro. Milwaukee (LCOMM). Fee, \$6 LCOMM mem.; \$9 nonmem. Info.: J. Trebby, Exec. Dir., LCOMM, 814 W. Wisconsin Ave., Milwaukee 53233 (414-271-8470).

21: *Take that Bk. Off the Shelf: Issues in Bk. Selec.* wkshp., Broward Co. Lib./S. Reg'l. Br., 7300 Pines Blvd., Hollywood, Fla. Cospons., Bro-

ward Co. Lib.; Friends of Fort Lauderdale Lib.; Friends of Broward Co. Lib., Inc. Info.: K. Imhoff, Broward Co. Lib., 100 S. Andrews Ave., POB 405463, Fort Lauderdale 33340-5463 (305-357-7379).

25-26: *Microcomputers for Effect. Mgmt.* prog., Grad. Schl., U.S. Dept. of Agric., Washington, D.C. Spons., USDA/Grad. Schl. Fee, \$190. Info.: Ctr. for Appl'd. Mgmt., USDA (202-447-3247).

28: *Understanding & Dvpg. the Non-Western Collec. in the Undergrad. Lib.* conf., Marian Col., Indianapolis, Ind. Spons., Marian Col. Lib.; Marian Col. Non-Western Studies Committee; Ind. Cnsrtm. for Int'l. Programs, et al. Fee, \$7.50. *Regis. deadline Feb. 24.* Info.: S. Stussey, Marian Col. Lib., 3200 Cold Spring Rd., 46222 (317-929-0343) or M. Haugh, (317-929-0273).

March

2-7: *Adv. Mgmt. Skills Inst.*, St. Louis, Mo. Spons., Assn. of Resrch. Libs./Off. Mgmt. Studies. Fee, \$490. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: Off. Mgr., OMS, ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20036 (202-232-8656).

4-5: EUSIDIC spring tech. mtg., Ermitage des Loges, St. Germain-en-Laye, France. Theme, "CD ROMs & Videodiscs: Identification of the Problems in Changing Media." Fee, £60 EUSIDIC mem.; £85 nonmem. Info.: Secy., EUSIDIC, POB 429, London W4 1UJ, England.

6-8: Assn. Ind. Media Educators annual conf., Indianapolis. Info.: K. Lydick, Regis., % Fulton Jr. H.S., 7320 W. 10th St., Indianapolis 46234.

12-13: *Dvpg. Relationships that Work* prog., Metro. Wash. Cncl. of Gov'ts., Washington, D.C. Spons., Metro. Wash. Lib. Cncl. For lib. supvsrs.

Study Tours Feature Rerouted

A round-up of library-related study tours departing in the summer and fall of 1986 will appear in AL's March 1986 Datebook calendar (AL, Dec., p. 802).

Fee, \$67.50 MWLC assoc. mem.; \$135 MWLC mem.; \$195 nonmem. Info.: E. Ehrenreich, MWLC, 1875 Eye St. NW, Suite 200, 20006 (202-223-6800 x455).

13-15: Int'l. Rdg. Assn./Far West reg'l. conf., Reno, Nev. Info.: P. Hollingsworth, Ch., Col. of Ed., McKay Bldg., Brigham Young U., Provo, UT 84602.

14-15: Annual Fla. Antiquarian Bk. Fair, U. Tampa. Cospons., Fla. Antiquarian Bkslrs. Assn.; U. Tampa/Friends of Merl Kelce Lib. Fee, \$5. Info.: M. Slicker, Lighthouse Bks., 1735 First Ave. N., St. Petersburg 33701 (813-822-3278).

19: *Brochure Design* wkshp., Cartwright Ctr., U. Wis. - La Crosse. Spons., UW-Ext. .6 CEUs available. Fee, \$70. Info.: Outreach. Regis., UW-La Crosse, 54601 or M. Maciej-Hiner (608-262-8612).

ADVERTISEMENTS

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS

Nonprofit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, \$5/line; ALA institutional members, \$4/line. **Display format**, \$50/column inch; 20% discount to nonprofit ALA institutional members.

For-profit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, \$7.50/line; **display** format, \$75/column inch.

ADVERTISEMENTS

LIBRARIANS/INFORMATION SPECIALISTS

The School of Library Service

COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY

offers the

- Master of Science degree
- Doctor of Library Science degree
- Certificate in Advanced Librarianship in such specialized areas as:
 - Rare Books
 - Preservation and Conservation
 - Information Management
- Workshops/Mini-courses

Students may finance studies with fellowship and scholarship grants from the university and other sources, with educational loans, and with part-time or full-time work/study arrangements.

Scholarship applications are considered on April 1, May 1, and June 1.

Applications for admission to all programs are accepted year-round.

Write or call:

School of Library Service
516 Butler Library
Columbia University
New York, NY 10027
212-280-2291

Take advantage of the incomparable resources of New York City

Developing a Library Building Program

June 27, 1986 • New York City

Fee: \$175*

Facilities Management

June 28, 1986 • New York City

Fee: \$175*

(*Fee \$275 for both of above)

Space Planning the Electronic Library

April 3 - 4, 1986 • New York City

Oct. 3 - 4, 1986 • San Francisco

Fee: \$275

Authors: *Planning the Electronic Office*
 (McGraw-Hill, 1983)

AARON COHEN ASSOC.
RFD #1, Box 636, Teatown Rd.
Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520
914-271-8170

Building a black interest video collection

Q. We are trying to build a collection of black interest videos and would appreciate any advice and lists. **Marvin Scilken, Director, Orange Public Library, 348 Main St., Orange NJ 07050.**

A. The St. Louis Public Library Julia Davis Branch recently introduced a unique new video reference directory, the *Black Video Guide*, a 200-page volume containing more than 1,000 of the most popular black video releases from the early 1920s to the present.

The *Black Video Guide* includes hundreds of educational, documentary, and children's selections as well as contemporary hits such as *Cotton Club*. The guide is \$10, from William A. Dorsey, Publisher, Suite 821, 915 Olive St., St. Louis, MO 63101. **Mary Miklasz, Public Relations, St. Louis Public Library, 1301 Olive St., St. Louis, MO 63103.**

A. To prepare a video program we call *Images in Black*, we selected 18 rare motion pictures produced in the 30s, 40s, and 50s by black directors, producers, writers, and actors, by studying Phyllis R. Klotman's *Frame by Frame: A Black Filmography* (Indiana U. Press, 1979). We ordered them through distributors listed in the *Video Source Book*.

On Nov. 17 at the Chicago Public Library Martin Luther King, Jr. Branch, we launched *Images in Black* before an enthusiastic standing-room-only crowd. We opened with *Cabin in the Sky*, starring Lena Horne and Ethel Waters, which happened to be owned by another branch. We'll be presenting *Images in Black* throughout Chicago during February, and the program is available state-wide through the ILLINET network. We hope to add more films. We'll send a list of our selections to anyone who encloses a self-addressed, stamped envelope. **Celene Cole, Librarian, Martin Luther King, Jr. Branch Library, 3436 S. King Dr., Chicago, IL 60616.**

Q. What libraries have increased their videocassette collections by paying off-air licensing fees? Is picture quality acceptable? How do you determine the budget for this service? **Francine K. Middleton, Microforms Librarian, Allen J. Ellender Memorial Library, Nicholls State University, Thibodaux, LA 70310 (AL, Nov., p. 688).**

A. The Los Angeles County Public Library has used the acquisition of off-air taping rights and video duplication rights as a cost-effective means to build our video collection since *Cosmos* was first offered in 1981. The rights are paid for out of the videocassette budget and library staff select these programs using the same criteria as for other video purchases.

To ensure adequate technical quality, the library has purchased industrial-quality VHS videorecorders for the off-air taping and industrial quality 3/4" videorecorders which are used with the VHS recorders for video duplication. All taping is of course done at a standard, two-hour speed. **Linda F. Crismond, County Librarian, and Joan Powell, A.V. Services Coordinator, County of Los Angeles Public Library, 7400 E. Imperial Hwy., POB 7011, Downey, CA 90241-8020.**

A. Our library has paid license fees to record dozens of programs including *War*, *The Brain*, *Vietnam: A Television History*, and *AIDS: Chapter 1*. Licensing is a great boon to school and college libraries, enabling us to save about 50 percent of the cost of prere-

corded commercial tapes and to make the program available sooner. We have no separate budget for licensing, but licensing makes our acquisition dollars go farther. **Henry J. DuBois, Media Resources Librarian, Reference & Instructional Services Division, University Library and Learning Resources, California State University/Long Beach, Long Beach, CA 90840.**

Q. Do any libraries report delinquent patrons to a credit bureau as a last resort after sending a city attorney's letter and threatening small claims court? **Curt LeMay, Director, T.B. Scott Free Library, Merrill, WI 54452 (AL, Nov., p. 688).**

A. Recently the Kansas City Public Library joined the Credit Bureau of Greater Kansas City and regularly reports the names of long-term delinquent borrowers. This low-cost action prompts the return of materials by patrons in certain circumstances, and the publicity about the procedure notifies the public of the importance of returning public property. **John J. Hammond, Associate Director, Business and Support Services, Kansas City Public Library, 311 E. 12th St., Kansas City, MO 64106.**

A. Until four months ago, we alerted patrons to overdues by informing them by mail that retaining overdue material is a misdemeanor under the California Educational Code. The alert had minimal effect. Now, on the same overdue letter, we add a statement saying that unresolved cases are submitted via small claims court to a credit rating bureau (TRW). The response is more notable.

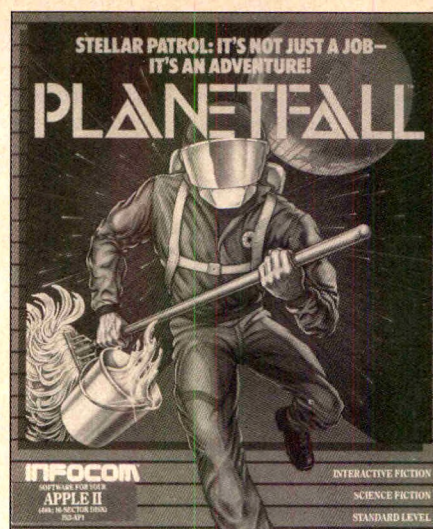
We began the collection program by submitting 42 cases to small claims court. Out of the 30 people located and served by marshals, 28 cleared their accounts by returning material and paying fees. All but one cleared their files after being served but be-

Over to you

1. What libraries use Appleworks for interlibrary loan processing? (N.Y.)
2. What public libraries sponsor theater productions for adults as well as children? Do you have a written sponsorship policy or sign a contract with the theater group? Do you screen productions before public presentation? (Okla.)
3. When an online catalog is down, do patrons actually use manual or automated backups? (Conn.)
4. What public libraries have reallocated money or staff for children's and young adult services as a result of participating in PLA's planning process or after instituting Output Measures? (Va.)
5. We want to set up a cooperative business advisory group to better understand business community needs and promote programs, education, and fundraising. Any suggestions? (Tex.)

Please send replies to Action Exchange

131



Interactive fiction: a checklist

Computer games that get kids to read while they role-play

by Patrick R. Dewey

You are in a cave that extends into the distance ahead of you. To your right is a door and passages go to the left and behind you. There is the smell of burning leaves in the air. On the ground is a screwdriver. What do you do?

THIS IS A TYPICAL BEGINNING of a microcomputer adventure game. Also known as interactive fiction, these role-playing epics have the closest resemblance to books of any type of microcomputer program. At the Maywood Public Library we've stocked up on these popular games, and kids from grade school through high school spend long hours playing them and developing their reading skills and reading powers along the way.

Players of these games can find themselves on a distant planet trying to survive, trapped in a pyramid, facing an axe-wielding troll with death in its eyes, or caught up as the central character in J.R.R. Tolkien's *Lord of the Rings*, Ray Bradbury's *Fahrenheit 451*, or Arthur C. Clarke's *Rendezvous With Rama*. (Forthcoming science-fiction titles in interactive fiction form include *Starman Jones*, based on Robert Heinlein's novel, *Nine Princes in Amber* by

Roger Zelazny, and *The Grand Adventure* by Philip Jose Farmer.)

Such fantasies began to appear in the mid-1970s on mainframe computers (the first was probably *Adventure*, listed below), but were quickly transferred to floppy diskettes when micros hit the scene. This new type of literary genre was not called "interactive fiction" then, but went by the rather meager handle of "adventure game." They also have a paper counterpart known as "reader participation fiction," in which a book may have several endings, depending upon what decisions are made by the reader; but these paper images pale beside the onscreen version.

The object of these games varies; it is sometimes necessary to solve a minor mystery (such as who stole the neighbor's cat) or a major crime such as murder, or to save the world from nuclear devastation. Players always have to solve problems, make decisions, collect objects, use deductive reasoning, and explore a miniature universe with its own rules and logic.

There are adventures aimed at youngsters, adolescents, high schoolers, and adults. And in addition to science fiction, fairy tales, and crime, there are westerns, rescue adventures, and spelunking (the exploration of caves). In fact, about the only type of role-playing theme not in evidence is romance; no one has yet taken the time to put a Harlequin novel into interactive form (thank goodness), although one X-rated plot has been manufactured. One of this summer's hit movies, the James Bond

film *A View to a Kill*, was released simultaneously as an interactive novel.

Adults should be happy with all of this commotion, especially since it could spell the end of American teenagers' fascination with the mindless arcade game, moving them to a more sophisticated, reading-dependent vehicle that requires intelligence rather than reflexes. Adults can finally pit their wits against teens on their own turf.

Graphics-intensive vs. all-text

The all-text game or adventure—the concern of this article and of all the examples listed below—can most truly be called interactive fiction, since it closely mimics the all-text novel; but there are also graphics-intensive games that parallel the picture book. *The Dark Crystal* (Sierra Online), for instance, draws the actual picture on the screen; we see the various characters and their surroundings on a matrix of 44,800 dots (in the case of the Apple computer), with four lines reserved for text at the bottom of the screen. Some stories are animated, even to the point of featuring arcade elements. Since graphics take more space on a disk than text, however, the picture games are usually less complex. The most serious "adventurers" (as they call themselves) look down their noses at most of the graphics-intensive games.

Yet by their nature all-text games evoke the greatest amount of mental imagery; only the mind can create the deepest canyons, the widest rivers, the nastiest demons, and the darkest dungeons. The

Patrick Dewey, a frequent author on microcomputers and libraries, is director of the Maywood (Ill.) Public Library.

pictures produced by even the best computer graphics usually pale when compared with the inventions of one's own mind.

Text games are also the most difficult to play. Some companies, especially Infocom, have been so criticized for making their puzzles too difficult that they now sell hint books to help people who get stuck. For devotees of their games, Infocom also publishes its own newsletter, *The New Zork Times*.

All-text interactive fiction is also the best type of game for libraries to purchase and circulate because it requires lots of reading. Some libraries have encouraged it, playing host to adventure clubs. Others have allowed them to be counted as books read in the summer reading program.

As with any type of story or literature, the quality of plot and narrative varies among the games. Some are beautifully and carefully crafted, while others provide only skimpy detail. Some read like a novel, providing plot and storyline; others are just a hodgepodge of movements and objects. Some games only allow for limited vocabulary when "talking" with the computer, limiting the player to such phrases as "Open door," "Close door," and "Use rope"; in others a relatively developed vocabulary, including the use of whole sentences such as "Tie the rope to the fence and climb down the rope," is perfectly acceptable. Most are played in a solitary landscape; but some, such as *Amazon*, involve the player with a cast of characters that includes people, aliens, and even animals.

In order to negotiate their way around this small world, players in at least two

games are required to read a paper map that is provided. In *Infidel*, for instance, the secret map makes it easier to find the buried pyramid. However, in most games movement is effected by simple directional commands: N, E, S, W, NE, etc.

An all-text interactive fiction game is also an investment in longevity, since it can take weeks to complete. Some are so complex that they require "mapping" (the representation of the landscape—or locations—on paper by the player) to solve. Since death comes quickly and often to all adventurers, most games may be "saved" in the computer at any point. If you just got eaten by a "grue," try a different strategy in your next incarnation.

Write-it-yourself

Aficionados can produce original adventure games by using any one of several authoring systems. These are easy to use and allow the creation of customized adventure stories, with up to 100 rooms, objects, and descriptions, in some cases. It's unlikely, however, that homemade games will be quite as spectacular as, say, Infocom's *Zork* series.

Once produced, these games become the property of the author, and are totally independent of the authoring system. Code-writer solicits programs written by purchasers of their authoring system. If material is accepted, they market it in their catalog. Some of these games are described in the listing below. (Yes, I've been working on my own adventure; there is now a library adventure set in an electronic Maywood Public Library. When it's complete, I might give it away free to anyone who

wants it—except reviewers!)

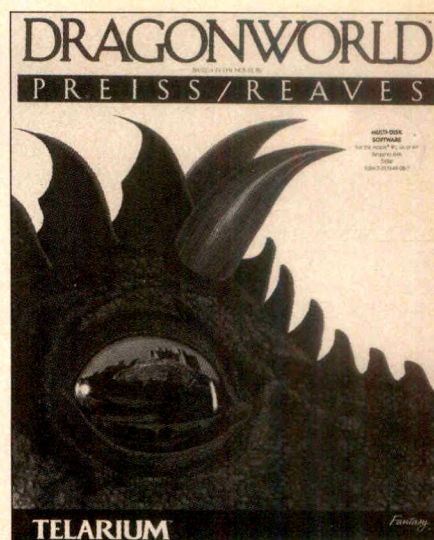
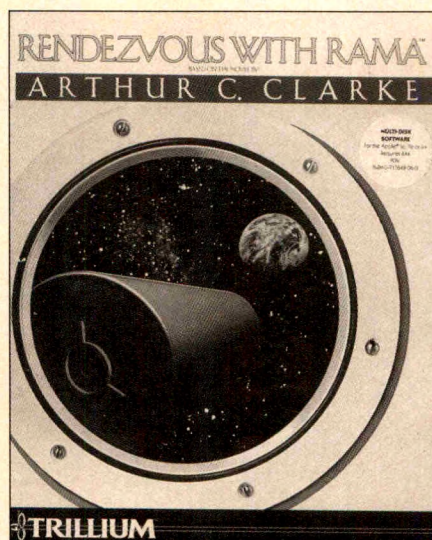
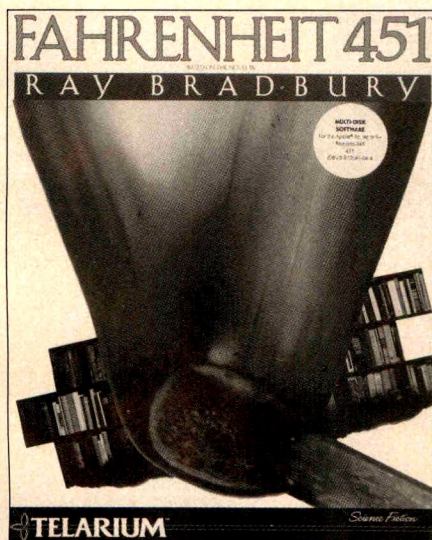
To get maximum use of any public-access micro in the library, all-text interactive fiction is essential. Ten or 15 titles make a nice collection, and would keep most people with an interest in games occupied for many months—all for a small investment of \$400 to \$500.

How great a selection will be available in the future remains to be seen. With not many more than a dozen software companies producing interactive fiction, it has yet to come into its own as an extensive literature, even though more titles than ever are on the market (my estimate is that there are between 150 and 200 adventure games—counting both all-text and graphics—currently being offered.)

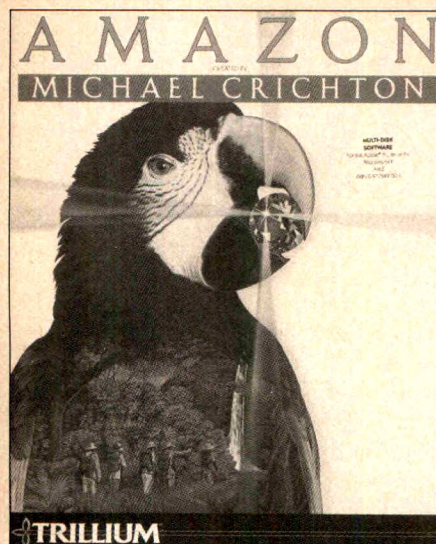
My hope is that all-text games will not be replaced by the comic-book variety of graphics-intensive games. A few excellent all-text games have, alas, already gone out of print, including *Madventure*, and *Palace in Thunderland* (an *Alice in Wonderland* parody, complete with Tweedledee, Tweedledum, the Queen of Hearts, and the Dormouse) by MicroLab. Neither game is currently being distributed. *Journey* (my first real exposure to an all-text adventure game) was published about seven years ago. It was simple to play, but I still remember the thrill of exploring the little village, the mansion, the underground system, and the wishing well. It, too, is now deceased. Of the more than 70 games listed below, which is my favorite? They all are!

The Games

Adventure, one of the very first games available on the consumer networks (CompuServe



Spinnaker's Fahrenheit 451, Rendezvous with Rama, and Dragonworld are based on novels by Ray Bradbury, Arthur C. Clarke, and Byron Preiss and Michael Reaves, respectively.



Polly want a hacker: A parrot named Paco helps you find out what happened to a jungle expedition in Amazon, created by novelist/filmmaker Michael Crichton.

and the Source), is now available through a number of vendors, and a version by Apple Computer (\$34.95) is typical. While many are virtually identical (having been fashioned on the original mainframe version), some have their own special alterations; they all begin in Colossal Cave, though, and drop into a world of approximately 130 rooms and tunnels, complete with dragons and mazes. For such an early game, it's well-designed, colorful, and immensely rewarding, and it's not difficult to play, either. Available from various vendors for most microcomputers.

Adventure in Time (Phoenix Software, \$29.95), one of the easier games described here, can be played in several hours. The object is to find and stop the evil scientist, Nostradamus, before he destroys the world. Players travel through epochs, including a prehistoric period with dinosaurs. Available for: Apple II series, Atari.

Alvin and the Androids (Codewriter, \$19.95) is a package with three separate adventures. One requires finding all of the parts needed to build an android to complete a mission of great importance in the next part. Available for: Commodore 64.

Amazon (Spinnaker, \$39.95; \$32.95, Commodore version) has plot, text, and graphic ideas created by Michael Crichton, programmed by Stephen Warady, and illustrated by David Durand. Everyone in an expedition to the Amazon has been killed. It's up to you to hack your way through the jungle to find out what went wrong. This game is a beautiful blend of text, graphics, and sounds. The graphics, however, are sparse; most of the game is reading. An interesting alliance is formed with an orphaned parrot named Paco, who provides lots of help. You also get a tour of the lost city. Three levels of play are allowed: novice, seasoned explorer, and

expedition leader. *Amazon* is the most sophisticated game listed here, yet not nearly as difficult to play as *Zork* below. Four disk sides. Available for: Apple II series (64K), IBM, Commodore 64.

Casebook of Hemlock Soames 1 & 2 and **Casebook of Hemlock Soames 3 & 4** (Codewriter, \$19.95 each) put the player in the shoes of ace detective Hemlock Soames. The former includes two adventures: "Murder at Mathison Manor" and "The Pursuit of Dr. Mortenson." The latter has one: "The Case of the Elusive Motive" (part 3 is for observing and taking notes; part 4 is where the interaction begins). Available for: Atari.

Chambers of Xenobia (Avant-Garde Creations, \$15.95) is suited for beginners or younger, inexperienced players. There are 13 treasures to find and one monster to kill in a maze of underground caverns. Available for: Apple II series.

Crime Stopper (Hayden, \$34.95) is a detective story in which the player, as a private sleuth, attempts to find a kidnapped heiress by collecting clues in subways, theatres, and office buildings. The solution must be found by midnight. Though the plot is rather weak, it is a good game for beginners. Available for: Apple II+, IIe.

Crystal Caverns (Hayden, \$34.95) is a fairly easy game to play. The object is to collect treasures in an office building filled with precious stones, ivory tusks, and computer magazines. When enough stuff has been acquired, you become the landlord. The narrative is imaginative and colorful. Available for: Apple II+, IIe.

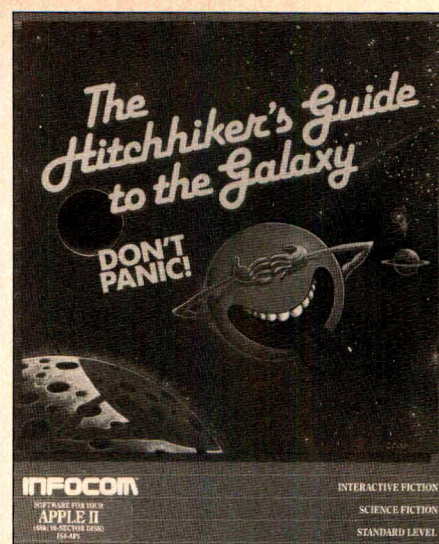
Cyborg (Broderbund Software, Inc., \$34.95) takes a strange turn: the central character (the player) is a cyborg—part human, part machine—who wanders around a world of over 100 locations. Several dozen objects to find and use include a microlaser, a mini-droid, a pressure suit, and some stale bread. Available for: Apple II series, Macintosh, IBM PC, PCjr, Atari 800, Commodore 64, TRS-80.

The Day Before, Parts 1 & 2 (Codewriter, \$19.95) puts you in charge of the fate of the world. Stop the Soviet missiles or we'll all die! Available for: Commodore 64.

Deadline (Infocom, Inc., \$49.95) is a difficult computer version of the old-fashioned murder mystery. You are a detective trying to find the murderer. Objects are clues to the identity of the killer. It is necessary to prove motive and other facts about the suspect in order to win, and the search must be completed within 12 hours (computer time). Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 models I and II, and many others.

Doom Valley (Superior Software, Inc., \$19.95) is a chance to rescue a planeload of UN officials who have crashed near the ski lodge where you are on vacation. A Yeti is thrown in for good measure. Available for: Apple II series.

Dragonworld (Spinnaker, \$39.95; \$32.95, Commodore version) is based on the novel by Byron Preiss and Michael Reaves. The last dragon must be saved, since only it can restore peace to the kingdom. There is a graphics com-



The Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy began life as a BBC radio series and was subsequently adapted into a novel, a television series—and now an interactive computer game.

ponent to this game, but it can be turned off. Available for: Apple II series (64K), IBM, Commodore.

Eamon (Computer Learning Center, \$20 for three two-sided disks) is an excellent public-domain program that contains four all-text adventures. The adventures—including an introductory game for neophytes, "Beginners Cave"—allow for the creation of a character, including skill levels, armor, and weapons. This is the best bargain listed in this checklist. Some of the language in a few *Eamon* adventures may be a problem for some libraries, but it's all mild stuff in what is one of the most popular adventures at the Maywood Public Library. It may be copied and given freely to friends or patrons. Available for: Apple II series.

Empire of the Overmind (Avalon Hill, \$35) has a different twist: your goal is to destroy the "Overmind," a controlling golden sphere. Once finished, you may get on with romancing the princess. Difficult beyond anyone's wildest dreams, *Overmind* is for pros only. Available for: Apple II series, Atari, TRS-80.

Enchanter (Infocom, \$49.95), written by the same guys who wrote *Zork*, is sometimes dubbed *Zork IV*, and follows the same wonderful style. You are a junior wizard entrusted with the task of disposing of the evil wizard, Krill. Available for: Apple II series, Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 models I and II, and many others.

Fahrenheit 451 (Spinnaker, \$39.95; \$32.95, Commodore version) was created in collaboration with Ray Bradbury. The artwork is more reminiscent of that seen in pulp magazines than of art that usually accompanies adventure games. While the art does lend some weight to the adventure, it is not essential and may be

turned off; this speeds the action up considerably. In addition to all of his other woes, the protagonist Montag is chased by mechanical hounds. A list of hints is included in the rule book. Available for: Apple II series (64K), IBM, Commodore 64.

The Four-in-One Infocom Sampler (Infocom, \$7.95) is a demo package with abridged versions of four popular games: *Planetfall*, *Infidel*, *Witness*, and *Zork I*. Try it, you'll like it. Available for: Apple II series, Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 models I and II, and many others.

G.F.S. Sorceress (Avalon Hill, \$35) is a science-fiction story. You are first accused of mutiny and then set adrift in the spaceship G.F.S. Sorceress. The rest of the game is spent trying to repair the damaged ship and find evidence to clear your name. Available for: Apple II series, Atari, TRS-80.

Ghost Town (Adventure International, \$39.95) is scheduled to be "enhanced" with graphics soon, but if you are lucky enough to get it in all-text form, you will have acquired a good game set in the Old West, complete with treasures, a piano-playing ghost, Boot Hill, and a ghost town. Available for: Apple II series, Atari, Dec Rainbow, Dec Mate, Horizon, Kaypro II, Northstar Advantage, TI-99, TRS-80.

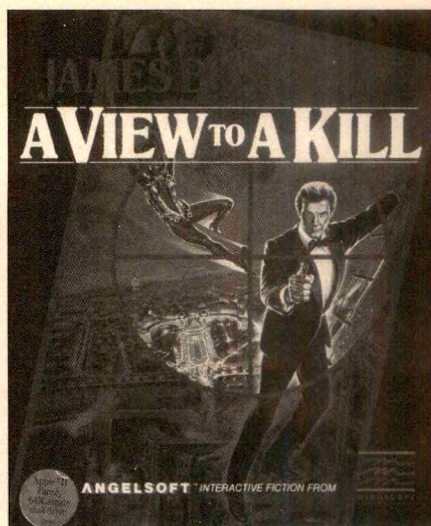
Hitchhiker's Guide to the Galaxy, by Douglas Adams and Steve Meretzky (Infocom, \$39.95 for IBM; \$44.95, all other versions), is based on the popular book of the same name and follows the same storyline: you are in bed and the house is about to be demolished. From there you proceed to travel 'round the galaxy with your friend Ford Prefect, exploring strange planets and meeting strange creatures in fantastic situations—all tongue-in-cheek. It also comes equipped with lots of hitchhiker gear: a "Don't Panic" button, some fluff, a microscopic space-

fleet, etc. Although the game is excellent, it is also very hard to complete. Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 models I and II, and many others.

Infidel (Infocom, Inc., \$49.95) is a game in which you are an archaeologist who must explore tunnels and corridors in a pyramid to locate a hidden treasure. Signs in hieroglyphics point the way, but unwary explorers will get knocked off by ancient traps set for grave robbers. The game box comes packed with a decoder for hieroglyphics and a parchment map of the encampment area (needed to find the pyramid). The game has an exciting atmosphere and pace, and demands enough reading to equal a small novel. Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 models I and II, and many others.

James Bond: A View to a Kill (Mindscape, \$39.95) is based on the screenplay and came out at the same time that the movie was released. Like the film, the story begins on a snow-covered mountainside, on skis. Complete sentences may be used in this game. Getting by the Soviet search party is tough, risking a quick death by a barrage of deadly bullets. As with any movie- or book-related game, it usually helps to see or read the original before struggling with the game. Other interactive stories in this excellent Mindscape series are: *Stephen King's The Mist* (based on the book), *Forbidden Castle*, and *Voodoo Island* (\$39.95 each). Accompanying booklets contain easy-to-follow tutorials. Available for: Apple, IBM (*The Mist* and *A View to a Kill* are also available for the Macintosh).

Journey Forth (DAR Systems International, \$24.95) is the first of five text adventures that parallel Tolkien's *Ring* series about hobbits and



Games Bond: The latest exploits of 007 inspired this game, released simultaneously with last summer's hit movie.

elves. The goal is to save Middle-Earth from the evil of Sauron the Great. The other games in this series are: *Mine of Moria*, *Mordor Bound*, *Mordor/Burgash*, and *Pits of Doom*. Available for: Apple II series.

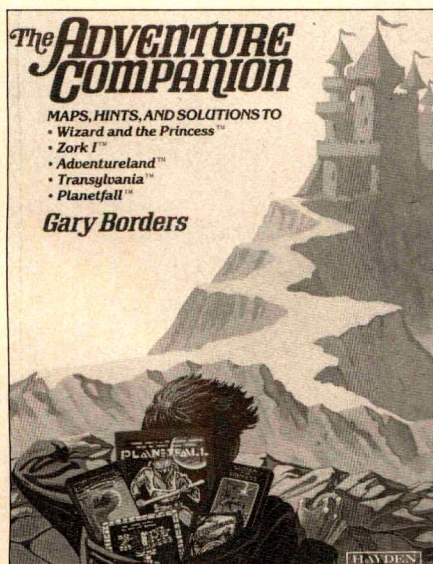
In **A Mind Forever Voyaging** by Steve Meretzky (Infocom, \$44.95) the player is a computer, raised as a human for a particular reason. The year is 2031. To save the world from a global crisis, you must explore the futuristic city/simulation of Rockvil. *Mind* leads the way for the next generation of all-text adventure. It requires 128K and understands a vocabulary of over 1,800 words. Included is a map of Rockvil. Available for: Apple II series (128K required), Apple Macintosh, Atari ST, Amiga, IBM PC, XT, AT, PCjr, and other 128K micros.

Microzine (Scholastic, Inc., \$39.95 per issue) is a venerable interactive magazine for kids and young adults that's been around for several years. One part of this serial is often an interactive text story. Available for: Apple II series.

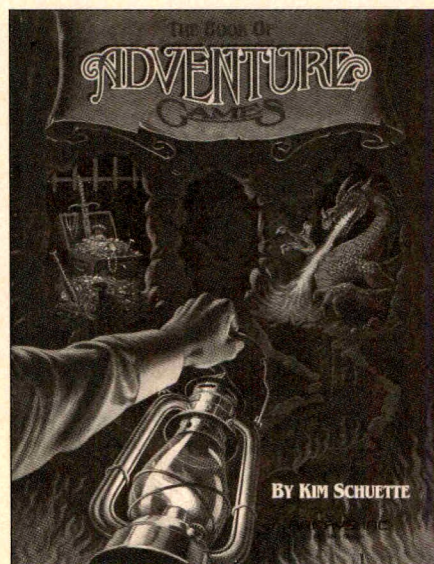
Mystery Master: Felony and **Mystery Master: Murder by the Dozen** (CBS Software, \$34.95 each for Apple II version; \$44.95, Macintosh version, *Murder by the Dozen* only) each contain a dozen interactive murder mysteries. A map of Micropolis, the city in which you operate, is beautifully displayed on the screen when you need it, but otherwise this menu-driven program is mostly text. Choose from question suspect, search building for clues, go to another location, etc. To make a selection just type in a number. For ages 10 and up.

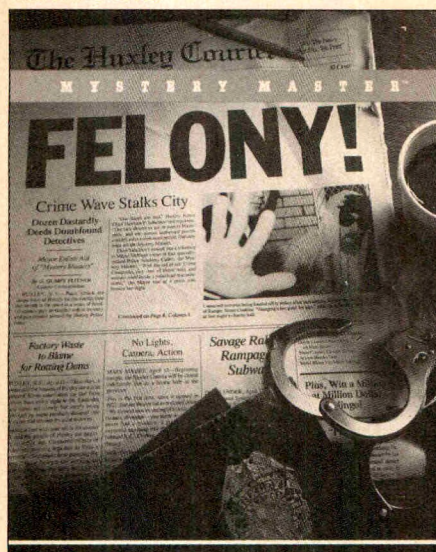
Nightwalker (Adventure International, \$24.95 for TRS-80 I and III and Commodore versions; \$34.95, IBM 64K version) is a police detective story and is the only game in this checklist designed to be played by more than one player. The object is to crack a dangerous underground heroin ring.

Oo-torpos (Sentient Software, Inc., \$32.95) could just as appropriately have been named

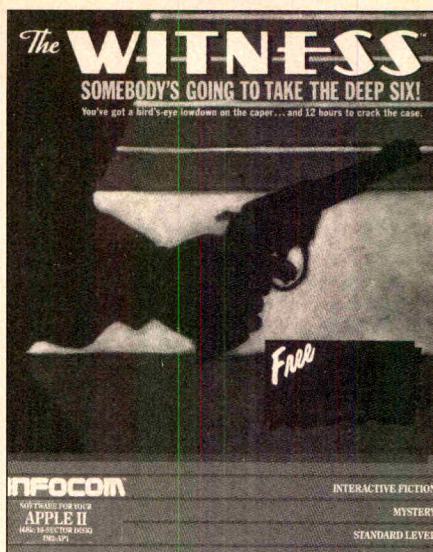


Adventurers who need assistance can turn to books like *The Adventure Companion* and *The Book of Adventure Games* for hard-copy help—but no cheating!





Computer crime: *Mystery Master: Felony* contains a dozen cases, ranging from "The Garroted Photographer" to "The Stained Glass Vandal"; in *The Witness*, a "gilt-edged society dame" is dead, and suspects range from "the knockout heiress" to "the poker-faced butler."



"Marooned," since you must escape from an alien world by rebuilding your spaceship. It is a difficult game with many locations, suitable for only the most steadfast of adventurers. Available for: Apple II series.

Planetfall (Infocom, \$49.95 for Apple, IBM versions) is the computer version of Robinson Crusoe, but instead of a deserted island, the environment is a deserted planet with a robot named Floyd. The game comes with a plastic "Stellar Patrol" membership card that you can carry proudly in your wallet. Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 models I and II, and many others.

Rendezvous With Rama (Spinnaker, \$39.95 Apple; \$32.95, Commodore 64 version) is based on Arthur C. Clarke's book about the exploration of a mysterious spaceship that suddenly appears in our solar system. When Earth people finally reach this alien artifact, they find many new mysteries. Paper blueprints of both the earth ship and the alien craft are included. The game can be played with or without graphics. Though excellent in both concept and design, in the middle of it is an arcade game that can't be shut off. Anyone wanting some intellectual stimulation must play a rather inane and not too cleverly constructed "get the spaceship through the asteroids" game. Once you manage this distraction, you can get back to the real adventure. Available for: Apple II series (64K), Commodore 64.

Scott Adams Adventure Series (Adventure International, \$39.95 for three games in the all-text versions that are now difficult to find) were recently "enhanced" as the S.A.G.A. (Scott Adams Graphics Adventure) series, and the price tripled. The text versions come in sets of three games. There have been about 12 issued thus far,

all excellent. The central character is at times a secret agent, a treasure-seeker, or a vampire-killer. Available for: Apple II series, Atari, Horizon, Northstar Advantage, TI-99.

Sherlock Holmes Returns (Codewriter, \$19.95) uses the perfect hero for interactive fiction, since Holmes spent most of his time trying to unravel puzzles and mysteries, the main ingredients of computer adventures. In this story, which takes place in the gaslit streets of Victorian London, you must conduct the investigation by questioning witnesses. A "case report" for each game must be read by players before starting. It is about 1,000 words long. Two adventures are included: "The Adventure of the Rosetta Stone" and "The Mystery of the Clock Seller." Mysteries are timed. If things get out of hand, you

will be pulled off the case. Available for: Commodore 64.

Spellbreaker (Infocom, \$49.95; \$44.95 for Atari and Commodore versions) is a sequel to *Enchanter*. This expert-level game takes place in a land of wizards and magic and complicated puzzles. Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 Models I and II, and many others.

Starcross (Infocom, \$39.95) is a science fiction epic in which your computer awakens you to check out something unusual in space (just like in *Alien*). You encounter all sorts of space bric-a-brac in this adventure in the year 2196. Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 Models I and II, and many others.

In **Suspended** (Infocom, \$49.95) you are the controlling force of a planet and must command a group of robots ("Auda, Sensa, Waldo, Iris, Poet, and Whiz are your means of communicating with the outside world") to repair damage that is causing instability to the weather, food, and other planetary systems before the population (which happens to be frozen at the moment) is destroyed. An excellent game in content and format. Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 Models I and II, and many others.

Thriller Series (Codewriter, \$19.95) contains three stories: "Perils in Darkest Africa," "Revenge of the Moon Goddess," and "Night of the Walking Dead." *Thriller Series 2* includes "Shipwrecked," "Frankenstein's Legacy," and "Son of Ali Baba." It's up to you to put an end to evil in each of these classic settings. Available for: Commodore 64.

Vendor addresses

Adventure International
320 Summit
Milford, MI 48042
Apple Computer, Inc.
20525 Mariani Ave.
Cupertino, CA 95014
Avalon Hill Game Co.
4517 Hartford Rd.
Baltimore, MD 21214
Avant-Garde Creations
Box 30160
Eugene, OR 97403
CBS Software
One Fawcett Pl.
Greenwich, CT 06836
Codewriter
5605 W. Howard
Niles, IL 60648

Computer Learning Center
Box 110876
Tacoma, WA 98411
DAR Systems International
Box 4925
Berkeley, CA 94704
Flexware
154 E. Valley
Industry, CA 91746
Hayden Software Company
600 Suffolk
Lowell, MA 08153
Infocom, Inc.
55 Wheeler St.
Cambridge, MA 02138
Micro Lab
2699 Skokie Valley Rd.
Highland Park, IL 60035

Mindscape
3444 Dundee Rd.
Northbrook, IL 60062
Phoenix Software, Inc.
64 Lake Zurich Dr.
Lake Zurich, IL 60047
Sentient Software
Box 4929
Aspen, CO 81612
Spinnaker Software
215 First St.
Cambridge, MA 02142
Superior Software
4312 Arizona Ave.
Kenner, LA 70062

Times Wrath (Codewriter, \$19.95) contains two adventures in mythological settings: "The Treasures of Hirah" and "The Four Crowns of Xanthos." Available for: Commodore 64.

The Witness (Infocom, \$49.95) is a murder mystery, set in Los Angeles in 1938. Physical clues come in the form of a complete page from a 1938 edition of a newspaper, a matchbook from The Brass Lantern, and a Western Union telegram. Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 Models I and II, and many others.

Wishbringer (Infocom, \$39.95) is billed as an introductory-level fantasy and may be played on either of two levels of difficulty. As a mail clerk in the post office, you suddenly find that your town has changed in odd ways, and you have a lot of mysteries to clear up. The town has been taken over by an evil power. To fight it, you will need to find and use a Wishbringer, a stone of magical power. Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 Models I and II, and many others.

Zohn (Flexware, \$39.95) takes place in the year 2525. Your assignment is to track down whatever is destroying the colonies and dispatch it at once. Available for: IBM (48K).

Zork I, II, and III (Infocom, \$39.95 each) were originally written for a mainframe computer and later adapted and rewritten for micros. The term "mindbending" fits *Zork* perfectly. Collectively, these three games easily represent the greatest challenge to be found in interactive fiction, taking literally weeks to complete. Most of the time you are alone, except for an occasional troll or a thief who pops up to rob you. They have a lot of ancillary features not found in other games including turning the printer on or off and controlling the amount of text on the screen (if, for instance, you have been playing awhile and have gone around the same bend 50 times, you may wish to stop the prose in order to concentrate on solving the troublesome problem). Available for: Apple II series, Apple Macintosh, Atari, Atari ST, Commodore 64/128, Dec Mate, Dec Rainbow, IBM PC, IBM PCjr, MS DOS compatibles, Kaypro II, TRS-80 Models I and II, and many others.

Making your own adventure

There are several authoring systems that allow anyone to create an adventure or interactive fiction story without knowing anything about programming.

Adventure Creator (Spinnaker Software, \$24.95). For ages 10-16. Available for: Apple II series, Atari, Commodore 64.

Adventure Master (CBS Software, \$44.95) will

allow graphics. Available for: Apple II series, Atari, Commodore 64.

Adventure Writer (Codewriter) Available for: Atari, IBM, no graphics (\$40); Apple, Commodore, with graphics (\$50).

Computer Novel Construction Set (Hayden). For ages 16 and up. For use with: Apple Macintosh, Apple IIe/c, IBM PC, PCjr.

Help!

The Adventure Companion by Gary Borders (Hayden Book Company, \$12.95) has instructions and maps for playing five adventure games: *The Wizard and the Princess*, *Zork I*, *Adventureland* (part of the Scott Adams series), *Transylvania*, and *Planetfall*. This book is a good tutorial for helping would-be adventure players get started. The most difficult puzzles in each game are asked (e.g., "How do I get by the grue?") and then explained ("Give it the stale bread!"). There is a separate glossary of words for each section.

The Book of Adventure Games by Kim Schuette (Arrays, Inc., 11223 South Hindry Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90045, \$19.95) is perhaps the best book available on interactive fiction. Included are sketches of 66 adventure games of all types—all-text and graphics. Information includes game hardware versions, vendors, and complete instructions for each game, making solutions quick and easy—but don't cheat! □



Now Reaching
Research Publications
is as easy as
1-800-REACH-RP

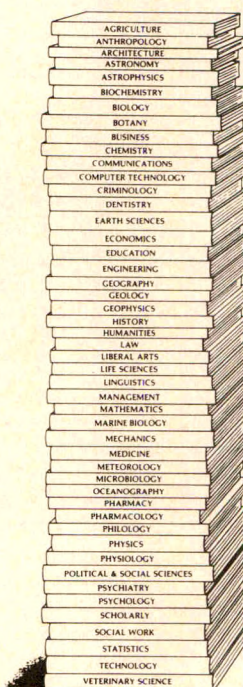
Announcing
toll-free calling to
Research Publications.

We made a good thing better. We made it free. Research Publications, a worldwide information publisher serving high school, academic, public and commercial libraries has complemented its customer services by introducing toll-free calling from around the country. Providing our customers with nationwide, toll-free access to our services is just one example of our longterm commitment to service. We're making it easy for you to reach us. Call 1-800-REACH RP for ordering, information and general customer service needs. When you need to reach Research Publications, reach for the phone, and call 1-800-REACH RP — toll-free, nationwide.



12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll free 1-800-REACH RP
(203) 397-2600
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893

Outside North and South America:
P.O. Box 45
Reading, RG1 8HF
England
TEL: 0734-583247
TELEX: 848336 NADL G
FAX: 011-44-734-591325



The odds are stacked
in your favor
that we have the
back issues you need.

We maintain a comprehensive inventory in our warehouse that spans many years of back issues as well as up-to-date issues.

Our customer service staff is anxious to answer your telephone or written requests. And now you can even access us through the FAXON-LINX network under "Jaeger". For a copy of our current catalog and brochure please write or fill-out and mail the coupon. Or call Toll Free 1-800-453-0011. In New York State 516-543-1500.



**ALFRED
JAEGER
INC.**

66 Austin Boulevard, Commack, NY 11725
Phone (Code 516) 543-1500 • TELEX: 968-189
Cable Address: JAEAGS, COMMACK

CALL
TOLL
FREE

**1-800-
453-0011**
(Outside of New York State Only)

ALFRED JAEGER INC. DEPT. AL 66 Austin Blvd. Commack, NY 11725
Gentlemen: Please send your latest catalog and brochure.

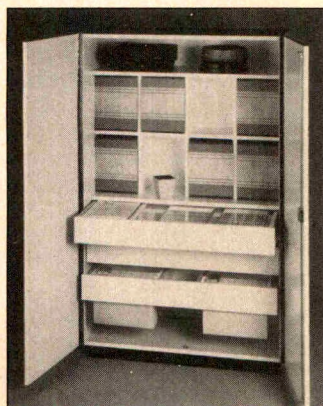
NAME _____ TITLE _____
COMPANY/FACILITY _____ PHONE _____
ADDRESS _____
CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

bulletin board

A C H E C K L I S T O F R E C E N T A N N O U N C E M E N T S

Product Potpourri

□Gaylord Bros. Inc. has introduced a **transparent book jacket** of Mylar polyester film that is said to have an unusually high degree of clarity and durability. The covers come in six sizes for books ranging from 7 1/8 inches to 16 inches high; the film is also available in rolls so that the user can custom-make book jackets. Contact Barbara A. Wolf, Du Pont Company, Marketing Communications Dept., Wilmington, DE 19898. □The M4500 A/V Media Cabinet introduced by Matrix Division/Leedal Inc. is a **compact AV storage unit** holding about 5,000 slides and providing space for textbooks, projectors, accessories, and other working material. This model has an illuminated working surface with two fluorescent lamps that are automatically switched on when the surface is pulled out. It also includes accessory drawers for storage and a pull-out suspension filing drawer for pamphlets, catalogs, papers, etc. The 38 1/2-by-62-by-18-inch cabinet has lockable doors. Write: 1918 S. Prairie Ave., Chicago, IL 60616, Attn.: Todd Zimmerman.



Compact AV storage unit

□Last fall, Toshiba Copiers announced BD-8412, a **desk-top copier** with zoom reduction and enlargement, document feed, and color-reproduction capacity. The 40-copies-a-minute model has three paper cassettes for heavy use. Among options to be offered with the machines are duplexing device and a 25-bin automatic sorter. □Eiki International introduces the OP-1500 **Opaque Projector**. Unlike its predecessors, which operated effectively only in complete darkness, the OP-1500 can project color images in moderately lighted rooms because of the unit's light intensity of more than 220 lumens. Other features include: top-loading capacity, turbo fans for lamp cooling, a two-way thermostat to prevent overheating, image magnification of 5× and 7.5×. Suggested cost is \$1,495. Write 27882

Camino Capistrano, Laguna Niguel, CA 92677-8000; 714-831-2511. □The Winsted Corp. has designed a mobile **computer graphics console** ergonomically engineered to minimize operator fatigue. The console features a table that adjusts from 26 to 30 inches high, a monitor riser adjusting from 7 1/2 to 11 1/2 inches high, and an adjustable keyboard/digitizer pad shelf which can be tilted, pulled out, or moved three inches up or down. Write 9801 James Circle, Minneapolis, MN 55431; 612-888-1957.



Computer graphics console

Landmarks

□Long-awaited and finally dedicated in mid-summer 1985, the new **La Verne (Calif.) Library** has a community lounge, a special children's area, audiovisual room, handicapped access, and more, in 10,000 sq. ft. □On Oct. 26, 1985, citizens of Fairfax County, Va., joined in the dedication of the **Tysons-Pimmit Regional Library** and the Tysons-Pimmit Park. Opening with 80,000 books and a video and film collection, the new library contains 25,000 sq. ft. and is adjacent to a seven-acre park with a basketball court, trails, play and picnic areas, and a tot lot. □The Kansas City (Kan.) Public Library became the site of the new **Kansas Braille Library** last month. A collection of over 3,400 titles started the statewide braille library within the closed-stack area of the main library. The library is funded by a grant from the Kansas State Library in Topeka. The Kansas State School for the Visually Handicapped in Kansas City and the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped in Washington, D.C., also helped to establish the library. □Last summer, the **Allen Parish (La.) Libraries** dedicated new headquarters—the first building ever owned by the system and much roomier than the old site. Sixty percent of funding came from LSCA Title II and 40 percent from local funds. □The staff of the Metropolitan Library System in Oklahoma County, the Friends of the Library, and Choctaw Library Guild joined in a ribbon-

cutting ceremony for the expanded **Choctaw Extension Library** in Choctaw, Okla., last October. Residents, Friends of the Library, the library system, the Choctaw Lions Club, and vocational students donated skills, furnishings, and over \$37,000 to open the building. □In a dedication ceremony in November 1985, the **District of Columbia Public Library** welcomed its first bookmobile designed especially for senior citizens. The bookmobile, equipped with a wheelchair lift, brings film programs, storytelling, and book discussions biweekly to senior residents. Included is a collection of regular and large-print books, LP recordings of classical and popular music, and recorded books and magazines. □On Dec. 5, 1985, the **Divoll Branch Library** of the St. Louis Public Library celebrated its 75th anniversary with an open house. □**Prince George's County Memorial Library System** in Hyattsville, Md., dedicated its first computer center last September after receiving an unexpected \$25,000 grant from the *Washington Post*. □**Pikes Peak Library District** of Colorado Springs, Colo., held groundbreaking ceremonies last August for the East Library and Information Center; construction continues through the winter.

Grants

□\$166,300 in LSCA funds to the **University of California Division of Library Automation (UC/DLA)** covering the second phase of establishing a packet radio network. The network, to consist of six California public libraries, will allow communication between the libraries and the California State Library. Electronic mail, ILL, reference question referral, and access to the University of California MELVYL online catalog will be offered. The second phase covers the installation and operation of the network. □\$160,000 from the U.S. Department of Education to **Syracuse University Libraries** for the preservation of the Margaret Bourke-White collection. The collection includes 18,550 negatives, 24,000 prints, and numerous personal papers left to the university by the renowned *Life* magazine photojournalist at the time of her death in 1971. □\$500,000 from the Pew Memorial Trust to **Oberlin College** in Ohio to install an online catalog system in its main library and three branches. □\$225,000 from the Frank M. Barnard Foundation of Boston to the **Rochester (N.Y.) Institute of Technology** for an addition to the Wallace Memorial Library. □\$60,000 through the Illinois State Library to the **Great River Library System** for the development of library services at the Illinois Veterans' Home, marking a first-time cooperative effort between the state library and the Department of Veteran's Affairs. —H.O.W.

OCLC UPDATE

Introducing OCLC EASI Reference

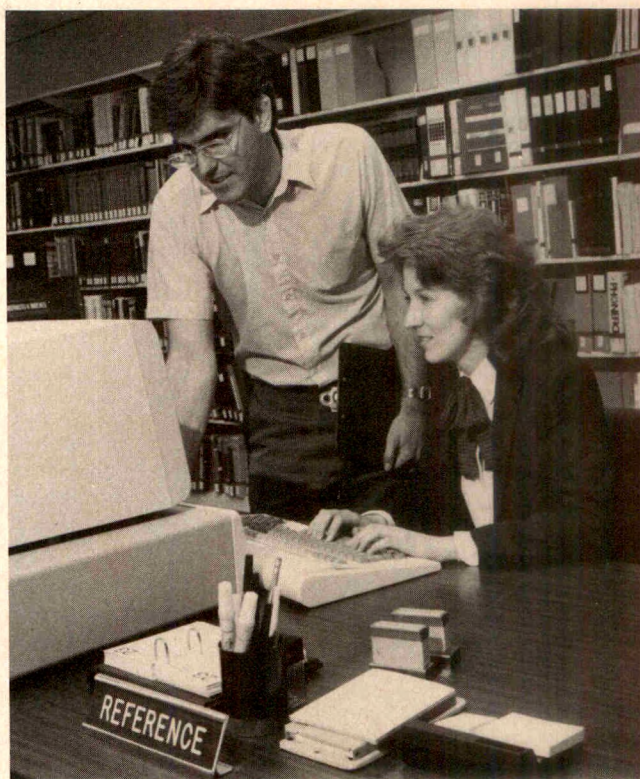
Subject Access Makes Reference Services EASier!

There are a million good reasons to subscribe to OCLC EASI* Reference—one for each record accessible by subject search from the EASI Reference database.

EASI Reference provides extensive, up-to-date coverage of a significant portion of the OCLC Online Union Catalog, the world's largest bibliographic database. Approximately one million citations represent materials from all eight cataloging formats, including books, serials, sound recordings, and software—all available to BRS subscribers on the EASI Reference database. Current holdings cover items produced during the past four years, and are updated regularly to ensure access to those citations your patrons request most often. And you can take advantage of BRS' powerful search retrieval techniques to locate *exactly* the information you're seeking.

Chances are your staff are already familiar with BRS search strategies, but if not, documentation, training, and technical support are readily available. If your library is a BRS subscriber, you have all the hardware needed to make full use of EASI Reference. You'll also be pleased to know that EASI Reference is as cost-effective as it is comprehensive, particularly if your library is an OCLC member.

So if you've longed for the day when you'd have subject access to the vast resources of the OCLC Online Union Catalog, the wait is over. OCLC and network staff would like to discuss how EASI Reference can make your (and your patrons') lives a lot EASier.



For details, call OCLC at the toll-free numbers listed below, or get in touch with your Network office.
(800) 848-5800 (800) 282-7306 (Ohio)



Library outreach to the Boy Scouts

Librarians can help Scouts earn badges in reading and bookbinding

by Paul E. Garrison

LAST YEAR, THE 75TH Diamond Jubilee year of the Boy Scouts of America, the 1,290,000th Scout received the Reading Merit Badge. The American Library Association helped make this landmark possible.

For more than 25 years, the ALA, through an advisory committee,* has promoted pursuit of the badge at national and local Scout events. The association encourages its members to serve as reading badge counselors and provides an advisory committee from the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC) to help formulate badge requirements. Librarians from this committee, chaired by Margo Daniels of Falls Church (Va.) Public Library, also prepare bibliographies, with the counsel of the BSA, for the 119 merit badge information booklets the Boy Scouts publish. This cooperative relationship led the advisory committee to staff the Reading Merit Badge booth at the last three Boy Scout Jamborees in 1977, 1981, and 1985 (see sidebar).

Qualifying for the reading badge

To qualify for the Reading Merit Badge, introduced in 1929, Scouts meet four requirements. They visit a local library to get a list of six books, magazines, or other materials on a topic they enjoy. They take the materials to their librarian or adult counselor. With his or her guidance, they design a project using this material.

Second, with the librarian's help, reading badge aspirants select six books of fiction. They read them, explain to the counselor

*First official mention of the Children's Services Division Advisory Committee to the BSA appeared in the Dec. 1959 *ALA Bulletin* (p. 917).

Paul E. Garrison has a long association with the Boy Scouts. He was an Eagle Scout as a boy, and was a Scoutmaster, merit badge counselor, and full-time professional Scout leader. He has been an education writer for eight years.

Cooperation at its best

The ALSC Advisory Committee to the Boy Scouts of America was formed "to advise the BSA in revising publications (excluding *Boys Life*); to advise the BSA in selecting media for BSA bibliographies in accord with established criteria; to explore and carry out other kinds of cooperation with the Boy Scouts of America in areas of concern to ALSC." The mutual benefit to both organizations has cemented their relationship and led to its outstanding success.

John Richmond, national director of the BSA Educational Relationships Service, serves as liaison to the advisory committee. He works closely with its chair and members, attends both the ALA Annual and Midwinter conferences, and sets up the Boy Scouts exhibits there.

A "Scouting Around the Library" brochure published by ALSC in 1985 describes

cooperative ventures on the local level between scouting groups and the local public or school library. (It is available from ALSC for 30 cents each.) Many organizations such as the Girl Scouts of America and the Campfire Girls, for instance, have such a relationship with local librarians and libraries. These two organizations and many others are involved in ALSC's Liaison with National Organizations Serving the Child Committee, whose goal is to "explore, recommend, initiate, and implement ways of working with other organizations that work with and for children."

The Boy Scouts advisory committee has indeed become a model upon which to build future connections between librarians and other organizations. —Margo Daniels, chair, Advisory Committee to the Boy Scouts of America.

or librarian why the books were chosen, whether they enjoyed the books, and what the books meant to them.

Then, Scouts read and discuss two books or magazine articles about the world around them.

Scouts conclude by devoting four hours to any of three activities: reading to a sick or homebound person in a hospital, nursing home, or residence; doing volunteer work at a school or public library; or reading stories to younger children.

Adult volunteer counselors are often avid readers. Many are associated with libraries, library services, or teaching. All share an interest in helping eager youngsters turn on to reading. Persons interested in serving as counselors may contact local Scout council offices for specific badge requirements and procedures to be followed to become a counselor.

Personnel from many school, public, and church media centers are reading badge counselors. They also serve as counselors to the other library-oriented badge—the bookbinding badge.

This badge has been earned by close to 400,000 Scouts since its inception in 1928. Requirements include describing the two main sewing methods of binding books by

hand; rebinding a book; or binding four or more issues of a magazine using binder's board and book cloth.

Scouts must also make a scrapbook using a choice of binding methods such as saddle wire-stitching, side wire-stitching, Singer sewing, or Smyth sewing.

Binding badge candidates then select one of two options. They can tour a bindery and report on their visit or write an article of 200 words or more on bookbinding as a career.

Counselors "sell their subjects"

Some counselors in these subjects have been known to contact local Scoutmasters to ask for the opportunity to "sell their subjects" at a troop meeting. Troops are often looking for such programs. Reading and bookbinding badge counselors give brief presentations on the joys of reading as well as on how reading can give one's life direction and help develop personal values. Some show brief films or slides on how to use a library, while others show basic bookbinding techniques.

The BSA handbooks for reading, bookbinding, and 117 other subjects are 5 1/2-by-8-inch pamphlets that describe requirements in detail and give helpful tips.

The 32-page reading booklet was developed with assistance from the ALSC Advisory Committee to the Boy Scouts of America and the Puget Sound Council for Reviewing Children's Media.

Over 200 books are described in the pamphlet under such headings as: animals, another time . . . another place, humor, war and peace, science, and survival.

The bookbinding pamphlet was developed with technical advice from John Stotzer, bindery foreman of the New York Public Library. This pamphlet, as more than 100 others, concludes with books recommended by the ALA advisory committee.

Librarians have found badge pamphlets

to be valuable aids for students who want a broad outline of a subject; teachers who wish to present a subject in a simple but thorough manner; hobbyists and do-it-yourselfers who want simple yet authoritative treatment of subjects; and adult readers who desire a working knowledge of basic material.

"Guides to Scouting Literature for Librarians and Teachers" and badge pamphlets may be requested from Educational Relationships Service, Boy Scouts of America, 1325 Walnut Hill Lane, Irving, TX 75062.

Upon successful completion of badge requirements, Scouts receive their awards at "Courts of Honor." They receive

cards signifying their achievements and embroidered, multicolored patches, which are sewn on uniform sleeves or on merit badge sashes.

Many adults received their first intense encouragement to read through exposure to these fascinating activities when they were Scouts. "Be prepared," they were encouraged, and since 1929 well over 1,300,000 have become prepared in reading skills.

February 2-8 marks National Boy Scout Week, for it was on February 7, 1910, that the U.S. Congress officially chartered the Boy Scouts of America.

Scouts learn by doing. This is a good time for librarians to help. □

Scouting out the library booth

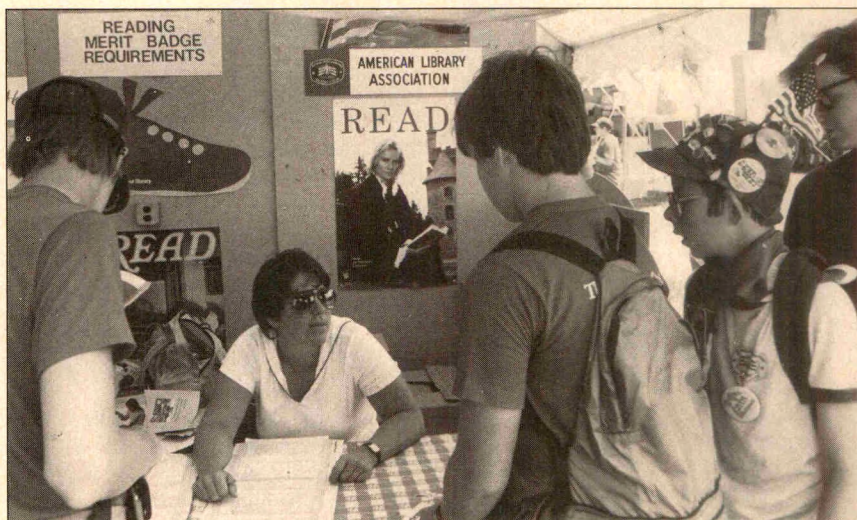
by Linda Ward Callaghan

Camping on an Army base with 30,000 Boy Scouts? Sure, most of my friends and colleagues thought I was slightly deranged to roll up my father's Army sleeping bag and spend part of my summer at the 1985 Boy Scout Jamboree, but I knew there was a special professional satisfaction in the experience. Amid the dust, heat, rain (even a hurricane), this was a unique opportunity to promote libraries and reading not only to Scouts but to their families, adult leaders, and international visitors.

A unique promotion

Library outreach has often taken the form of deposit collections, bookmobile service, and library-sponsored displays. In the summer of 1985 several members of the ALSC Boy Scouts of America advisory committee again took part in a unique promotion of libraries and reading by staffing the ALA-sponsored Reading Merit Badge booth at the 11th National Jamboree of the Boy Scouts at Fort A. P. Hill near Fredericksburg, Virginia. Aided by local library volunteers, we spent our days giving away free paperback books provided by Scholastic to Scouts and visitors who answered two trivia questions from categories such as science fiction, sports, scrambled titles, and book headlines. The challenge was so well received that many visitors stayed on to answer questions for fun.

Special daily drawings were held for posters and books provided by the Houghton, Clarion, Scribners, and Dell publishing companies. Thousands of bookmarks from Crown, Putnam, Morrow, Lerner, and Viking/Penguin were handed out, too.



Sheryl Sinche, school librarian from Gayle Middle School, Stafford County, Va., counsels Boy Scouts at the 11th National Jamboree last July. A special "Libraries and Scouting" award was developed especially for the event.

35 badges in 10 days

Amid all this activity, the main business of the booth flourished. The booth gave Scouts the opportunity to earn their reading badges within the 10 days of the Jamboree using a deposit collection of books, magazines, and "hot topics" packets. Boys who completed the four badge requirements during the Jamboree were also given a special "Libraries & Scouting" patch designed by the ALSC/BSA advisory committee to celebrate Scouting's 75th Anniversary and the special partnership between ALA and the Boy Scouts. Thirty-five boys earned their badge and 60 earned partials.

Since the Reading Merit Badge requires a Scout to discuss fiction, nonfiction, and periodical articles with a counselor, it was rewarding to grab a cold can of soda, find a spot of shade, and talk books. We made friends quickly and often boys returned to the

booth to run errands, introduce us to friends, or tell us about their other activities.

Surrogate mothers

With so few women on staff perhaps we became surrogate mothers to some Scouts—especially when a hurricane breezed through the campsite on July 25. Our booth suddenly became the most popular on the midway!

At each Jamboree we have learned a little more about exhibiting "al fresco" and providing a fresh, positive image of libraries and reading. The unpleasanties faded in the four years between Jamborees leaving only the people and positive images in one's memory.

Linda Ward Callaghan heads youth services at the Deerfield (Ill.) Public Library and is a member of the ALSC Advisory Committee to the BSA.

Charles F. Sibire



Ann Carlson Weeks

Ann Carlson Weeks named to direct AASL

Ann Carlson Weeks has been appointed executive director of the American Association of School Librarians effective March 1. AASL is ALA's second largest division, with nearly 6,500 members.

Since September 1982, Weeks has headed the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC). She is editing the Winter 1987 issue of *Library Trends*, on the topic "Current Trends in Public Library Service for Children."

Born in Terre Haute, Ind., Weeks holds a BA and an MLS from Indiana State University/Terre Haute. She served as school library media specialist in that city's Otter Creek Junior High in 1973-75 and as district library supervisor for the Cato-Meridan (N.Y.) Central School District in 1975-77. At the Pittsford (N.Y.) Central School District, she was school library media specialist from 1977-80.

Weeks completed work on her doctorate at the University of Pittsburgh School of Library and Information Science before accepting the ALSC position.

As AASL executive director, Weeks succeeds Alice E. Fite, who resigned last Aug. 31.

ALA election schedule

ALA personal members whose 1986 membership dues have arrived at ALA Headquarters by March 31 will receive ballots for the spring elections for officers and councilors. Ballots will be mailed third class between April 5 and 16. Members not receiving ballots by May 26 can obtain them by calling the 24-hour hotline, 312-944-2117.

June 6 is the last day ballots will be accepted for tabulation. An election results report will be distributed June 11.

ALA will request address changes with the ballots and will guarantee forwarding and return postage.

In accordance with the bylaws, Feb. 28 is the last day nominating positions will be accepted to add candidates to the 1986 Council and division ballots.

Economist Lester Thurow to keynote PLA conference

Lester Thurow, economics professor and author of *The Zero-Sum Solution: Building a World Class American Economy*, will deliver the keynote address at the Public Library Association's Second National Conference April 2-5 in St. Louis.

The *New York Times* has described Thurow as "the most talented of the younger economists." He is professor of economics and management at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Thurow is also a dynamic speaker, according to PLA Executive Director Shirley Mills-Fischer. "His unique perspective on the U.S. economic situation will help public librarians define their roles in contributing to the health of the nation and of their local communities," she said.

Thurow will speak at the Opening General Session in the Cervantes Convention Center April 2 at 8:30 p.m. Mark Singer, author of *Funny Money*, will address the Second General Session April 4 at 8 p.m. Both *Zero-Sum Solution* and *Funny Money* were listed among last year's ten best books on business and economics in *Business Week*, Dec. 16, 1985.

Preconference workshop April 1-2

A workshop on Measuring and Evaluating Public Library Services will be presented April 1-2 prior to PLA's Second National Conference. Designed for administrators and managers, the workshop will help librarians plan and implement meaningful studies to evaluate aspects of library services.

The workshop, to be held at the Sheraton St. Louis Hotel, will begin at 1 p.m. April 1 and conclude at 4 p.m. the following day. Eleanor Jo Rodger, coauthor of *Output Measures for Public Libraries*, and George D'Elia, associate professor of management science at the University of Minnesota, will conduct the workshop.

Registration fees are \$165 for ALA-PLA personal members, \$185 for ALA personal members, and \$215 for nonmembers. Registration includes lunch April 2.

For more information about the preconference or the national conference, contact Vee Freisner, PLA, ALA (312-944-6780).

T.V. Travel offers prizes to conference passengers

One lucky ALA Annual Conference traveler who books transportation to New York City through T. V. Travel, Inc., will win two tickets to Honolulu, including roundtrip coach airfare, free hotel accommodations for six nights, and airport transfers.

The Chicago-based agency will automatically enter the names of the first 500 persons to purchase New York conference tickets into a drawing to be held during the June 28-July 3 conference. First prize is the Hawaii trip, second prize is two free American Airlines tickets to any city in the continental U.S. from the city closest to the winner's hometown. Third, fourth, and fifth prizes are certificates for a 10-percent discount off the winner's next ticket purchased through T. V. Travel.

All conferees who purchase tickets through T. V. Travel will receive free travel accident insurance worth \$150,000. For information and reservations, call toll free 1-800-543-9089; in Ohio, 1-800-762-0172. Chicago residents may call 899-1100. Use the identifier code ALANYC.

LITA to conduct three technology institutes

The ALA Library and Information Technology Association (LITA) has scheduled institutes on technology in Fort Worth, Tex., Arlington, Va., and New York City this spring. Each will feature papers, an opportunity to meet speakers, and receptions.

"Telecommunications, State of the Art: A Sampler," will be held at the Hilton Hotel in Fort Worth, April 7-8. The institute will cover requirements, advantages, and disadvantages of local area networks, use of facilities, protocols, the Linked Systems Project, examples of various telecommunications configurations, and how to analyze costs.

"Technology at the Library of Congress" will be held at the Quality Inn, Pentagon City, in Arlington, May 5-7. The institute will include an overview of systems, technical description of the standard network interconnection, MARC developments, the optical and video disk projects, the di-ethyl zinc preservation project, and the Linked Systems Project. Demonstrations will take place at LC.

"Optical Information Systems" is an ALA preconference in New York City June 26-27. Topics to be discussed are CD ROM and video systems, software, laser cards, integrating such systems with library systems, and

"how they work" sessions.

For more information or a registration brochure, contact ALA/LITA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780).

Colonial Penn Franklin underwrites ALA insurance

Starting Jan. 1, the Colonial Penn Franklin Insurance Co. began underwriting a new ALA Errors and Omissions Liability Plan. The plan provides a liability limit of \$1 million per claim, including defense costs.

Associate Executive Director Ernest Martin informed participants that the previous underwriter declined to renew coverage at the end of 1985 due to a combination of a tight insurance market and low premium volume. The ALA plan administrator, Kirke-Van Orsdel, secured coverage with Colonial Penn.

Coverage under the previous plan will terminate on each library's renewal date in 1986. Libraries will then have the opportunity to apply for the new ALA Errors and Omissions Liability policy.

For information about the plan, call the Kirke-Van Orsdel Customer Service Dept. at 800-247-7989. Residents of Iowa or Alaska can call collect 515-243-1776.

Update your 1986 Handbook

Please make the following changes in your 1985/86 ALA Handbook of Organization:

P. 3. Change F. William Summers' address to Dean, Sch. of L. and Inf. Studies, Florida State Univ., Tallahassee, FL 32306. Change Elizabeth D. Futas' address to Dir., Div. of L. & Inf. Studies, Univ. of Rhode Island, Kingston, RI 02881.

P. 7. Change Elizabeth D. Futas' address as above.

P. 8. Change Judith A. Sessions' address to Meriam L., California State Univ., Chico, CA

ALA seeks nominees

The 1986-87 Nominating Committee requests Membership's help in identifying qualified candidates for the ALA vice president/president-elect 1987-88 and for Council 1987-91. Please send names and biographical data by April 1 to the chair, Robert N. Case, Director, Lancaster County Library, 125 N. Duke St., Lancaster, PA 17602.

Other Nominating Committee members are Pamela Bonnell, Manager, L.E.R. Schmelpfenig Library, POB 356, Plano, TX 75074; Mary F. Lenox, Dean, School of Library and Information Science, University of Missouri/Columbia, Columbia, MO 65211; Albert Milo, Assistant Director of Library Services, Commerce Public Library, 5655 Jillson St., Commerce, CA 90040, and Maureen Sullivan, Personnel Librarian, Yale University Library, New Haven, CT 06520.

AL seeks photos and reports

Ways to brighten the children's area

"Youthreach" would like to highlight innovative ways libraries have revitalized their children's departments. We would like to see photographs (preferably color prints) illustrating what your library has done to reconstruct or enlarge an area or room; change lighting; add architectural interest; or introduce color through new furnishings and/or wall coverings. This includes eye-catching objects to capture a young person's fancy.

The main consideration will be freshness, originality, and attractiveness.

Please accompany your photographs with a brief (250 words) description of how you accomplished the revitalization, the cost, and in what ways the change has enhanced your program. Include a SASE for return of materials.

Send to Youthreach Special, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611, by May 1.

95929-0295, and Linda J. Williams' address to Spec. in Sch. L. Media, Serv. & Edu. Tech., Maryland State Dept. of Edu., Div. of L. Devel. & Serv., 200 W. Baltimore St., Baltimore, MD 21201.

P. 10. Missouri Library Association: delete "to be elected" and insert John Ferguson, Mid-Continent P.L., 15616 E. 24 Hwy., Independence, MO 64059 (1989). North Dakota Library Assn.: delete "to be elected" and insert Jermain A. Kaup, Dir., P.L., 516 2nd Ave., SW, Minot, ND 58702 (1989).

P. 14. Copyright (ad hoc subcommittee): delete Chair Susan K. Martin and insert Chair Patricia Sacks, Dir. of Ls., Cedar Crest and Muhlenburg Colleges, Allentown, PA 18104. Delete staff liaison Joel Lee.

P. 20. Division Representatives: ALSC—delete Jane Botham and insert Margaret Bush.

P. 26. SAA: delete "to be named" and insert ch., Eleanor McKay, Historic Annapolis, 194 Prince George St., Annapolis, MD 21401 (1985-87); Nicholas Burckel (1987); Leslie Hough (1987); Robert E. Sink (1986); Carolyn Hoover Sung (1987); Ex Officio, Adele Lerner; staff liaison, Andrew Raymond.

P. 27. AASL: insert Ann Carlson Weeks, executive director, and delete interim administrator, Peggy O'Donnell.

P. 42. ALSC: delete Ann Carlson Weeks, and insert executive director, to be appointed.

P. 51. ACRL: add Mary Ellen K. Davis, program officer, after Anne M. Garvey.

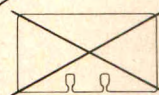
P. 52. ACRL Publications in Librarianship editorial board: insert Richard H. Werking (1986).

(Continued next page.)



New!

Media Centers,
Film Libraries. . .



Tired of
index
cards?

Try → Reserve Power !

...an exciting, new program for your IBM PC or Apple II computer. Designed with the help of media experts, Reserve Power gives you a full-year calendar, fast subject searches, a cross referenced catalog, histogram reports, and more! Let Reserve Power be your reservations expert!

Write or phone for more
information

Software & manual \$750
Demo & manual. \$ 50

Post Office Box 206
Lititz, PA 17543
(717) 627-1911

DEWEY SEARS OR LC/MARC

Cataloging Kits Save Work, Time and Money

The CCC Kit provides everything you need to get your books circulating quickly. With the custom pre-printed circulation card, book pocket and spine label supplied, your work is cut to a minimum at a minimum price. Call toll free today for more information, prices and sample kit.

CALL 1-800-328-2923

In Minnesota or Canada call collect:
(612) 894-5770



CATALOG CARD
CORPORATION
OF AMERICA

P.O. Box 1255, Burnsville, Minnesota 55337



Promote your library!

Humanitarian Eleanor Roosevelt is pictured on one of the \$4 posters featured in "Get a head start at the library," the 1986 ALA *Publicity Book* compiled by the Public Information Office. The 92-page book also contains a sample editorial and other "awesome" ideas for celebrating National Library Week April 6-12 and all year long. The book is \$4 prepaid, the 1986 ALA *Graphics Catalog* free, from PIO at ALA Headquarters.

P. 61. CJCLS Executive Committee: delete vice-ch./ch.-elect, Mary Ellen Mortola.

P. 88. Recognition of Achievement: delete Ch. Peter D. Haikalis and insert Ch. Frank J. Dempsey, Executive Librarian, Arlington Heights Memorial L., 500 N. Dunton Ave., Arlington Heights, IL 60004.

P. 89. Representatives, ALA National Library Week: delete Anne W. Mashnic, insert Edward Lee Klee.

P. 97. Transfer Judith Paquette (1986) to alphabetical sequence of members and insert Chair

PLASTIC LIBRARY CARDS

Custom made to
your specifications
SCANNABLE • READABLE

LIBRARY CARD COMPANY
DIV. PLASTIC GRAPHIC CO.
4646 N. CLIFTON AVENUE
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60640
312-728-7760 800-446-7670

Charlotte C. Rubens, 2537A Chilton Way, Berkeley, CA 94704 (1986).

P. 161. SRRT Publications: *Women in Libraries* is now \$5 to individuals, \$8 to institutions (prepaid), \$10 to institutions (invoiced). Also delete Leslie Kahn and insert Patricia G. Lester, 4506 Mandell, Houston, TX 77006, and add: For submission of articles, the contact editor is Kay F. Jones, Reference, University of New Mexico L., Albuquerque, NM 87131.

P. 173. Executive Offices: insert Administrative Assistant Ethel Bennett. Fiscal Services, Assistant Controller: delete Leslie Girolami, insert "to be appointed."

P. 174. American Association of School Librarians, insert executive director, Ann Carlson Weeks, Association for Library Service to Children, delete Ann Weeks and insert "to be appointed."

P. 239. ALA offices closed (holidays): change Jan. 15, 1986 to Jan. 20, 1986.

Placement Center at N.Y. Sheraton

The ALA Office for Library Personnel Resources will provide a placement service at the 1986 Annual Conference in New York's Sheraton Centre Hotel Exhibition Hall. The service will operate from noon-5 p.m. on June 28, from 9 a.m.-5 p.m. June 29 and 30, and from 9 a.m.-2 p.m. July 1.

The deadline for preregistration is June 13. Forms will be available after March 15 from OLPR, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780 ext. 293). Indicate whether you are an employer or jobseeker. If requesting one copy, enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope (no. 10).

new ala pubs

The following new publications may be obtained from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Standing order codes (SO:) are listed after price.

Further information is available from Ruth Ann Jones, Marketing Associate.

Anglo-American Cataloguing Rules, Second Edition, Revisions 1985, prepared by the Joint Steering Committee for Revision of AACR2. Rules with slight revisions are listed in rule order to enable users to emend their texts; rules with substantive changes are printed on separate sheets to be interleaved with the main text. 50 loose-leaf pages, \$4, SO: ABCDIJ (0-8389-3324-6).

Cost Finding for Public Libraries: A Manager's Handbook, by Philip Rosenberg. Instructs library administrators in analyzing the costs of common library services and operations so that they can determine the efficiency of current services and operations, monitor cost efficiency over time, and anticipate the costs of new services. Sponsored by PLA Cost Analysis Task Force. 112p., \$9.95, SO: ABCD (0-8389-0442-4, 85-20091).

The Holocaust: An Annotated Bibliography, 2nd ed., by Harry James Cargas. Encompasses all aspects of Holocaust scholarship, from the rise of Nazism to studies of survivors' children. Covers both primary and secondary sources, including oral histories, photo collections, films, and printed materials. 208p., \$27.50, SO: ACI (0-8389-0433-5, 85-20069).

International Subscription Agents, 5th ed., by Wayne R. Perryman and Lenore Wilkas. Current information on the procurement services offered by nearly 300 subscription agents throughout the world. Includes address, countries or geographic areas served, types of materials supplied, catalogs or lists available, and notes on special services, such as monographic standing orders. 144p., \$12.95, SO: ABCDIJ (0-8389-3326-2, 85-26830).

Selection of Library Materials in the Humanities, Social Sciences, and Sciences, edited by Patricia A. McClung. Sources and techniques for identifying, evaluating, and acquiring library materials in 20 academic disciplines. 408p., \$49, SO: ACI (0-8389-3305-X, 85-20084).

ala help exchange

- For a publication reflecting the best practices in school library media program evaluation, the American Association of School Librarians Evaluation of School Media Programs Committee seeks copies of current evaluation instruments and comments regarding their effectiveness. Please send information to Gerald Hodges, School of Library and Information Science, 3067 Library, University of Iowa, Iowa City, IA 52242.

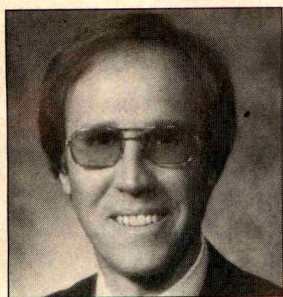
- Experienced speakers and consultants are invited to submit entries to the *RASD Directory of Speakers and Consultants* being compiled by the Reference and Adult Services Division.

To be included, individuals must have demonstrated their skills in workshops, conferences, libraries, or library organizations at least three times in the past five years. For an application form, contact Andrew Hansen, RASD Executive Director, at ALA Headquarters. The deadline for applications is April 1.

ALA Handbook available. The *ALA Handbook of Organization 1985-86* is mailed automatically to all personal members who hold an office or an appointment in ALA and its units.

If you are an ALA personal member who holds no office or appointment and you wish a free copy of the *Handbook*, write to Elaine Wingate, Executive Office, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. (Include your membership number.)

The *ALA Handbook of Organization and Membership Directory* is mailed automatically to all organization members. ALA Life Members may receive the combined handbook and directory by request to Elaine Wingate.



Richard Akeroyd



Susan Keller



Nicholas Burckel

The Colorado Library Association recently named **Richard G. Akeroyd**, Denver Public Library's assistant city librarian and director of public services, as its 1985 Librarian of the Year. □ **Sharilynn Aucoin** has become executive director of the Louisiana Library Association. □ **Jean Babcock** is now young adult librarian at St. Clair County Library, Port Huron, Mich. □ **Brian Bernhardt** recently became children's librarian at Havre-Hill County Library, Havre, Mont. □ **Jane Bosley**, supervisor for library services at Loudon County Schools, Va., recently won a Meritorious Service Award from the Virginia Educational Media Association. □ **Sally Bowdoin** is now social science/education cataloger at Brooklyn (N.Y.) College Library. □ **Doris Brown**, director of DePaul University Library, Chicago, Ill., is the new president-elect of the OCLC Users Council. □ Jan. 1 **Nicholas C. Burckel** became director of public services and collection development at Washington University Libraries, St. Louis, Mo. Among the honors he has received is his recent election as a fellow of the Society of American Archivists. □ **Brenda Carns** is now supervisor of extension services at Arapahoe Regional Library District, Littleton, Colo. □ **Marilyn Clark** has become consultant for services to children and young teens at Toledo-Lucas County Public Library, Ohio. □ Jan. 1 **Judith Coleman** became director of Euclid (Ohio) Public Library. □ **Susan Craig** is now head of public services at Rosary College's Rebecca Crown Library. □ Dec. 1 **H. Scott Davis** began service as head of the Library Instruction & Orientation Department of Cunningham Memorial Library, Indiana State University, Terre Haute. □ **Jannie Davis** is now chief of circulation at Air University Library, Maxwell (Ala.) Air Force Base. □ In December **Gillian Debreczeny** began a nine-month leave from her post as circulation and reserve librarian at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill's Undergraduate Library to serve as library fellow in the U.S. Information Service Library in Yaounde, Cameroon. □ Feb. 3 **Tamsen Emerson** became senior assistant librarian in the Documents Department at the University of Wyoming Libraries, Laramie. □ **Anne Fredine** now directs the Moorhead (Minn.) Public Library. □ **Elizabeth Futas** is now professor and director of the library school at the University of Rhode Island, Kingston. □

Ervin J. Gaines, recent inductee into Ohio Library Association's Hall of Fame, has resigned as director of Cleveland Public Library. □ In November **Charles F. Gosnell**, former ALA Councilor-At-Large, retired as chair of the Board of Trustees of the Public Affairs Information Service. Gosnell is professor emeritus of library administration at New York (N.Y.) University. □ **Patricia L. Green** is now coordinator of the AKC Genetics Project at the University of Pennsylvania's School of Veterinary Medicine, Philadelphia. □ Jan. 3 **Gilbert Gude** retired as director of LC's Congressional Research Service. □ Dec. 2 **Paul Hawkins** became assistant director of the South Central Kansas Library System, Hutchinson. □ Jan. 6 **Donine Hedrick** began service as program director for California State Library's Braille and Talking Book Library. □ The new head of main library services at Durham (N.C.) County Public Library is **Jeanne Isacco**. □ At Michigan State University, East Lansing, **Jeffrey S. Jackson** is now head of social science/humanities reference. □ The 1985/86 president-elect of the Mountain Plains Library Association is **Duane Johnson**. □ At the University of Houston—University Park Libraries **Lawrence R. Keating II** has been appointed serials department head. □ **Susan Keller** is now manager of the Brooklyn Park branch of Anne Arundel County (Md.) Public Library. □ **Joseph T. King** has become reference librarian at the Norris Medical Library of the University of Southern California, Los Angeles. □ **Gay Tolt Kinman** is now director of Law Libraries and assistant professor of law at the La Verne and San Fernando Valley campuses of the University of La Verne College of Law, Calif. □ Gay's husband, **William R. Kinman**, was recently promoted from Alhambra Public Library director to the city's first director of leisure services. In his new role Kinman oversees the Human Services Department in addition to heading the library. □ **Ann Letzter** now heads children's services at Finkelstein Memorial Library, Spring Valley, N.Y. □ The 1985 recipient of the New York Library Association's L. Marion Mosher/Asa Wynkoop Award for Distinguished Librarianship is **Joyce Meagher**, director of the Saranac Lake Free Library. □ In January **Sheila Milam** became Ibero-American cataloger at Arizona State University Library, Tempe. □ In December **John Miller** took over direction of NYPL's

U.S. History, Local History, and Genealogy Division. □ **Leslie R. Morris** now directs Niagara (N.Y.) University Library. □ In January **J.M. O'Brien** became executive director of the Suburban Library System, Burr Ridge, Ill. □ **Anne Ostrye** now heads the Coe Reference Department of the University of Wyoming Libraries. □ The African Studies Association has presented its first Distinguished Service to African Studies Award to **Hans E. Panofsky**, curator of Africana at Northwestern University Library, Evanston, Ill. His long record of service to ALA committees includes the chairmanship of the International Relations Round Table (1981-82). □ **Gunther Pohl** has retired as chief of NYPL's U.S. History, Local History and Genealogy Division. □ At Lake Agassiz Regional Library, Moorhead, Minn., **Jim Preston** recently became Northern District director and **Lorayne Radde** reference coordinator. □ At the American Society for Metals **Barbara Sanduleak** now manages information services, Metals Information. □ In December **Virginia Schwartz** was named humanities coordinator at Milwaukee (Wis.) Public Library. □ Former ALA Councilor-At-Large **David R. Smith** has resigned as associate director of Hennepin County Library, Minnetonka, Minn., to practice library consultancy full-time. □ Library consultant **Eleanor Touhey Smith** has won the 1985 President's Award from the Literacy Volunteers of America. Smith, who retired as regional library services program officer at the U.S. Office of Education in 1975, has served as president of the New York Library Association, the New York Library Club, the Library Public Relations Council, and ALA's Adult Services Division (now Reference and Adult Services Division). □ The new CLSI database manager at Suburban Library System, Burr Ridge, Ill., is **Joan Spencer**. □ **Larry Stallings** has become coordinator of learning resources/technical services/media production at Valencia Community College's West Campus in Orlando, Fla. □ Jan. 1 **Theresa A. Trucksis** joined the staff of the Public Library of Youngstown and Mahoning County, Ohio, as assistant director and director of personnel. She succeeds **Jane Umbel**, who retired in December. □ **Linda Watson** is now director of information services at the Houston (Tex.) Academy of Medicine. □ **Vivian White** has been appointed technical services librarian of the J. L. Bedsole Library of Mobile (Ala.) College. □ The new president-elect of the Wisconsin Library Association is **Bill Wilson**, director of McMillan Memorial Library in Wisconsin Rapids. □ **Donald Wismer**, Maine State Library's coordinator of public services, has received a Distinguished Alumnus Award from Southern Connecticut State University library school. □ At USC Norris Medical Library **Elizabeth H. Wood** now is reference librarian. □ **Linda Wright** has been elected president-elect of the Massachusetts Library Association. □ **Peter R. Young** recently became chief of LC's Cataloging Division, Copyright Office. □

Library musical fun *and* legal

When a traditional, old-line legal publisher wanted to market its full-text legal database to law librarians, it decided to let its hair down.

AL recently learned that West Publishing of St. Paul, Minn., produced a musical called "A Law Librarian's Companion" at the American Association of Law Librarians convention last summer that had the audience of 750 legal librarians laughing uproariously.

One person who saw the show was Judith Wright, director of the University of Chicago Law Library. "West is a very conservative, old-fashioned company," she said. "For them to put on a musical featuring West employees we all know or have dealt with dancing, singing, and cracking jokes—it really broke us up."

The 35-minute product demonstration, showing how "WESTLAW" (the database) and "Westbooks" (the book division) form a perfect match, used the format of "A Prairie Home Companion" radio show to get its message across. The melodramatic love story between "Betty Book" and "Walt," West's Automated Law Terminal, showed how a law librarian brought them together (see photo).



Six songs written by Tom Lieberman, a musician who appears regularly on "A Prairie Home Companion," were lip-synched by West staff during the performance after being prerecorded on tape by professional musicians.

The West employee playing "Walt" sang

"Electronic Tonic," one verse of which went like this:

*When it comes to research,
And you're barking up a tree,
It could be that the tonic
To your woe is electronic,
Electronic—just like me.*



Libraries as close as home in Poland

In Tychy, Poland, public libraries like Miejska Biblioteka Publiczna, Filia No. 5 (above), are located in apartment buildings,

usually on the ground floor.

Tychy, an industrial town established in 1950, has grown tremendously since then. It

now boasts 19 branch libraries in tall concrete apartment blocks housing 150 to 200 families. Each library serves about 10,000 people.

"Branch Library No. 5 was busy with children dashing in and out when I visited it in July," said Florence Clowes, a library school student from Danielson, Conn.

Clowes said the children's department was bright and cheerful, displaying a large sign that explained the Dewey Decimal System. "Attractive exhibits of new books and magazines drew the children to them, and they quickly found an interesting book and checked it out," Clowes reported.

When children don't return books, the librarian sends a notice first to the school and teacher. If the book still isn't returned, parents receive notification that unless the missing book is returned or paid for, the child will be unable to borrow books and could be banned from using the library for a year.

Children's librarian Jozs Zenobia told Clowes the department was registering new borrowers every day. An apartment complex was under construction across the highway, and it didn't have a library yet.

A "Jog Your Mind—Run to Your Library" T-shirt, an Eastern Connecticut Library Association fundraiser, now hangs on the wall of the children's room.—*Based on a report from Florence Clowes.*

Academic-public library writing workshop a hit with community

Champaign (Ill.) Public Library and Parkland College in Champaign collaborated to present a day-long workshop demonstrating that libraries are for writers as well as readers.

The Nov. 23 event covered various aspects of writing fiction and nonfiction, including locating literary agents, working with editors, and negotiating contracts. Paula Deimling, editor of *Writer's Market*, launched the workshop with an overall view. Then 20 writers from central Illinois and the Champaign-Urbana area talked about their craft in a variety of panel discussions held throughout the day. Subjects included writing novels, especially first novels; nonfiction articles and books; children's literature; and genre fiction, including romance, mystery, and science fiction.

Raymond Bial, a librarian at Parkland College and one of the organizers, said, "Over 150 people crowded into the Champaign Public Library auditorium, and the event proved so popular we had to close registration nearly two weeks prior. The genre fiction blue-ribbon panel particularly won comment from the participants." Jane Pinkston and Pat Harper, librarians from CPL, and Elizabeth Klein, author of *Reconciliations*, assisted Bial in planning.

Science fiction novelist Wilson Tucker pointed out that he loved researching a topic



Novelist Elizabeth Klein, left, talks with a workshop participant.

at the library as much as writing itself. "Outside of your spouse and bartender," he said, "the librarian should be the most important person in your life."



Hmong textiles brighten successful Boulder sale

A surprise September snowstorm that dumped 14 inches on Boulder, Colo., couldn't keep crowds from the Boulder Public Library's second annual Hmong Needlecraft Sale. Customers drove, walked, bicycled, and skied to the library to buy textiles decorated with the colorful Pa N dau ("flower cloth") of Hmong women. The Hmong (pronounced "MAWNG") came to the United States as refugees from their homes in Laos after the Vietnam War, and a large number settled in Boulder.

Many of the handcrafts at the sale were made by these Boulder women; other items came from Hmong families living in Thailand refugee camps. The artwork ranged from bold, shimmering geometric patterns to

bright, embroidered illustrations of stories.

The Boulder Public Library Foundation, which acts as a Friends group, sponsored the event. Richard Luce, assistant director of the BPL, said that foundation president Doris Hess felt "the Hmong needed exposure for their cottage industry and the library was a good vehicle."

The library netted 10 percent of the proceeds to add materials to its Hmong collection; the rest went to the Hmong. This year the sale brought in a healthy \$7,000.

For a booklet describing the Hmong textiles, send \$2 to Hmong Booklet, Boulder Public Library, PO Drawer H, Boulder, CO 80306.—based on a report by Kelly Spicer, Boulder, Colo.

The Source highlights useful items in major areas of library/information activity. Send materials to department editor Gordon Flagg, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

intellectual freedom

Censorship dictionary. The *Historical Dictionary of Censorship in the United States* features entries dealing with cases, laws, publications, people and concepts involved in censorship incidents, from *ABC Books, Inc. v. Benson* (concerning the constitutionality of the Tennessee Obscenity Statute) to the Youngstown (Ohio) obscene literature ordinance.

Author Leon Hurwitz provides a lengthy introductory essay identifying the four main categories of censorship: political censorship in the name of national security; community censorship to maintain public order and safety; constitutional censorship of speech and press when First Amendment rights conflict with other constitutionally protected rights; and moral censorship of offensive material.

The 584-page dictionary also includes a chronology of censorship in the U.S., a table of cases, and a selected bibliography. \$55 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-23878-2, 84-15796).

"Fairness Doctrine: Public Access vs. First Amendment," an annotated bibliography reprinted from the May 1985 *Newsletter on Intellectual Freedom*, is available from ALA's Office for Intellectual Freedom. The four-page publication, which includes a background essay, was compiled by Bruce E. Daniels and Esther Helfand.

The Fairness Doctrine listing and two previous bibliographies on "Government Limits on Access to Information" and "Pressure Groups and Censorship" are available for \$3 each from ALA/OIF, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Videoconference now on videocassette.

A 90-minute videoconference titled "Censorship and Intellectual Freedom: Public Libraries Prepare," held last October by the California State Library, is now available on videocassette. State Librarian Gary E. Strong moderated the telecast, which originated from KPBS-TV in San Diego.

Panelists were Judith Krug, director of ALA's Office for Intellectual Freedom, who presented an overview of recent censorship

attempts and the present status of intellectual freedom in the nation; Los Angeles attorney Roger Funk, who surveyed existing laws dealing with intellectual freedom and advised librarians how to prepare for censorship attempts; and Arch Lustberg, president of Arch Lustberg Communications and author of *Winning at Confrontation*, who suggested ways to work with the media in a confrontation situation. Following the presentations, participants at viewing sites within and outside the state questioned the panelists by telephone.

The color videocassette of the telecast is available in VHS format only for \$65 (add \$2 billing fee if invoiced) from the California State Library Foundation, POB 2037, Sacramento, CA 95809.

special services



Reach Out and Teach is a manual offering parents and teachers guidance in raising visually- or multiply-handicapped young children. The set consists of two paperback volumes: a *Parent Handbook* with information on early child development plus activities and ideas to use at home (272 p., 0-89128-127-4) and *Reachbook*, a workbook to keep track of the child's growth and development (176 p., 0-89128-128-2). \$25 for both from the American Foundation for the Blind, 15 W. 16th St., New York, NY 10011. A teacher's manual and slide presentations on the material are also available.

Colleges for the learning-disabled. A *Guide to Colleges for Learning Disabled Students*, edited by Mary Ann Liscio, provides information on two- and four-year accredited colleges that offer specific services

and arrangements for students with learning disabilities. The entries give basic data on the school's size, application deadline, and tuition, and describe admission requirements, facilities and services for learning-disabled students, and modifications to the traditional learning environment. Future guides in the series will cover colleges for the speech-and-hearing-impaired, the visually handicapped, and the physically handicapped. 490 p., \$24.95 from Academic Press, Inc., Orlando, FL 32887 (0-12-452240-8, 84-45683).

Chicano Literature: A Reference Guide is an encyclopedic volume dealing with literature written by Mexican-Americans since 1848. Editors Julio A. Martinez and Francisco A. Lomeli call their work the first reference guide devoted to Chicano writers, literary periods, and literary genres. In addition to biographical entries on Chicano authors, the collection includes articles on Chicago theatre, poetry, novels, literary criticism, children's literature, and philosophy. Appendixes offer a chronology of Chicano literature, a glossary, and a selected bibliography. 492 p., \$49.95 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-23691-7, 83-22583).

A videotape on braille transcribing is available on free loan for local screenings from the National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped. *The Challenge of Braille Transcribing* uses animation to explain the braille alphabet system and describes the service's braille transcribing course.

The 17-minute program is offered in the U-Matic and Beta formats only, and may be freely copied. Send requests to Cooper Coleman, Inventory Management Section, National Library Service for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20542 (800-424-8567).

Disabled-worker statistics. A statistical study recently released by the President's Committee on Employment of the Handicapped indicates that people with disabilities are less likely to consider themselves disabled if they are employed. "If a disability does not restrict the ability to work at a particular job, handicapped people may well answer 'no' if they are asked if they are disabled," says Frank Bowe, author of the study.

The report also finds that less than half of the nation's noninstitutionalized disabled population participates in the work force; the mean income of disabled people working

full-time is near that of their nondisabled peers; and the average age of working-age disabled adults is 50, compared to 34 in the nondisabled population.

"The news is both good and bad," says Bowe. "It is heartening to see that full-time workers with disabilities earn about as much as do their nondisabled counterparts. But the

fact that few are working spurs us to redouble our efforts to enhance employment of disabled people."

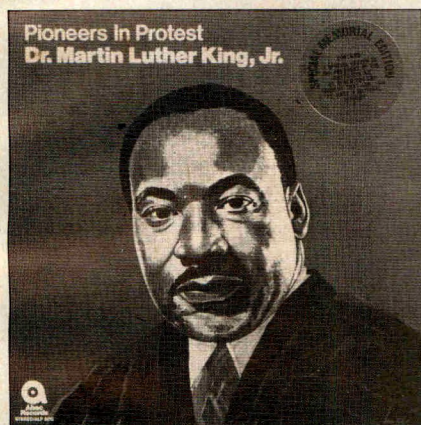
Single copies of the 34-page paperback report, *Disabled Adults in America*, are available free by writing the President's Committee on Employment of the Handicapped, 1111 20th St., N.W., Washington, DC 20036.

A "talking terminal" developed by the University of California's Division of Library Automation will enable visually impaired students to use the university's MELVYL online catalog without assistance.

The device consists of a keyboard labelled with both large letters and braille, a screen display that magnifies print for those with

resources

Noting that February is Black History Month, AL offers a special roundup of recently received items dealing with black people and culture and Africana.—Ed.



Pioneers in Protest, a record album commemorating Martin Luther King, Jr., has been released by Galica Records, a Memphis-based gospel recording firm. The album features musical selections by the Morehouse College Glee Club, the Eleventh Hour Singers, and other groups, as well as excerpts from speeches by King and former NAACP Executive Secretary Roy Wilkins. \$7.98 plus \$1 shipping from Galica Records, POB 30166, Dept. AL, Memphis, TN 38130-0166. Proceeds from the album go to the Martin Luther King Center for Nonviolent Social Change, and Galica will donate \$1 to ALA for each order that mentions American Libraries.

Black history resources from nonmilitary federal agencies, encompassing print, audio-visual, and photographic materials, are described in *Black History: A Guide to Civilian Records in the National Archives*. Among the 141 agencies covered by the volume are the President's Committee on Equal Opportunity in the Armed Forces, the Committee on Fair Employment Practice, and the Women's Bureau (including correspondence with women's organizations from 1918 through 1947).

In his preface to the guide, former U.S. Archivist Robert M. Warner calls the National Archives' records "of special importance because, taken as a whole, they are probably the single greatest resource for the study of

black history. Here for the first time are listed records that have the potential to fill a gap in American historical knowledge as they illuminate the role and importance of blacks in American society."

The 379-page volume, compiled by Debra L. Newman, is \$18 cloth and \$13 paper, payable to "National Archives Trust Fund Board," from National Archives Black History, Dept. 404, POB 37066, Washington, DC 20013.

The Schomburg Clipping File, containing nearly one million pages of material documenting the black experience, is now available for purchase on microfiche.

The collection was begun in 1926 by librarians at the Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture in New York, who clipped and filed newspapers, periodicals, broadsides, book reviews, menus, and other ephemera to preserve a record of black activities and achievements.

The items, which date back to the late 19th century, are arranged chronologically under 6,950 subject headings ranging from "African students in Russia" and "Free southern the-

atre" to "Fashion designers" and "Scottsboro case."

The entire file, consisting of 9,500 microfiche and a printed index, is \$16,000; the separate Schomburg Clipping File for Africa, including 1,100 fiche and the index, is \$2,950. For more information write Chadwyck-Healey Inc., 623 Martense Ave., Teaneck, NJ 07666.

Black studies programs and departments in American colleges and universities have been the subject of numerous books and articles, most published since the discipline's growth in popularity during the 1960s. Compilers Lenwood G. Davis and George H. Hill have cited and annotated many of these works in *A Bibliographical Guide to Black Studies Programs in the United States*. The 120-page volume lists 79 major books and pamphlets, 72 general books, 68 dissertations, and over 500 articles on specific programs and black studies in general. Indexed by subject and author. \$29.98 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-23328-4, 85-12722).

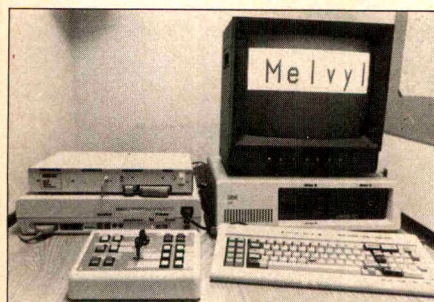


Isak Dinesen's Africa is a lavish volume combining passages from the Danish writer's memoirs and letters with over 100 contemporary color photographs of the African landscape, people, and wildlife, plus 33 black-and-white period photographs taken from the author's archives. The book has been published in conjunction with the release of the movie *Out of Africa*, which is based on Dinesen's memoirs. 160 p., \$35 prepaid (add \$4.50 for shipping) from Sierra Club Books, 530 Bush St., San Francisco, CA 94108 (0-87156-821-7, 85-8366).

The Source

partial vision, and a digital speech synthesizer for the totally blind.

The prototype was developed with an LSCA grant administered by the California State Library. Each terminal costs around \$10,000, with additional cost for an optional braille printer. The university hopes to obtain funding to install at least one terminal at each of its campuses.



The University of California's "talking terminal" for the visually impaired. The "Melvyl" on the screen is 10 times the size of a standard display of print.

AACR2 en español. A Spanish-language translation of the *Anglo-American Cataloging Rules, Second Edition*, is now available from ALA. *Reglas de Catalogacion Angloamericanas* was published by the University of Costa Rica with funding provided by the Organization of American States. Maria Julia Vargas Bolanos, director of library technical services at the university, directed the translation. 771 p., paper, \$30 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (977-67-002-1).

tech services

Subject analysis. Two new collections bring together a wide selection of writings on all aspects of subject analysis.

- *Theory of Subject Analysis: A Sourcebook*, edited by Lois Mai Chan, Phyllis A. Richmond, and Elaine Svenonius, gathers 31 "landmark" contributions in the field, arranged chronologically to display the development of ideas and concepts. The selections range from early works by Charles A. Cutter, Melvil Dewey, and S.R. Ranganathan to articles by modern scholars on computer-based classification systems, automatic processing of foreign-language documents, temporal structure in bibliographical classification, and PRECIS. 431 p., \$36 U.S., \$43 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-489-3, 85-15978).

- *Subject and Information Analysis* is designed as a comprehensive, single-source text covering all aspects of document analysis. Editor Eleanor D. Dym has grouped the 27 articles by topic, devoting sections to descriptive cataloging, natural language text process-

ing, indexing, terminology control, classifying, abstracting, and extracting. 512 p., paper, \$39.50 U.S. and Canada, \$45.25 elsewhere from Marcel Dekker, Inc., 270 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-8247-7354-3, 84-28611).

Technicians text revised. The new fifth edition of Marty Bloomberg and G. Edward Evans' *Introduction to Technical Services for Library Technicians*, a standard text for paraprofessionals since its introduction 15 years ago, reflects an increased emphasis on the growing use of automation. An entire chapter is now devoted to automated acquisitions systems, and one of the chapters on serials contains a lengthy section on automated serials systems. The new edition also features updated statistics, new study guide questions, and a revised and expanded glossary and bibliography.

The text also covers such areas as networks and cooperatives, acquisitions work, bibliographic verification, order and bookkeeping practices, descriptive and subject cataloging, and serials control. 417 p.; cloth \$30 U.S., \$36 elsewhere (0-87287-486-9); paper \$20 U.S., \$24 elsewhere (0-87287-497-4) from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (85-10332).

From Tape to Product: Some Practical Considerations on the Use of OCLC-MARC Tapes publishes papers presented at a conference on cataloging data usage held by the Resources and Technical Services Section of the Southeastern Library Association in Atlanta in 1982.

Following the format of the conference program, editors Barry B. Baker and Lynne D. Lysiak have grouped the 12 papers into four sections dealing with tape uses and format, tape processing procedures from both single- and multi-institutional viewpoints, specific products examined in light of problems and solutions encountered in development, and maintenance considerations.

The 136-page collection, the third volume in the Library Hi Tech Monograph Series, is \$29.50 from Pierian Press, POB 1808, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (0-87650-191-9, 85-60594).

New LC cumulation series. The *LC Cumulative Classification Series* offers loose-leaf volumes of LC schedules that will be kept up to date through quarterly releases of replacement pages following publication of each issue of the *LC Classification Additions and Changes*.

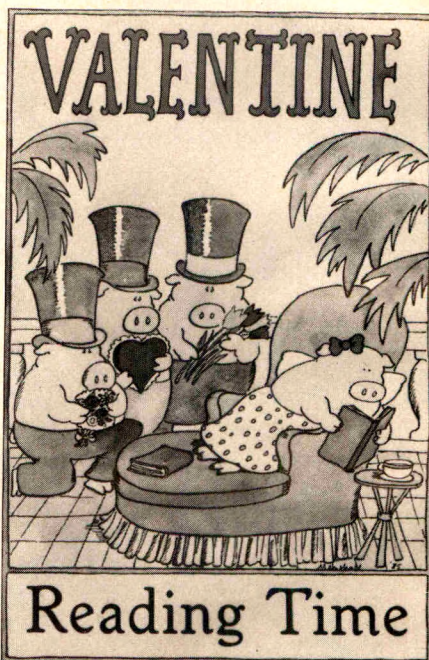
The first volume in the series is *Religion, BL-BX*, now available at \$99; the update service is an additional \$36 annually. *Philosophy, B-BJ* will follow shortly (\$38; updates \$18), with *Social Sciences, H* and other volumes planned for the next few years.

All schedules will also be offered in microfiche editions that will be fully recompiled annually, at a lower cost (the price for the

microfiche edition of *Religion* is \$25). Standing orders to the loose-leaf volumes, updates, and fiche are available. Livia Press, 967 Neilson St., Albany, CA 94706.

Local gov doc classification. *A Comparative Guide to Classification Schemes for Local Government Documents* describes and evaluates 17 published classification schemes, pointing out their major principles of organization, objectives, special features, and functional problems. Author Russell Castonguay also discusses acquisition of local documents, bibliographic control, cataloging and classification practices, publicity for the collection, reference service, archival retention, information in local government databases, and content indexing of local documents. 144 p., \$35 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-24208-9, 83-26594).

young people



"Reading Time" is the theme of a new, year-round reading encouragement series from the Children's Book Council, featuring eight full-color, 11 3/8-by-17-inch posters by four popular children's book artists (including James Marshall, who contributed the Valentine's Day poster shown above). The set is \$23.95 from the Children's Book Council, 67 Irving Pl., New York, NY 10003. For an illustrated brochure on the series, send a 22¢-stamped, self-addressed, #10 envelope.

Adolescents, Literature and Work with Youth collects 14 essays aimed at helping educators, counselors, and other youthworkers gain greater insight into the experiences of teenagers, through the world of literature.

The articles, edited by J. Pamela Weiner

and Ruth M. Stein, include "Changing Images in Books for Young People," "Picture Books for the Adolescent Reader," "The Image of Fathers in Popular Adolescent Literature," "Death, Youth, and Literature," and "Uses of Poetry and Adolescent Literature in Therapy for Adolescents."

The 137-page volume (also published as vol. 7, nos. 1 and 2 of the journal *Child and Youth Services*) is \$22.95 cloth (0-86656-120-X) and \$14.95 paper (0-86656-443-8) from Haworth Press, 28 E. 22nd St., New York, NY 10010 (84-29001).

"Young Adult Library Services" is the theme of the spring 1985 issue of the New York State Library's *Bookmark*. Eight articles deal with such topics as young adult literature in the 1980s, microcomputers and young adults, library service to rural youth, youth participation in public libraries, youth advisory councils, and promotion of young adult services. Single copies are \$1 prepaid, \$2 foreign (payable to the New York State Library) from Gift and Exchange Section, New York State Library, Albany, NY 12230.

Paperback picks. For school librarians working within tight budgets, two new annotated guides by John T. Gillespie recommend titles available in paperback editions.

The Elementary School Paperback Collection lists nearly 4,000 books in two sections for grades one through three and grades four through six. The titles are arranged under such subject headings as fantasies and imaginary animals, counting and concept books, activity books, history and biography, prehistoric animals, holy days and holidays, and machines and transportation (312 p., 0-8389-0419-X, 85-11215).

The Junior High School Paperback Collection covers grades seven through nine, list-

ing nearly 3,000 books in 65 subject areas, including adventure and mystery stories, friendship stories, sports and sports biographies, reaching maturity, computers and calculators, and science experiments and projects (248 p., 0-8389-0420-3, 85-11248).

Each softcover volume is \$17.50 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

microform

Early American biographies from over 400 reference works covering 350,000 individuals will be reproduced on microfiche in the *American Bibliographical Archive*. The set will cumulate, cross reference, and arrange in a single alphabetical sequence over 600,000 entries from sources dating from the 17th to the early 20th centuries. The comprehensive project encompasses individuals from every class, ethnic group, and profession: politicians, soldiers, scholars, artists, authors, performers, clerics, criminals, and numerous other men and women who lived in or were associated with America.

The prepublication price of the set, to be published in 12 installments from 1986 through 1988, is \$6,000 for the silver edition and \$5,400 for the diazo. All purchasers receive a free copy of the four-volume printed index, which includes basic biographical information for each individual as well as a listing of citations and their fiche reference numbers.

The *American Biographical Archive* is the third entry in K.G. Saur's Biographical Archive Series; previous sets collected British and German biographies, and future ones will cover Italy, France, Scandinavia, the Benelux countries, and Eastern Europe. Ultimately, all the citations in the entire series

will be linked in a single database. For more information write K.G. Saur, Inc., 175 5th Ave., New York, NY 10010.

The Man Whole Stole the Earth, The War God Walks Again, and Radio Boys Seek Lost Atlantis are among the 99 titles included in *Early Science Fiction Novels*, a microfiche collection edited by Thomas D. Clareson. The selections date from 1876 (William H. Rhode's *Caxton's Book*) to 1935 (*Wrexham's Romance*, by the pseudonymous "Ganpat"), with the majority published before World War I.

A printed guide indexes the collection by author, title, and 21 motifs ranging from "Atlantis" to "Women in Society." \$795 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881.

Massachusetts Historical Society collections containing the historical and personal papers of Thomas Jefferson, William Lloyd Garrison, and other early American leaders are now available from University Microfilms International. The 49 collections also include the Adams Papers, the Mather Papers, the Harbottle Dorr Collection of Annotated Massachusetts Newspapers, and other materials on the families and individuals who shaped the early destiny of the nation. For more information contact UMI Research Collections, 300 N. Zeeb Rd., Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (800-423-6108).

Spanish Rare Books of the Golden Age is a microfilm collection of over 1,800 titles published between 1472 and 1700, ranging from drama and scientific works to volumes of Jewish and Christian theology and classical Greek and Latin texts in vernacular translations. The collection is based on *The Spanish Golden Age: A Catalog of Rare Books Held in the Library of the University of Illinois and in Selected North American Libraries* (G.K. Hall, 1979). Scheduled for completion by 1987, the collection will total from four to seven units. Research Publications, 12 Lunar Dr., Drawer AB, Woodbridge, CT 06525.

women

"Women's Decade" reviewed. The status of women worldwide in the 10 years following International Women's Year in 1975 is assessed in *Women in the World, 1975-1985: The Women's Decade*. Editors Lynne B. Iglitzin and Ruth Ross have collected 18 essays evaluating the progress of women in the industrial democracies, developing countries, and Communist nations, examining such concerns as legal and political change, home and family roles of women, and social and economic issues.

No material from the first edition of *Women in the World*, which was published in 1976 to commemorate International Women's



Using their noodle. To celebrate Children's Book Week last November, the Richmond County (S.C.) Public Library sponsored a film and craft program, "Strega Nona's Pasta Party." Before seeing the film *Strega Nona*, based on Tomie de Paola's book about an old woman in Italy who owned a magic pasta pot, a crowd of some 50 children had an opportunity to make pasta themselves.

Tim Dominick, The Columbia Record

The Source

Year, is repeated in the new volume. 484 p., \$37.50 from ABC-CLIO, POB 4397, Santa Barbara, CA 93140-4397 (0-87436-409-4, 85-6185).

"Your Library: A Feminist Resource" is a series of four-page, annotated bibliographies recommending information sources on such topics as black women, Hispanic-American women, job-hunting for women, images of women in literature, violence against women, women's history, and women in management.

The set of 11 pamphlets plus an introductory brochure is \$2, with discounts for multiple copies, from the Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

National Women's History Week is March 2 through 8, and the National Education Association has put together a manual to help state and local education associations and other groups observe the event. The 58-page paperback lists suggested activities; topics for conferences, exhibits, and projects; famous women of the past; facts on women workers; books and films; state commissions on women; women's organizations; and other resources. Copies are available at no charge, while the supply lasts, from the National Education Association, 1201 16th St., NW, Washington, DC 20036-3290.

collections

Former California Governor Jerry Brown has donated over 2,000 file boxes of papers from his administration to the University of Southern California library.

The documents include correspondence from the eight years Brown served as governor (1974-82), bills proposed during his administration that never reached his desk, clippings compiled by his press research unit, press releases, tapes of his speeches, and videocassettes of Sacramento news broadcasts.

The Brown collection is the largest donation to the library's regional cultural history collection, which also contains the papers of seven former California congressmen and a state assemblyman.

The papers will be cataloged by Lana Beckett, curator of manuscripts in the library's special collections department, who served as a research librarian on Brown's staff from 1977 through 1982.

Ballet Russe archives to NYPL. The Dance Collection of the New York Public Library has been given the archives of the Ballet Russe de Monte Carlo, consisting of over 60,000 letters, scores, photographs, films, programs, and other materials.

The Ballet Russe was formed to bring the tradition of Russian ballet to the United States. It was the first company to tour extensively and continuously in this country, and it broadened the ballet repertoire by

using music by such American composers as Aaron Copland, George Gershwin, and Richard Rogers. "More than any other institution, the Ballet Russe de Monte Carlo is responsible for the very early growth and development of ballet in America," said Genevieve Oswald, curator of the Dance Collection.

The records were collected by Sergei Denham, director of the Ballet Russe from 1938 through 1962. They were donated to the library by Irina Pabst, Denham's daughter, who also contributed \$30,000 to process the archives and purchase additional materials.



This photograph of Tamara Toumanova (left) and Igor Youskevitch dancing in "Labyrinth" (featuring costumes by Salvador Dali) is among the Ballet Russe de Monte Carlo materials donated to the New York Public Library.

The archives of Hampton Institute, established in 1867 to educate former slaves, are a major repository of materials on the history and culture of blacks and Native Americans. The collection contains approximately 5 million items, including over 40,000 photographs of people and events associated with the college.

Now researchers are aided in exploring the school's history and contributions with the publication of *A Guide to the Archives of Hampton Institute*. Funded by a \$52,000 grant from the National Endowment for the Humanities and compiled by Archives Curator Fritz J. Malval, the guide describes the collection's holdings in 34 areas, from the college's administrators, faculty, and trustees through the records of various offices and departments. 599 p., \$75 from Greenwood Press, 88 Post Rd. West, POB 5007, Westport, CT 06881 (0-313-24968-7, 85-5599).

The Mexican-American experience is documented in six manuscript collections at the Stanford University Libraries that were recently processed as part of an 18-month, NEH-sponsored project and are now available for research.

The collections contain the papers of: the Centro de Action Social Autonomo, a Los Angeles-based Marxist-Leninist organization formed in 1968; Anne Draper, a San Francisco Bay-area political activist; Ernesto Galarza, educator and former research director of the National Agricultural Workers Union; Manuel Ruiz, Jr., attorney and former U.S. Civil Rights Commission member; Victor P. Salandini, Catholic priest and farm labor organizer; and James L. Vizzard, a Jesuit priest and former legislative representative for the United Farm Workers.

Guides to the individual collections are available for purchase; for more information write the Department of Special Collections, Stanford University Libraries, Stanford, CA 94305.

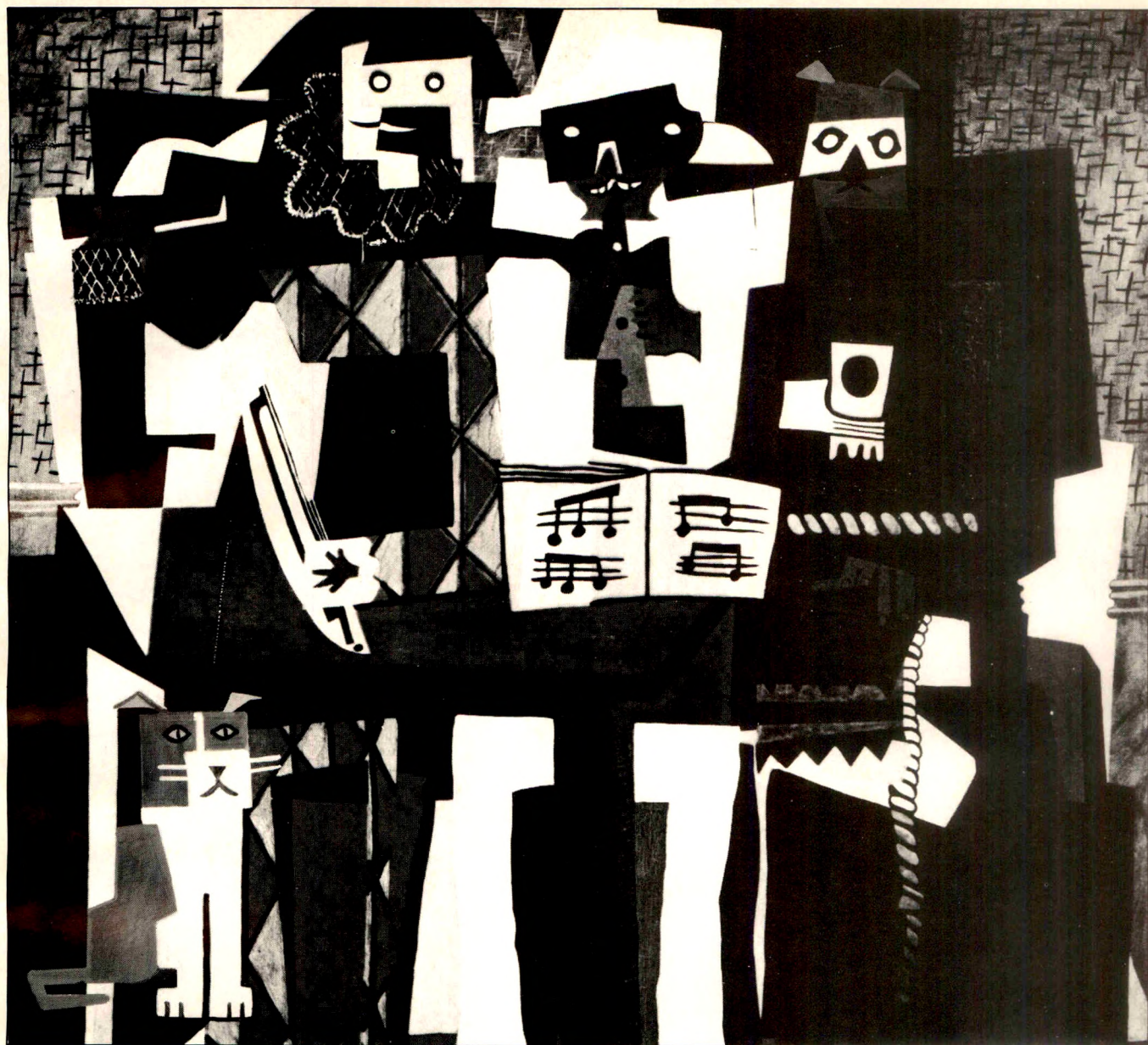
Crane correspondence. Over 100 personal letters of poet Hart Crane have been donated to the Kent State University library in Kent, Ohio. The collection includes important correspondence between Crane and his father written between 1917 and 1931, contracts and correspondence with Crane's publisher, and Crane's carbon of a 1930 letter to critic Yvor Winters defending his poem "The Bridge," the original of which was destroyed by Winters.

The letters were given to the library by Crane scholar Vivian H. Pemberton, an associate professor of English at Kent State's Trumbull Campus, who discovered them in the possession of Crane's cousin Betty Crane Madden. Pemberton's donation also includes a small pillow embroidered by Crane's grandmother, and the poet's christening gown.

"The acquisition will include Kent State among a very limited number of public institutions where indispensable Crane materials are located," noted Crane biographer John Unterecker, who also praised Pemberton's work in documenting Crane's family background and Ohio childhood.



Vivian H. Pemberton holds Hart Crane's christening gown, part of a collection of Crane materials she donated to the Kent State University library, as Provost Terry P. Roark (left) and Special Collections Head Alex Gildzen look on.



Are your audio offerings in tune with the times?

Too often, the call for audio cassettes goes in one ear and out the other.

Perhaps what's been lacking is a single, reliable source from which you can order. Now, Baker & Taylor has lent an ear to the pleas.

We offer tapes in a half a dozen different areas, not just music.

Baker & Taylor has books of every description on tape. These aural renditions let people "read" on the run.

We also offer a broad range of language instruction cassettes to enhance the learning process. Children's books on tape lend magic to old and new tales. Self-improvement courses offer advice and helpful sugges-

tions. We even offer the nostalgic enchantment of old-time radio programs.

In the musical area, Baker & Taylor has orchestrated an incomparable selection of offerings – including the most popular symphonic and operatic scores.

To see the full range of audio cassettes available through one-stop shopping, send for the Baker & Taylor Audio Catalog.

It can help you create a treat for the ear as well as the eye.

Call or write for your free catalog today. We'll be waiting to hear from you.

EXPERIENCE YOU CAN DEPEND ON
BAKER & TAYLOR
 a GRACE company

Eastern Division, 50 Kirby Avenue, Somerville, NJ 08876 (201) 722-8000
 Southern Division, Mt. Olive Road, Commerce, GA 30599 (404) 335-5000

Midwestern Division, 501 S. Gladiolus Street, Mokenca, IL 60954 (815) 472-2444
 Western Division, 380 Edison Way, Reno, NV 89564 (702) 786-6700

World Book is for everyone.

No one ever outgrows World Book.

World Book is designed not only for students in elementary school, junior high, and high school, but also as a general adult reference source. "In these twin purposes it succeeds admirably," says the American Library Association.*


And *World Book* consistently receives top marks

for currentness of contents, clarity, authority, scope, reliability, objectivity, graphic design, and accessibility.

To meet the needs of all your patrons, make sure there's a set of *World Book* in the adult section, too.

*Reference Books Bulletin, 2/1/84

4 JUN 1986



World Book

© World Book, Inc. 1986



american libraries

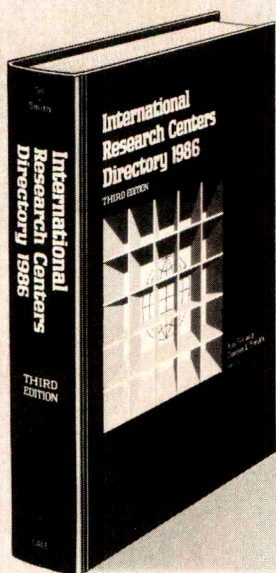
17:3, march 1986

published by the american library association

issn 0002-9769

- Simmons College revives Chinese treasury
- Midwinter report

Comprehensive guides to research in all fields



International Research Centers Directory

New 3rd edition — Just published!

International coverage of university, profit, nonprofit, and government facilities

Now over 4,000 research and development facilities in over 130 countries (excluding the U.S.) are identified and described. Entries are arranged by country and cover government, university, and private researchers. Each entry provides full name, current address and phone number, date established, and name and title of director, parent agency and organization affiliation, size and description of staff, type of activity, fields of research, library holdings, and publication and seminar programs.

3rd Edition. Edited by Kay Gill and Darren L. Smith. 750 pages. Name and Keyword, Country, and Subject Indexes. \$350.00. Available at Gale's 5% Standing Order Discount. (Published March 1986)

Covers U.S. and Canadian university and independent nonprofit facilities

Research Centers Directory

8,200 listings of university-related and other nonprofit research centers throughout the U.S. and Canada. **RCD** is arranged by major subjects and indexed by subjects, institutions, and research centers.

10th Edition. Edited by Mary Michelle Watkins and James A. Ruffner. 1,500 pages. 1985. \$340.00. Available at Gale's 5% Standing Order Discount.

Covers U.S. government funded centers

Government Research Directory

This new edition identifies over 2,300 research and development facilities that are funded by the federal government either as parts of its agencies or as private contractors. Typical entries provide name, address, and telephone number, name and title of the director, parent agency and federal affiliation, description and breakdown of the staff, fields of research and ongoing projects, scope of library, and description of publication and seminar programs.

3rd Edition. Edited by Anthony T. Kruzas and Kay Gill. 675 pages. 1985. \$335.00. Available at Gale's 5% Standing Order Discount.

Deduct an additional 5% if you send a check with your order. Customers outside the U.S. and Canada add 10%.

All books are available on 60-day approval.
(SO) Available at Gale's 5% Standing Order Discount.

More guides to research activities

Published by Longman and Distributed in North America exclusively by Gale.

Aerospace Research Index, 1st Edition
2,500 establishments in over 70 countries.
597 pp. 1981. \$155.00. (SO)

Agricultural Research Centres, 7th Edition
2,500 main organizations controlling over 9,000 departments worldwide. 1,276 pp. in 2 vols. 1983. \$295.00. (SO)

Earth and Astronomical Sciences Research Centres, 1st Edition
International guide to over 3,500 organizations. 742 pp. 1984. \$200.00. (SO)

Engineering Research Centres, 1st Edition
International directory to over 5,000 establishments. 1,031 pp. \$235.00. (SO)

European Research Centres, 5th Edition
Descriptive entries for organizations in 31 European countries. 1,920 pp. in 2 vols. \$350.00. (SO)

Industrial Research in the United Kingdom, 10th Edition
3,400 research firms located in the U.K. 574 pp. 1983. \$195.00. (SO)

International Who's Who in Energy and Nuclear Sciences, 1st Edition
Data on 3,800 scientists throughout the world. 531 pp. 1983. \$195.00. (SO)

Materials Research Centres, 1st Edition
International guide to more than 1,000 organizations. 654 pp. 1983. \$160.00. (SO)

Order toll-free: 800-223-GALE

Gale Research Company
Book Tower
Detroit, MI 48226



DISCOVER . . .

UMI Research Collections

Your source for collection development in virtually every subject specialty.

Don't miss our 1986 Catalog, with its over 75 new additions.

For a complimentary copy, call toll-free:

Continental U.S.: 1-800-423-6108

Michigan, Alaska & Hawaii: Collect 1-313-761-4700

Canada: 1-800-343-5299 or Telex (230) 23-5569

British Columbia: 112-800-343-5299

UMI Research Collections
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106





Is your quest for Spanish books an impossible dream?

Getting Spanish language books doesn't have to be like tilting at windmills. Because now, you can get virtually any book published in Spain from one convenient American source – Baker & Taylor.

Our inventory includes everything from the Spanish translation of original American bestsellers by such authors as Stephen King to contemporary and classic titles originally published in Spain.

With Baker & Taylor, you can order and receive Spanish language books just as easily and efficiently as any other books we offer. You don't have to speak Spanish

to order Spanish. Your usual ordering language applies, as do Baker & Taylor's regular discounts and fast service.

Ask for your *Books in Spanish* catalog today. It contains over 600 titles for both adults and children. All titles are listed in both Spanish and English, and complete ISBN's are listed for easy ordering.

Baker & Taylor is working to bring the world of books together – *pronto!*

EXPERIENCE YOU CAN DEPEND ON
BAKER & TAYLOR
 a GRACE company

Eastern Division, 50 Kirby Avenue, Somerville, NJ 08876 (201) 722-8000
 Southern Division, Mt. Olive Road, Commerce, GA 30599 (404) 335-5000

Midwestern Division, 501 S. Gladiolus Street, Mokenca, IL 60954 (815) 472-2444
 Western Division, 380 Edison Way, Reno, NV 89564 (702) 786-6700

Arthur Plotnik, editor (on sabbatical)
 Susan E. Brandehoff, acting editor
 Lois R. Pearson, associate editor
 Edith McCormick, assistant managing editor
 Gordon Flagg, assistant editor
 Beverly Goldberg, *LEADS* editor
 Helen Williams, editorial assistant

Advisory Committee: Chair Mary Frances Collins, Allan J. Dyson, Glenn E. Estes, Sue Fontaine, Kenneth Peeples, Jr., Mary E. Pound, Theodore F. Welch.

Marketing—Director, Paul Kobasa; Circulation and Advertising Sales Manager, Danae Rush.

Advertising—Advertising Traffic Coordinator, Cheryl Penny.

Advertising Representatives:—East and Southeast: Erwin H. Baker & Assoc., 20 Evergreen Pl., East Orange, N.J. 07018, 201-673-3950. Midwest: The Benson Co., 1411 Peterson Ave., Park Ridge, IL 60068, 312-692-4695. West: R.W. Walker Co., 2716 Ocean Pk. Blvd., Suite 1010, Santa Monica, CA 90405, 213-450-9001.

American Libraries is the official bulletin of the American Library Association. Authors' opinions are to be regarded as their own. Editorial content of departments and features, unless otherwise noted, is the responsibility of the editorial staff of American Libraries and is not to be construed as official ALA policy.

Acceptance of advertisement does not constitute an endorsement by ALA.

Published monthly except bimonthly July-August by the American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. USPS 002460. ISSN 0002-9769. 2nd-class postage paid at Chicago, Ill. and additional mailing offices. Subscription price is included in membership dues. Available on paid subscription to libraries at \$40 per year, U.S., Canada, Spain and PUAS countries. Other foreign, \$50 per year. Rates for foreign subscriptions mailed by air are available from the editor. Single issues, \$4.

This publication is indexed in CIEJ, Education Index, Information Science Abstracts, Library Literature, Library & Information Science Abstracts, Magazine Index (citations also available on DIALOG), and others. Microfilm editions available from University Microfilms International, Box 1346, Ann Arbor, MI 48106; microfiche editions from Publication Systems Division, Bell & Howell, Old Mansfield Rd., Wooster, OH 44691. O.P. numbers from Johnson Reprint Corp., 111 5th Ave., New York, NY 10003.

Membership in ALA is open to any individual or organization. For information and application, write Membership Services, American Library Association, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

Hotline: For membership/subscription/order problems, call 312-944-2117.

Manuscripts should be typed, double-spaced, and sent with stamped, self-addressed return envelope to The Editor. Guidelines are available on request; please include return postage (for less than one ounce).

Current Officers: **President**—Beverly P. Lynch, University Librarian, Univ. of Ill. at Chicago, POB 8198, Chicago, IL 60680. **Vice President**—Regina U. Minudri, Dir. Berkeley Public Library, 2090 Kittredge St., Berkeley, CA 94704. **Treasurer**—Patricia Schuman, Pres., Neal-Schuman Publishers, New York, NY 10014. **Executive Director**—Thomas Galvin.

Headquarters Staff

Chicago: 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. 312-944-6780. Executive Director, Thomas Galvin; Deputy Executive Director, Roger Parent; Membership, Subscription, and Order Services, Robert Nelson, Manager.

Washington Office: 110 Maryland Ave., N.E., Suite 101, Box 54, Washington, DC 20002. 202-547-4440. Director, Eileen Cooke.

Change of Address: Please enclose recent mailing label or facsimile to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Allow a minimum of six weeks for correction.

Copyright © 1986 by the American Library Association.

All material in this journal subject to copyright by ALA may be photocopied for the noncommercial purpose of educational or scientific advancement.

Postmaster: Please send notice of undeliverable copies on Form 3579 to Membership Records, ALA, 50 East Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

american libraries

Vol. 17, No. 3

ISSN 0002-9769

March 1986

156 News/ Library of Congress reduces hours and acquisitions; NCLIS survives in FY '87 Reagan budget; Sunbelt librarians plan for future in Tucson.

161 Image/ A flight attendant's favorite libraries; John Hancock's view of a librarian.

166 Quick Bibs Special/ "Forgotten fiction (that needs remembering)," by Bill Ott.

172 ALA Midwinter Meeting report/ Gramm-Rudman and Association finances were the hot topics, along with the Chicago Bears.

181 LEADS jobs/ An extra six pages of classified ads this month.

192A ALA Annual report pull-out/ American Library Association activities of 1985, compiled by the Public Information Office.

196G Datebook/ Includes a foreign study tour guide for May through September.

205 Supreme Court/ "Librarians and the Supreme Court: A computer-aided look at high court cases involving librarians," by Fritz Snyder.

211 Best books/ "Notable books of 1985," the annual RASD list for adult readers.

214 Library life/ Simmons College library school tracks Chinese treasures with new technology.

216 New York lodging options/ "Big Apple hotel bargains," by Sara Behrman.

169 Reader Forum

212 Bulletin Board

208 Action Exchange

218 The Source



156



161



166



202



216



218

Cover: Seven thousand life-size terra-cotta soldiers buried with their horses in the tomb of Emperor Qin near Xian, China, march again in *The First Emperor of China*, an interactive videodisc produced by the Simmons College library school. The videodisc premiered at the Boston Public Library in December and was shown at the Library of Congress in February. Story on p. 215. Photo courtesy Project Emperor-I, Simmons College.

Congress forces "disastrous" cuts at LC, says Boorstin

Beginning March 9, the Library of Congress will slash its public hours by one-third, reduce its work force of 5,200 by 300, and sharply curtail acquisitions and preservation work, the library announced Feb. 3.

"The effect, in a word, will be disastrous," Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorstin told the *Washington Post*. The *LC Information Bulletin* headlined its story "Library Faces Fiscal Emergency."

Library officials explained that cuts in 1986 appropriations and the implementation of the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings deficit reduction act have reduced the library's budget by \$18.3 million below its 1985 total of \$238.6 million. The 1987 cuts are expected to be much greater.

Under the new schedule, the library's general

reading rooms, a haven for scholars and bibliophiles from around the world, will open half an hour later in the morning and be closed on Sundays and all federal holidays. On weekday evenings, the public rooms will close at 5:30 instead of 9:30 p.m., except on Wednesday, when they will be open until 9 p.m.

The acquisitions budget is being cut by 13.3 percent, or \$626,000, and will affect the purchase of new books, serials, microforms, maps, and recordings. Preservation activities are being reduced by 16.4 percent, chiefly in book binding, motion picture and microfilm preservation, and general paper conservation.

Library officials hope that most staff reductions can be accomplished through termination of temporary help, hiring freezes, attrition, and early retirement. "Some staff will, however, be separated involuntarily as a result of curtailed functions," the officials stated.

Boorstin said that the world of learning will suffer because thousands of volumes will not be purchased, cataloging will be curtailed, and services to the blind and physically handicapped will be cut. "What troubles me about it is that the world should not allow its knowledge resources to be cut off and depleted," he added.

Columnist George F. Will summed up the damage to LC in the Feb. 17 *Newsweek*: "In every particular, the Gramm-Rudman blindfolded, cheese-paring approach to government will whittle away the stature of the institution by making its collections less complete and less accessible."

NCLIS survives in proposed FY '87 budget

Library supporters found only one bright note in President Reagan's proposed budget for FY 1987 Feb. 5: a request for \$690,000 to fund the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS).

A year ago, the Reagan budget had proposed zeroing NCLIS, along with the Library Services and Construction Act (LSCA) and the Higher Education Act (HEA) Title II programs.

In the FY '87 budget, the President reinstated NCLIS but eliminated LSCA and HEA II for the fifth year in a row. In addition, the Administration proposed to rescind or "unappropriate" all the LSCA and HEA II funding that remained after the March cuts mandated by the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings deficit control act. This would include \$21.5 million for public library construction, \$4.8 million for library literacy, and \$6.7 million for HEA II. If Congress fails to approve the rescission requests by mid-April, the funds will be released.

On Capitol Hill, lawmakers called the 1987 budget "dead before arrival." They indicated, however, that they will give it a serious hearing because of the need to reduce the deficit.

Two days after Reagan presented the budget, a special federal appeals court judicial panel declared unconstitutional the automatic trigger provision of the Gramm-Rudman deficit control act (PL 99-177) on the grounds that it gives executive powers to the comptroller general, a legislative officer. The Supreme Court is not expected to rule on the matter until July, long after the federal program cuts required in March.

The ALA Washington Office urges all library supporters to ask their legislators to oppose the 1986 budget recisions, put LSCA and HEA II back in the 1987 budget, and restore full services at the Library of Congress (see story).

(News continued on p. 158.)



Pratt Library begins second century

Led by kilted bagpipers, author George Plimpton (left), Maryland Gov. Harry Hughes, Sen. Paul Sarbanes, library board President Decatur Miller, Director Anna Curry, and some 300 library supporters march to the Enoch Pratt Free Library in Baltimore Jan. 4.

A full year of festivities commemorating the 1886 opening of the library began with ceremonies in the Maryland Historical Society, Enoch Pratt's former town house, and were followed by the procession to the library for ribboncutting and a reception.

Emblazoned on a huge banner over the entrance and repeated on 30 billboards around Baltimore was the slogan "SSSHH! The Pratt Library is celebrating its Centennial 1886-1986."

Special events include a film series on "The Glorious 1880s" to be screened in March through May, the grand reopening of the renovated Central Library May 23, a Midsummer Night's Dream fundraising gala June 7, birthday parties in all the branches in June and September, and a seminar on The Future of Public Libraries Nov. 20-22.

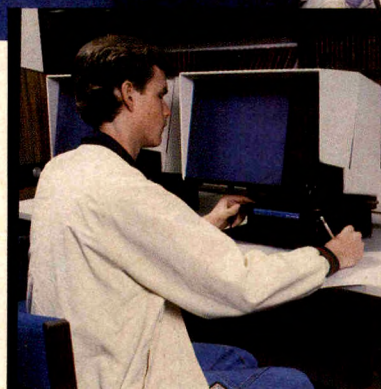
How students in a public school district achieve excellence through research.

"We want our students to realize that there's a vast amount of information out there. Our goal is to teach them how to find it and what to do with it."

Dixie Thornton, Library Coordinator for the Cypress-Fairbanks Independent School District in Houston, Texas, is the impetus behind a program that equips students — from the second grade through high school — to find and use information. Even early elementary students are taught the basics of research and are given the tools to be successful at it.

The program centers around a series of three illustrated booklets that progressively guide students through the research process. Elementary students are helped along by Winnie-the-Pooh and his friends; older students get their assist from other well-known cartoon characters. The district's media specialists, who wrote the booklets, take the lead in developing students' research skills; each is a former classroom teacher.

To help students locate information in periodicals, the district supplies appropriate indexes and online search



facilities. Once students have identified specific sources, they request the periodicals they need from their media specialists. Then, microfiche in hand, they go to the library's microfiche readers to study the information or to the reader-printers to make article copies.

Students rarely come away empty-handed when they request periodicals. Through a resource-sharing arrangement, the district holds more than 1,000 current periodicals, most of them on microfiche and supported by a wide selection of backfiles. Every index and database used in the district is backed up by the periodicals, spread among the 29 schools and the district professional library. A printed periodical listing identifies the location of each title, and a district-wide interlibrary loan system speeds article copies to the requestor within 24 hours.

"The quickest way to turn a student off to research is to be unable to provide

a source he has identified. Indexes and databases are useless without the materials to back them up, so we use them as guides for our periodical purchases. And we supply almost all our periodicals on microfiche because it's the most effective way to make them available," comments Mrs. Thornton.

The 32,000 students at Cypress-Fairbanks have solid research tools. But the cornerstone of the program's success is the commitment and involvement of the district's media specialists and teachers. It's the human factor that makes excellence a reality instead of a goal.

University Microfilms International, the supplier of Cypress-Fairbanks' periodicals on microfiche, can help your district establish a similar resource-sharing program beginning with as few as 15 titles per school. Please write or call:

**University
Microfilms
International**

Barbara G. Leonard
300 North Zeeb Road
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106
1-800-521-0600
(In Canada call 1-800-343-5299)



Library unions win raises at LA County and Berkeley

Last October the members of Local 660, Service Employees International Union (SEIU), closed down 65 of the 91 community libraries in the Los Angeles County Library system in a one-day work action protesting an impasse in labor negotiations (*AL*, Nov., p. 680). Renewed talks resulted in a library unit contract approved by the county board of supervisors Feb. 11, but few cheers were heard.

The contract guarantees a 9.5 percent pay hike over the next 18 months and includes two wage inequity increases totaling another 2 percent. Librarians and senior library assistants in charge of branches will receive an additional 5.5 percent in-charge bonus reflecting their extra responsibilities.

According to library Director Linda Crismond, the increases awarded library managers are greater than those given to other county workers. None of the wage hikes, however, brings librarians anywhere near the salaries of their colleagues at the Los Angeles Public Library.

Only 51 percent of the voting members of the library unit ratified the contract in January. Dissidents pointed out that the July raise comes just before negotiations for next year's contract begin and thus menaces chances for another increase. Some librarians also fear

Federal Librarians Register open

For the first time in more than a year, the U.S. Office of Personnel Management opened the Federal Librarians Register Feb. 24 through March 21. Qualified non-federal librarians wishing to be considered for vacant federal positions should contact the nearest Federal Job Information Center, listed in local telephone directory blue pages under United States—Office of Personnel Management.

If the complete packets of application forms for the professional librarian 1410 series are not available before the March 21 closing date, librarians may submit a Standard Form (SF) 171 and a complete academic transcript to the Office of Personnel Management, OWAE0-SWH, POB 52, Washington, DC 20044.

management will require them to work on Sundays as part of the workweek.

First contract a "plum"

Berkeley Public Library employees ratified their first union contract by a 51-0 vote in December; Local 535, SEIU, dubbed it a "plum." The contract breaks new ground in

pay equity for librarians and protection for part-timers.

During the contract negotiations, the Berkeley City Council granted a general six-percent cost-of-living increase to all city workers with another six-percent hike scheduled July 1. The library contract awarded an additional four-percent pay-equity increase to be followed by a second four-percent hike in December 1986.

The library unit was organized last year to push for the elimination of sex- and race-based discrimination in establishing salaries. In addition to the pay-equity increases, the unit won an agreement to continue discussing pay-equity issues. Berkeley also agreed to reclassify 25 library pages and give them a 19-percent increase.

The Local 535 representative commended the bargaining team, including unit President Carole Leita, for its perseverance, unity, and good humor. Berkeley Public Library Director Regina Minudri, ALA President-elect, told *AL* that management is pleased to be working so harmoniously with the union and hopes it will become a model relationship.

Children's book awards announced at Midwinter

Patricia MacLachlan, author of *Sarah, Plain and Tall* (Harper & Row), has won the



Now Reaching
Research Publications
is as easy as
1-800-REACH-RP

**Announcing
toll-free calling to
Research Publications.**

We made a good thing better. We made it free. Research Publications, a worldwide information publisher serving high school, academic, public and commercial libraries has complimented its customer services by introducing toll-free calling from around the country. Providing our customers with nationwide, toll-free access to our services is just one example of our longterm commitment to service. We're making it easy for you to reach us. Call 1-800-REACH RP for ordering, information and general customer service needs. When you need to reach Research Publications, reach for the phone, and call 1-800-REACH RP — toll-free, nationwide.



12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll free 1-800-REACH RP
(203) 397-2600
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893

Outside North and South America:
P.O. Box 45
Reading, RG1 8HF
England
TEL: 0734-583247
TELEX: 848336 NADL G
FAX: 011-44-734-591325



**Irish American
Who's Who**

To Order:

Send check or money order made payable to Irish American Who's Who or Irish Directory and mail to Irish American Who's Who, Post Office, Box 735, Pearl River, New York 10965. Allow four weeks for delivery.

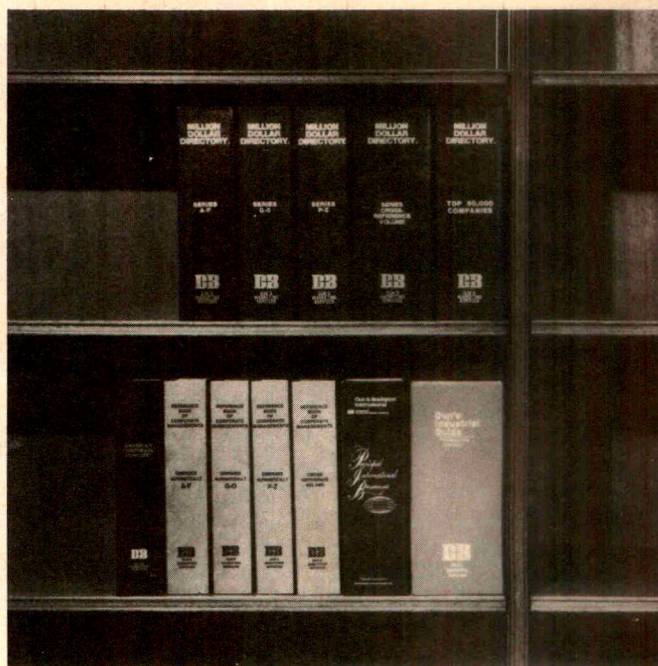
CO-AUTHORS

JOHN CONCANNON
Newsweek Magazine

FRANK CULL
The Irish Echo

SLAINTE AGUS SAOL AGAT

Maybe what your business reference section needs is a good reducing plan.



Get more facts and less fat, from Dun's Marketing Services.

If you've got three feet of shelf space, we've got 250,000 U.S. and international companies that will slip neatly into place with no clutter or wasted space. Your patrons will have the most authoritative and accurate resources for researching markets here and abroad, identifying key decision makers, finding suppliers, screening potential acquisitions, conducting executive searches, and more.

Dun's Business Reference directories provide concise industry, company, and management profiles. And their consistently clear, logical format allows easy reference and fast access. We cover the entire world of business and commerce, and here's just a small sampling.

Million Dollar Directory

The standard reference to U.S. business, the five-volume *Million Dollar Directory* covers 160,000 companies and gives annual sales, number of employees, description of business, SIC codes, officers and principals, and more. Minimum net worth is \$500,000. One self-contained volume focuses on the top 50,000 companies and provides additional data. The lowest net worth is \$1,850,000!

America's Corporate Families

Here are the complete corporate structures of more than 8,500 parent companies with all of their 44,000 subsidiaries and divisions in full view! Parent companies have at least \$500,000 net worth and own one or more subsidiaries. And for both parents and subsidiaries, you get annual sales, number of employees, description of business, SIC codes, officers and directors of parent companies and chief executive officers of subsidiaries and divisions.

Dun's Industrial Guide

More than 65,000 U.S. plants and businesses involved in metalworking, from suppliers of raw materials to processors, from assembling plants to distributors — from consumer products

to heavy machinery. You get plant name and address, import/export indicator, number of employees, description of business, SIC codes, products and processes, major items purchased, key people in engineering, purchasing, production, management, and more.

Reference Book of Corporate Managements

The definitive "who's who" in 12,000 leading U.S. firms, this four-volume directory offers biographical profiles of over 100,000 senior executives and directors, including: name and title; date of birth; marital status; education; military service; complete professional history; positions held in present company; and more.

Principal International Businesses

Here are the world's top 55,000 firms in 133 countries in a unique resource for the kind of information about foreign companies that's hard to find, even in the countries of origin. Country-by-country listings of firms include: company name; address; cable/telex number; annual sales (in local currency); number of employees; description of business; SIC codes; and chief executive officer.

Call Toll-Free for More Information

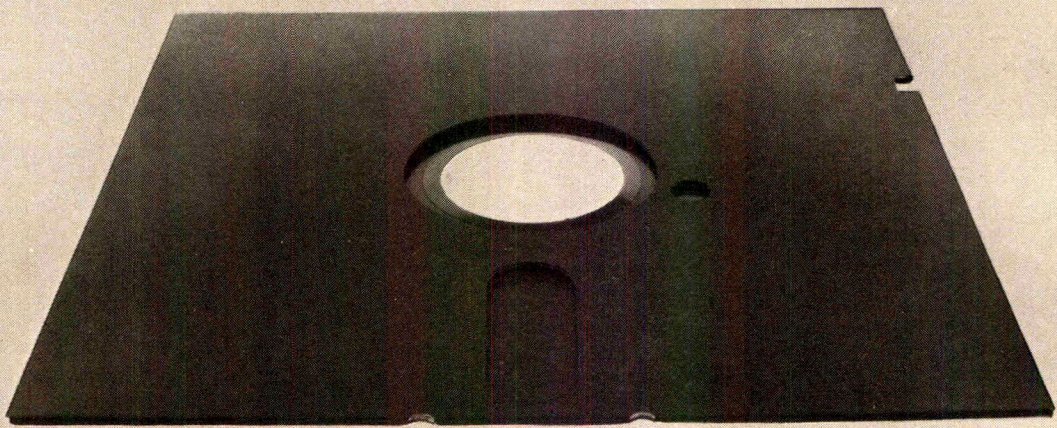
For more information on these and other business directories, call toll-free: 1-800-526-0651, Ext. 17.
In New Jersey, 1-800-624-0324, Ext. 17.

Dun's Marketing Services

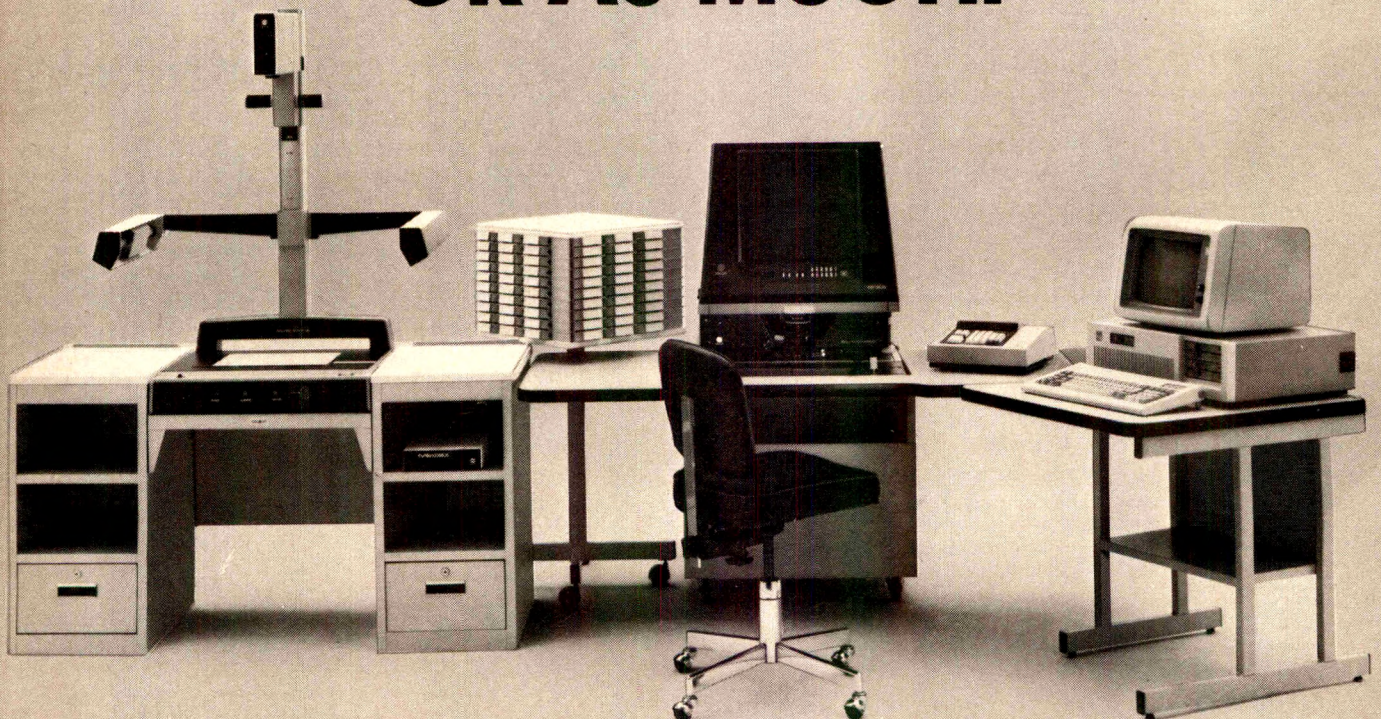
DB a company of
The Dun & Bradstreet Corporation

Three Century Drive, Parsippany, New Jersey 07054

**MINOLTA'S CAR SYSTEM.
BUILT ON THE SIMPLE IDEA THAT
YOU SHOULD BE ABLE TO
BUY AS LITTLE AS YOU NEED.**



OR AS MUCH.



From software alone to a total Computer Assisted Retrieval system or anything in between. That's MinCAR™ from Minolta.

So if you have anything from a PC XT or AT up to most IBM® mainframes, or a DEC™ VAX™ system, you won't have to buy a computer because MinCAR runs on any of them. If you don't have the computer, we can provide it.

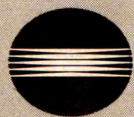
And we can tailor your system from a wide range of Minolta micrographic equipment.

Including single or dual-head planetary recorders to capture your records on film and the RP 505 Reader-Printer for low-cost, high-definition plain paper copies. Plus all the interfacing, indexing and peripheral equipment you need for the exact degree of automation and integration you want. Right down to the work stations and cabinet stands.

MinCAR software is easily adapted to your application in a matter of minutes. And in most cases, you need to enter data only once. From then on, MinCAR supplies it automatically. Saving time not only in data entry, but in checking for errors as well.

See your Minolta dealer for all the details. He's part of our nationwide network. Or call **1-800-821-7700, ext. 327.**

MinCAR. No matter how little or how much you get, you can be sure of getting Minolta quality and dependability.



MINOLTA

ONLY FROM THE MIND OF MINOLTA.

MinCAR
FOR DEC AND IBM ENVIRONMENTS

- ☐ I'd like to see a MinCAR demonstration.
☐ Please send more information.

NAME _____

TITLE _____

COMPANY _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ STATE _____ ZIP _____

TELEPHONE _____

Mail to Minolta Corporation, Micrographics Division,
101 Williams Drive, Ramsey, N.J. 07446.

AL/3

In the News

IMAGE: How they're seeing us



AVERIL KADIS, PUBLIC RELATIONS chief of the Enoch Pratt Free Library, was one of four persons who gave Baltimore ad agency W.B. Doner & Co. the go-ahead on a surprising campaign the firm had conceived (see news story). "SSSHH! The Pratt Library is celebrating its Centennial, 1886-1986" appears on 30 billboards, a huge banner over the EPFL entrance, countless TV spots, and other promotions that will continue through the year. Among them are posters showing local celebs in sssshing poses, imitating one role the public has assigned to librarians (see photo).

The sense of fun that carried this campaign off could go a long way in shattering a stuffy image, at least in Maryland.

GLAMOUR MAGAZINE'S JANUARY issue gave libraries glowing mention in a column called "Private Time." Flight attendant Wanda Tuppeny of Miami is pictured in a library reading room flipping through magazines. Her testimonial: "The most peaceful, rejuvenating times for me are found in large public libraries. No matter how down or burned out I feel, I have never left that way." She singled out Anchorage and Miami as two of the best she had been in, praising their fiction and art books. Our thanks to Dolores Chupela of Edison, N.J., Public Library for the clipping.

JOHN HANCOCK FINANCIAL SERVICES has been running a series of ads hyping its ability to "meet real life problems with real life answers." A two-page version featuring a librarian appeared in the Jan. 20 *Newsweek* and the Jan. 6 *Time*. She was a 37-year-old working mother, casually dressed in an Irish sweater, slacks, and mid-heeled shoes, shown taking her two-year-old daughter to daycare. Facing the photo was Hancock's list of pertinent facts, including the librarian's name and status (divorced), income (\$20,000 salary plus \$6,000 in child support), expenses, and needs. Providing for her child's education was one of them. Since the promotion views the librarian realistically and as intelligently thinking about her future, she grabbed our attention. Hancock's agency, however, could have told its librarian-model to dress in '80s slacks, not '60s "baggies." □

(Children's awards cont. from p. 158.)

1986 Newbery Medal for the most distinguished contribution to American children's literature. Illustrator Chris Van Allsburg was awarded the 1986 Caldecott Medal for the most distinguished American picture book for children for *The Polar Express* (Houghton-Mifflin). The two awards and others were announced at the ALA Midwinter Meeting by the Association for Library Services to Children.

Jean Fritz, noted historian and novelist for children, was named winner of the 1986 Laura Ingalls Wilder Award. The award is given every three years to an author or illustrator whose books, published in the United States, have made a substantial and lasting contribution to literature for children. Among her nearly 30 published works are *And Then What Happened, Paul Revere* (1973) and *Where Do You Think You're Going, Christopher Columbus?* which was nominated for the American Book Award in 1980.

The Coretta Scott King Awards went to Virginia Hamilton, author of *The People Could Fly: American Black Folktales* (Knopf)

and Jerry Pinkney, who illustrated Valerie Flournoy's *Patchwork Quilt* (Dial). The King awards are administered by the Social Responsibilities Round Table.

Federal forum questions OMB information policies

Assessment of the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A-130 was the common topic for most of the 10 information specialists who addressed the third annual forum on Federal Information Policies. The forum, held at the Library of Congress Feb. 12, was sponsored by the Federal Library and Information Center Committee (FLICC).

Circular A-130, Management of Federal Information Resources, has generated public debate on emerging information policies. At its Midwinter Meeting in January, the American Library Association expressed its belief that the A-130 policies regarding data collection, user fees, cost-benefit analysis, and other matters will curtail the collection and dissemination of government information.

In his keynote address at the FLICC fo-

rum, Rep. George E. Brown, Jr. (D-Calif.), a member of the House Science and Technology Committee, said, "It is clear that federal agencies control considerable information relevant to citizens' abilities to evaluate the performance of their public servants in a democracy. If we as citizens are to be in a position to assess the responsibility of the executive branch, we should insure that

information is not withheld because it is classified as 'sensitive' in terms of A-130."

Another speaker, Frederick Weingarten of the Office of Technology Assessment, observed that technology has upset the balance of traditional American values concerning information. Tensions among competing values, such as information as a public good, information as a commodity to be bought

and sold, privacy, and national security, can create imbalances in the society and prevent people from participating in society, Weingarten suggested.

In summing up users' concerns about government electronic information systems, Eileen Cooke of the ALA Washington Office asked, "Are we going to weigh information on OMB's scale of the marketplace value of

Sunbelt librarians face challenges of 21st century

by Kelly Balisle Goodrich

Public Information Officer, Tucson Public Library



Nita Norman, head of the Phoenix Public Library Harmon Branch, quizzes keynoter Lowell Martin (right) as Carl Campbell of Phoenix's Saguaro Branch listens.

More than 150 librarians from seven states convened in Phoenix Feb. 6-8 to consider "Urban Libraries in the Sunbelt: Toward the Year 2000."

The conference, coordinated by June Garcia of the Phoenix Public Library and Susan Goldberg of the Tucson Public Library, offered participants fresh ideas for meeting the needs of their growing and changing populations.

Robert McNulty, president of Partners for Livable Places, a nonprofit coalition of 800 organizations concerned with economic and quality-of-life issues, set the tone of the conference in addressing "Sunbelt Libraries: Opportunities for Urban Validity." Since public libraries play an important role in the economic health of their cities, he suggested, librarians should create new partnerships with political leaders and corporations to secure greater financial support and understanding in their communities.

Elliott Pollack, vice president of the Valley National Bank of Arizona, pointed out that the Sunbelt cities will enjoy a greater rate of growth than the rest of the nation. With populations

growing so fast in the next 14 years, the traditional support systems may not be able to maintain current library services, he said.

Changing demographics will also provide challenges, Pollack said. The Sunbelt's largest age group will be 45 to 65 years and will include a larger proportion of minorities—blacks, Hispanics, and Asians.

Fountainheads, not reservoirs

Keynote speaker Lowell Martin, library educator and public library visionary, took a positive view of the year 2000. He suggested that instead of coasting on past accomplishments, Sunbelt librarians should respond to the changing needs of their clients and become the fountainheads, not the reservoirs, for their communities.

Picking up Martin's theme, Los Angeles County Library Director Linda Crismond proposed that libraries develop a greater customer-service orientation with a strong marketing plan to promote what libraries do best instead of trying to be all things to all people.

Library professionals need to be concerned

about the shortage of qualified staff members and ready to accept new workplace challenges themselves, Crismond said. She urged librarians to develop an entrepreneurial spirit and create and promote programs responding to changing needs. Some examples: a private foundation for library fundraising, a legislative update service for local officials, and publication of a city information newsletter. "If we want our libraries to continue to be the primary community information service," Crismond said, "we must be ready to compete in the marketplace and become personally involved in the public library's future."

Bold designs

Broward County (Fla.) Public Library Director Cecil Beach illustrated his talk on "Building an Image: Public Library Facilities." The slides showed the diverse and dramatic main library structures constructed in Miami, Houston, Dallas, Birmingham, Atlanta, Orlando, and Fort Lauderdale that were part of a significant revitalization for each downtown area. The style varies, Beach said, but all the buildings have bold designs with large public auditoriums and plenty of space for new technology and book collections. Some buildings include art galleries, TV studios, and gift shops.

Not all Sunbelt library systems require a main facility, Orange County (Calif.) Public Library Director Elizabeth Martinez Smith reported. In her county, extensive negotiations with the local government have created a system of medium-sized branches to serve the sprawling suburban clusters.

Smith urged listeners to consider the library as a "people place," focusing on its function, adaptability to the community, and pleasant atmosphere. Orange County libraries, Smith said, emphasize art galleries, working fireplaces, and private reading areas where readers can be alone to "discover." Whatever the needs of the community in 2000, Smith maintained, libraries will remain places of discovery for all their citizens.

In his closing remarks, Lowell Martin said that the librarians' task is to take the best of the old and effectively combine it with the new. Most participants agreed the Sunbelt discussions provided a strong impetus toward continuing vital libraries in their areas.

The conference was funded by the Library Services and Construction Act through the Arizona Department of Library, Archives, and Public Records. □



A TURN FOR THE BETTER.

Ingram's LaserSearch™ will help overworked and understaffed libraries take a turn for the better.

Now there's a new way to handle book identification and acquisitions that requires less time, less effort, and less expense than you ever thought possible. The system is called LaserSearch. The technology is state-of-the-art. And it's available for libraries of all sizes from Ingram Book Company.

New laser Compact-Disc technology gives you instant local access to more than 1,500,000 English language titles. Titles offered by Ingram are clearly indicated in bold print and can easily be ordered electronically. In addition, LaserSearch allows you to create and manage all of your orders, regardless of vendor. Ingram provides everything you need to transform your IBM PC or PC compatible into LaserSearch, a revolutionary resource at a surprisingly low cost.

The incredible memory of the LaserSearch database disc puts the information equivalent of 2,000 floppy diskettes at your immediate disposal. LaserSearch can be used at any time since it is an integrated part of your in-house IBM PC rather than a link to a costlier "dial-up" database. And, unlike remote mainframe computer subscription services, LaserSearch assures you consistently fast response time and fixed pricing of only

\$795.00 per year. (This annual subscription includes CD-ROM equipment.)

LaserSearch gives you the choice of accessing information in a variety of ways: using either title, author, author/title, keyword(s), ISBN, LCCN or Ingram title code. And, LaserSearch automatically maintains an accounting record to help you keep funds and budgets up to date. If after using LaserSearch for 60 days, you are not completely satisfied, return the system for a full refund.

With LaserSearch, the future is now. For large and small libraries alike, there's finally an acquisitions and record keeping system that's as practical as it is affordable. A system that replaces time-consuming manual methods, and far surpasses current "dial-up" services in cost efficiency and convenience. For timely solutions, turn to Ingram. We'll help you take a turn for the better.

Distribution Centers: Nashville, Tennessee / City of Industry, California / Jessup, Maryland

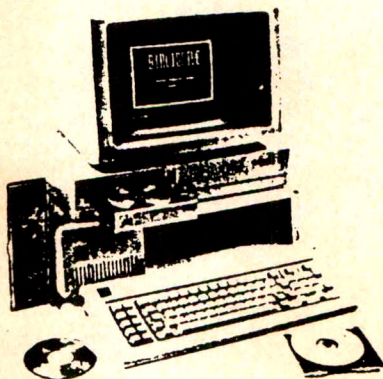
Call Ingram Book Company Library Marketing at 1-800-251-5902 today. In Tennessee, call 1-800-468-9464.

Ingram
Book Co.

We put time on your side.™



LASER MEMORY FOR YOUR LIBRARY



NEW!

Book Acquisitions

Now you can identify books from a gigantic database, then automatically create orders and maintain fund accounting records.

Our ANY-BOOK database on laser disc shows prices, bindings, discounts and availability for 1 1/2 million titles. It is the largest and most current guide to English-language books. Items ordered or checked-in may be passed to . . .

Catalog Production

BiblioFile gives you instant access to 3,000,000 Library of Congress English and foreign-language bibliographic records. You own the complete LC MARC database. You can modify or build MARC records, then save to tape, print cards and labels, or transfer to other systems.

Plug our CD-ROM laser disc drive into your IBM-PC or PC look-alike and search MARC or ANY-BOOK at your leisure. If you don't have a computer, here's an incredible . . .

Subscription Offer

Prepay your 3-year subscription to MARC & ANY-BOOK discs and get a **FREE** PC-XT-compatible with 640K RAM, 20 megabyte hard disk, and 600 megabyte CD-ROM drive, software and support!



For information and a free demo diskette, write or call

(800) 624-0559

The Library Corporation

Bibliographic Database Publisher Since 1974
P.O. Box 40035, Washington, D.C. 20016

In the News

information or on scales of justice and equality? What price can we put on an informed electorate or democracy?"

Roderick Gardner Swartz 1939-1986

Washington State Librarian Roderick Gardner Swartz, a former deputy director of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science and an ALA Councilor in 1976-1980, died in Olympia, Wash., Feb. 2 at age 46.

Born in Fairbury, Nebr., Swartz held master's degrees in history from the University of Nebraska and in librarianship from the University of Chicago. He served as assistant director in the ALA Library Administration Division in 1963-64, as assistant and associate director of the Tulsa City-County Library in 1966-72, and as deputy director of the national commission from 1972 until he was appointed Washington State librarian in 1975. Swartz, a University of Washington faculty member since 1980, was instrumental in the formation and development of the Western (formerly Washington) Library Network.

Swartz had been suffering from cancer for some months. At Midwinter Meeting, members of Council voted to "send their heartfelt and profound appreciation to their colleague and friend . . . for his varied and lasting contributions to librarianship and to the people he has served so well."

Swartz is survived by his wife Nancy Zussy, acting state librarian. Memorials may be sent to the Senior Center of Thurston County, 116 N. Columbia, Olympia, WA 98501, where Swartz had been an active board member.

news in brief

Next NEH deadline March 21. Tom Phelps, senior program officer for the National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH) Humanities Projects in Libraries, reports that Gramm-Rudman reduced his program budget for FY 1986 by only 4.3 percent, to \$2.7 million. His next deadline is March 21, for projects beginning after Oct. 1. For information call Phelps in Washington, D.C., at 202-786-0271.

NEH Public Information Officer Joy Evans points out that a new, improved edition of *Overview of Endowment Programs* was published in January. *Overview* briefly describes all 42 NEH programs, including two recently established initiatives on Understanding America and Understanding Other Nations. For up to 20 free copies, write or call NEH Overview, Rm. 409, National Endow-

ment for the Humanities, 1100 Pennsylvania Ave., N.W., Washington, DC 20506 (202-786-0438).

Gerstenslager ends bookmobile line. The Gerstenslager Company of Wooster, Ohio, stopped accepting orders for bookmobiles in January. The company decided to phase out its custom-made mobile equipment line, which produced medical test units and TV production trailers as well as bookmobiles, in order to concentrate on producing metal car parts.

Gerstenslager manufactured its first bookmobile in the late 1940s and in recent years has been turning out 40 to 50 a year, a spokesman reported. Now the company is fulfilling its last orders, and the final new Gerstenslager bookmobile is expected to roll away by June.

School librarians form new society. The Society of School Librarians International (SSLI) announced in February it has organized to meet the needs of elementary and secondary school librarians at the building and district level. Its first president is Jack R. Luskay, Kotonah, N.Y., senior high school librarian. Frances Dean, director of the Instructional Resources Department at Montgomery County (Md.) Public Schools, is president-elect and membership chair. Winifred Duncan, director of libraries of the Chicago Public Schools, is secretary-treasurer. All three are members of the American Association of School Librarians.

Luskay said the society aims to speak forcefully and quickly to bring about the improvement of school library programs. SSLI will also develop study courses in school library management and maintain continuous communication with other educational organizations. SSLI seeks all qualified individuals and organizations as members. Its address: POB 511, Glen Ellyn, IL 60138.

NSF seeks global initiatives

The National Science Foundation (NSF) plans to develop a list of potential topics for consideration as new global initiatives in which other U.S. and foreign organizations could take part. Information scientists, among others, are invited to propose topics that deal with an important global problem, possess high potential scientific, technological, or individual content, and involve the broadest range of disciplines.

Suggestions including a title and a one-page description of the potential program should be mailed by April 1 to Sandra M. Burns, Office of International Science, American Association for the Advancement of Science, 1333 H St., N.W., Washington, DC 20005.

LSSI's library-focused laser technology puts you in control.

At LSSI we've always believed that the purpose of automated cataloging systems is to provide libraries with ever-increasing levels of control — over their own records, resources, time, and costs.

In pioneering the use of optical laser disc technology, our goal was to put large, easy-to-operate systems hardware in the palm of your hand. LSSI's LASERFILE makes conversion and cataloging faster and more efficient than ever before.

Whether yours is a single-workstation or a multi-terminal application, LSSI can precisely match a LASERFILE hardware/software configuration to your needs. And deliver instantaneous response time, immediate access to your own records, networking capabilities with other automation systems, and higher productivity. All without the growing costs of telecommunications.

No wonder we've been chosen by more libraries than any other laser disc systems supplier in the world. For a FREE brochure on our growing line of databases, cataloging systems and technical services just clip the coupon below. Or call toll-free and ask for the LASERFILE Information Center.

1-800-638-8725

**The future of the library is automation.
The future of automation is LSSI.**

LSSI
A GAYLORD BROS. CO.

Mail to: LSSI
1395 Piccard Dr., Suite 100
Rockville, MD 20850

I want to know more about how LSSI can put me in control of my library's records, resources, time, and costs. Send me your FREE brochure.

Name _____

Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____

State _____

Telephone _____

Zip _____

QUICK BIBS SPECIAL:

Forgotten fiction (that needs remembering)

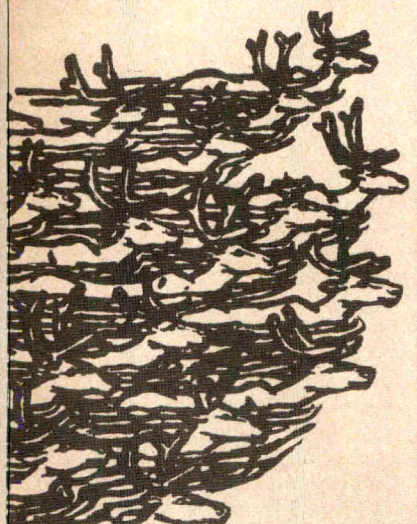
by Bill Ott

OF THE APPROXIMATELY 5,000 NOVELS published every year, perhaps 25 of them receive enough reviews or win enough awards to become established in the minds of most general readers. The remaining 4,975 are left in a kind of literary limbo—they may garner some good notices, and a few satisfied readers may recommend them to their friends, but in the end, as more new books appear to greater acclaim, our attention is diverted elsewhere. We forget about that intriguing first novel a neighbor told us to read, or we never quite remember to seek out the new Pulitzer winner's early efforts.

Some of these forgotten books may appear eventually in paperback, but it is probable that they and others like them will someday become fodder for a Friends of the Library book sale. The plain fact is that even the most knowledgeable reader of contemporary fiction is certain to forget more good books than he or she will ever read.

This Quick Bibs special is designed to jog some memories. Listed below are 17 novels that—to one reader at least—seem grossly neglected. Many are written by little-known authors; others, by established writers whose more famous books have monopolized the limelight. A few of the older titles have drifted out of print, while newer ones, though equally forgotten, remain technically alive.

WINTER KILL A NOVEL BY CRAIG LESLEY



This portrayal of an Indian rodeo rider getting to know his teenage son shows "great promise."

Bill Ott, who writes this column freelance for American Libraries, is books-for-adults editor of ALA's Booklist magazine.

Tell patrons: read them now

Whether in print or not, however, all of these books are likely to be found languishing on fiction shelves in libraries throughout the country. Tell your patrons to read them now, before some well-intentioned collection developer earmarks them for that inevitable Friends sale.

The publishing conveyor belt that spews out those 5,000 novels every year isn't likely to slow down enough to give us time to catch up, but fortunately we don't all forget the same books. No bibliography of forgotten fiction can ever be complete (our brain cells are disintegrating too rapidly for that), but the beauty of such lists is that they inspire readers to search their ever-failing memories and come up with their own overlooked favorites.

Anyone who concludes that the 17 novels below were forgotten for good reason can simply resurrect 17 other deserving volumes. For more lists of unjustly obscure books, see Linda and Bill Katz's *Writer's Choice: A Library of Rediscoveries* (Reston, 1983, \$15.95), which records approximately 900 books that at least one dedicated reader found worth remembering.

Computers may be able to help us organize our book collections, but they're not much good at telling us what to read. The best thing about remembering forgotten fiction is that it's a fundamentally human process. Book selection, after all, comes down to one basic question: "Read any good books lately?"

Baldwin, James. *Tell Me How Long the Train's Been Gone*. Dial, 1968, OP; Dell, paper, 1986, \$4.95 (0-440-38581-4).

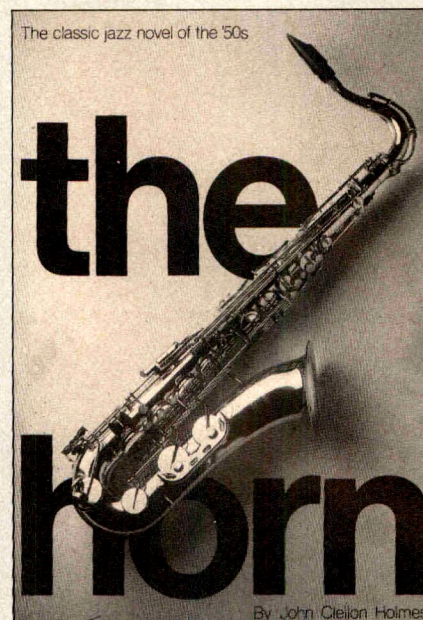
James Baldwin's novels have never been as highly regarded as his nonfiction. That position does a severe injustice to this masterful yet never adequately celebrated novel about a black actor who triumphs in the white world but, along the way, seems to lose the capacity to love.

Didion, Joan. *Run River*. Obolensky, 1963, OP; Washington Square Press, paper, 1978, \$2.95 (0-671-44258-9).

Although Didion has received much acclaim for her spare, almost cryptic later fiction and for her journalism, her first novel tends to be ignored. One wonders why, because this straightforward, realistic story of Lily McClellan, a California version of Madame Bovary who finds that sex is her only escape from stifling conventionality, is arguably the distinguished author's most emotionally powerful book.

Gernes, Sonia. *The Way to St. Ives*. Scribner, 1982, \$13.95 (0-684-17492-8).

At 41, Rosie Dean is a bit old to be losing her innocence (and her virginity), but life in St.



Holmes's portrayal of a black jazz musician may be the most memorable novel from the Beat writers.

Ives, Minnesota, is like that. Gernes tells an overly familiar story (not another repressed-spinster novella) but does so with great compassion and gentle humor. A sympathetic mix of vulnerability, foolishness, and curiosity, Rosie staunchly resists our temptation to assign her a convenient stereotype.

Gordon, Caroline. *Aleck Maury, Sportsman*. Scribner, 1934, OP; Southern Illinois Univ. Pr., 1980, \$12.95 (0-8093-0972-6).

This inexplicably forgotten book by the late wife of poet Allen Tate was published more than 50 years ago, yet it remains one of the best American novels ever written about sports. Aleck Maury is among literature's most unflappable individualists, a man who lives for the pleasures of field and stream but is forced by his nonportly loved ones to remain "in servitude to civilization."

Guetti, James. *Action*. Dial, 1972, OP.

The protagonist of Guetti's landmark gambling novel is an English professor who would rather play poker or bet the horses than contemplate literary ambiguity. Not another textbook example of an addictive personality, this gambler is portrayed as a kind of existential hero, a spiritual descendant of Mailer's White Negro.

Holmes, John Clellon. *The Horn*. Random, 1958, OP.

Of all the novels to come from the Beat writers of the 1950s (including Kerouac's *On the Road*), this celebration of the black jazz musician, Holmes's quintessential American artist, may be the most memorable. Using amalgams of such legendary figures as Les-

ter Young, Billie Holiday, and Charlie Parker as characters, Holmes comes as close as anyone ever has to capturing on the printed page the freedom and spontaneity of jazz.

Hospital, Janette Turner. *The Ivory Swing*. Dutton, 1983, \$16.95 (0-525-24350-X).

When Juliet agrees to accompany her professor husband on a sabbatical to India, she finds herself adrift from her cultural moorings and prey to a uniquely equatorial languor. Hospital's ability to depict the Westerner confronted with the orderlessness of India and her grasp of the awesome complexity of human relationships give this impressive first novel a Forsterian resonance.

Hugo, Richard. *Death and the Good Life*. St. Martin's, 1981, \$10.95 (0-312-18588-X); Avon, paper, 1982, \$2.50 (0-380-59840-X).

Shortly before he died, Pulitzer Prize-winning poet Richard Hugo wrote his only mystery novel, a delightfully offbeat variation on the familiar hard-boiled tune. Al ("Mush Heart") Barnes becomes a Montana deputy, expecting a low-stress job; soon, however, the countryside is dotted with ax murderers and a host of other decidedly unbucolic fauna.

Jones, Douglas, C. *Season of Yellow Leaf*. Holt, 1983, \$15.95 (0-03-060042-1).

Jones is the author of many novels about the West, but this story of a young girl taken captive by Comanches is a step above the rest. Jones's Indians come alive not only because of his grasp of specific details, but also because of his ability to express the tragedy of a dying culture in human terms.

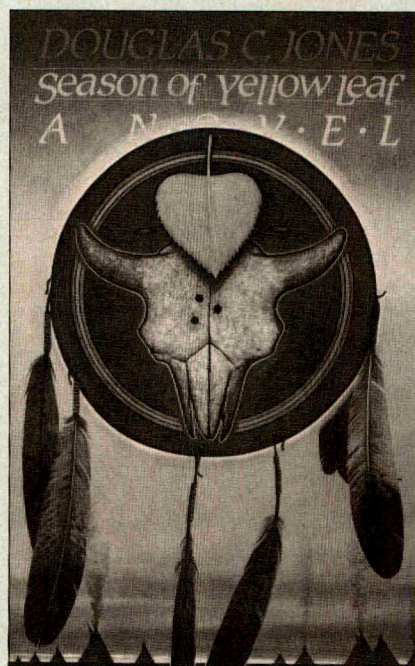
Lesley, Craig. *Winterkill*. Houghton Mifflin, 1984, \$14.95 (0-395-35485-4).

Lesley needs to corral his tendency toward thematic grandeur a bit (his Big Themes have a way of announcing themselves in neon), but this ingratiating tale about an In-

dian rodeo rider getting to know his teenage son shows great promise. The novel works because Lesley's attempts at mythic significance are well grounded in the particulars of life.

Marshall, Paule. *Praisesong for the Widow*. Putnam, 1983, \$13.95 (0-399-12754-2); Dutton, paper, 1984, \$6.95 (0-525-48098-6).

This eloquent and intelligent novel by the author of *Brown Girl, Brownstones* failed to receive the attention it deserved when



Jones's Comanche Indians come alive in this story of hardship and dignity in an environment full of menace.

published in 1983. Although rooted in the black experience, the book, which concerns an emotional crisis in the life of a middle-aged black woman, transcends its roots and speaks with great power to anyone who has worked too hard and lived too little.

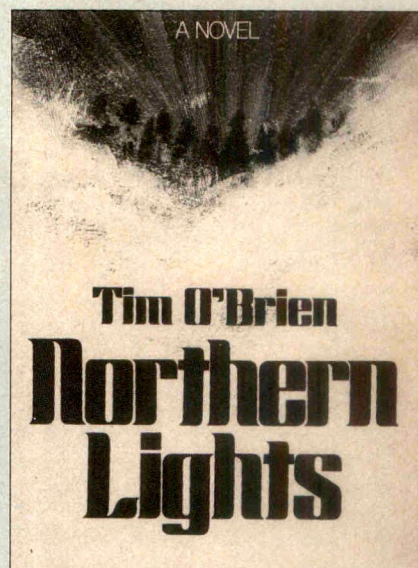
O'Brien, Tim. *Northern Lights*. Delacorte, 1975, OP.

Going after *Cacciato*, O'Brien's second novel, established his reputation, but his first work of fiction is almost as memorable. An elemental drama pitting men against nature, it involves a cross-country ski trip undertaken by two feuding brothers who find themselves in a *Deliverance*-like struggle to survive.

Sayles, John. *Pride of the Bimbos*. Putnam, 1975, OP.

His success as a film director (*Return of the Secaucus Seven*, *Baby It's You*, etc.) has overshadowed his earlier career as a writer, but Sayles's first novel remains an underappreciated delight. In tracking the misadventures of the Brooklyn Bimbos Baseball Club of Birmingham, Alabama, Sayles captures perfectly the special ambience of small-town southern life.

Shivers, Louise. *Here to Get My Baby Out*



O'Brien dramatizes the elemental struggle of two feuding brothers to survive.

of Jail. Random, 1983, \$11.95 (0-394-52388-1).

Set on a North Carolina tobacco farm in 1937, Shivers's short novel is a hypnotic tone poem dedicated to the mystery and power of sex. Everything in the book—from tobacco to butterbeans to the farmer's wife—is ripe for harvest. There is little explicit sex here, but Shivers can do more with the "sweet smell of curing tobacco" than most writers can manage with a waterbed full of naked bodies.

Vogan, Sara. *In Shelly's Leg*. Knopf, 1981, \$10.95 (0-394-51451-3); Graywolf, paper, 1985, \$7.50 (0-915308-67-3).

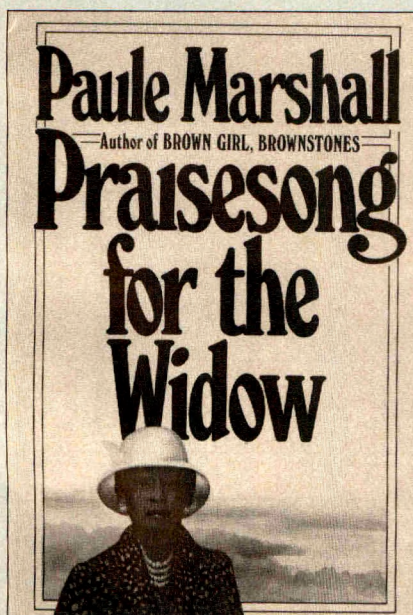
Vogan's low-key saga of a women's softball team and its sponsor/coach, the proprietor of a Montana bar called Shelly's Leg, has a way of getting under the reader's skin. The author has a subtle feel for the dailiness of life, and her struggling characters—never quite in control of either their fastballs or their lives—tell us a lot about the terrible difficulty of getting along with those we love.

Wagoner, David. *Where Is My Wandering Boy Tonight?* Farrar, 1970, \$5.95 (0-374-28913-1).

Although known primarily as a poet, Wagoner is also the author of numerous novels, some of which are middling at best. This broadly comic romp through the Old West is the great exception. It is an irreverent, ironic coming-of-age story in which young Andrew Jackson Holcomb, Jr., inherits a bawdyhouse full of "soiled doves."

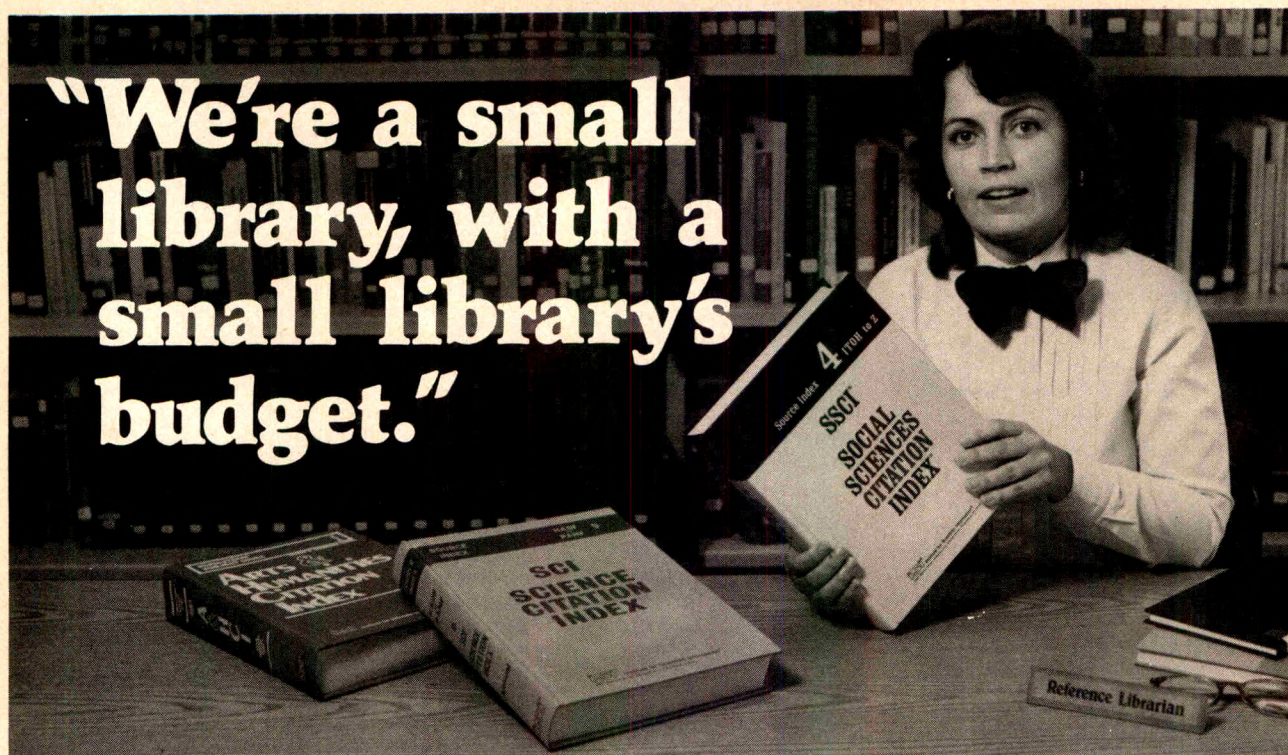
Wharton, William. *A Midnight Clear*. Knopf, 1982, \$12.95 (0-394-51962-1); Ballantine, paper, 1984, \$3.50 (0-345-31291-0).

The pseudonymous Wharton is well known for his imaginative tour de force *Birdy*, but this later and ultimately more satisfying novel has been either overlooked or undervalued. A strangely quiet World War II story, it captures that mix of fear, camaraderie, and the overwhelming desire not to disgrace oneself in the eyes of one's peers that is at the heart of the young soldier's experience. □



Marshall's powerful story concerns an emotional crisis in the life of a middle-aged black woman.

"We're a small library, with a small library's budget."



"But thanks to the ISI® Grant Program, we can afford the big library coverage and the currency of the Science Citation Index®, the Social Sciences Citation Index®, and the Arts & Humanities Citation Index™."

For over ten years, the ISI Grant Program has been helping "small" libraries just like yours purchase ISI's major indexes at significant discounts. Today, libraries at California State College at Chico, Massachusetts General Hospital, Middlebury College, the Minneapolis Public Library, Portsmouth Polytechnic in England, and Mexico's Universidad Nacional Autonoma de Mexico are just a few of the institutions that own ISI indexes as a direct result of these discounts. Thanks to the ISI Grant Program, these libraries can now afford the thorough, precise literature search capabilities of the *Science Citation Index*, the *Social Sciences Citation Index*, and the *Arts & Humanities Citation Index*.

Isn't it time *your* library discovered the ISI Grant Program? To find out how your li-

brary can qualify, just mail the coupon. We'll send you a free, no-obligation evaluation form that will help us determine your library's eligibility. Or, if you'd like more information

about the ISI Grant Program, call our Customer Services Department at 800-523-1850, extension 1371. In Pennsylvania, call collect 215-386-0100, extension 1371.

Send me a preliminary application form for the ISI® Grant Program. I am interested in purchasing:

- ☐ *Science Citation Index®*
☐ *Social Sciences Citation Index®*
☐ *Arts & Humanities Citation Index™*

Name/Title

Name of Institution

Address

City

State

Zip/Postal Code

Country

Telephone

ISI® Institute for Scientific Information®

Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.
Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1371, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305

©1985 ISI

166-4086

American Libraries encourages signed comment on recent content in our pages or on matters of general interest to the library profession. Letters beyond 250 words will not be accepted or will be edited to fit space.

No bestseller here

AS A MEMBER OF A TWO-LIBRARIAN marriage that has lasted 37 years, I wonder what Paul Wiener was expecting in response to his questionnaire (Jan., p. 16-23). He states "I can't say that I found two-librarian marriages to be very compelling material statistically.... Many friends and respondents did, I know, expect more secrets to be revealed, powers to be confirmed, uniqueness to proclaim itself." He further says the anecdotes related were so ordinary no one need "expect a bestseller to emerge from them."

What was he really asking? Did he want to know whether or not such couples spend their time "making out" in the dark recesses of the library? Does he think that their children all resemble book stacks or encyclopedias? He has written this article as though he believes some deep, dark, improper action takes place because two librarians wed. Does he think it is an abnormal relationship? It seems so.

Librarians marry librarians because those are the people with whom they have regular contact. They share common interests and directions. The success or failure rate of such marriages should be no greater or less than any other marriage. If that isn't the material for a bestseller, that's too bad. However, if he reads bestsellers, Wiener should know that almost all of them are based on ordinary relationships blown out of proportion by the author. With the materials he now has at his fingertips, he should be able to make the bestseller list by using his obviously fertile imagination.

JEANNE M. POPECKI, ALA member,
Champlain College Library,
Burlington, Vt.

Cat-egorically inappropriate

"MARRYIN' THE LIBRARIAN" IS the most inappropriate item I have seen in a professional journal since a photograph of a cat climbing up the shelves of a bookmobile appeared in the January 1985 [British] *Library Association Record*. Perhaps you will make amends with a sequel—complete with photographs and editorial, naturally—entitled "Divorcin' the Librarian"?

ANTHONY OLDEN, ALA member
University of Illinois at
Urbana/Champaign library

Heterosexism is alive in libraryland

READING YOUR JANUARY STORY about librarians married to each other, we couldn't help thinking that there must be many gay and lesbian librarian-couples for whom it serves as yet another painful reminder that heterosexism is alive and flourishing, even in libraryland. There may be some homophobic types who will find their self-images propped up by all those pages of smiling straight-couple colleagues, but we would have expected a little more sensitivity on the part of *AL* toward a very substantial proportion of your readers.

Until the day when the primary relationships of *everyone* can be openly celebrated, we hope you will confine your human interest stories to topics other than who lives with whom.

PAMELA W. DARLING,
RICHARD L. DARLING, ALA members,
New York, N.Y.

Article rendered gays invisible

AMERICAN LIBRARIES MISSED AN excellent opportunity to share with its readers information about the diversity of the lives and work of ALA members when it featured heterosexual married couples. We do not wish to diminish the impact or importance of the article. Indeed we find it interesting to see how our colleagues deal with the rewards and conflicts of their combined personal and professional lives. It was, however, disheartening to note that once again lesbians and gay men were rendered invisible.

Many lesbian and gay male librarian couples have, in fact, shared their lives and librari-

anship for as many as 40 years. Personally and professionally, these couples share concerns, struggles, and joys with the couples featured in the article. One major difference, however, experienced by all lesbian and gay male librarians, is our invisibility and lack of recognition even by our closest colleagues. How much richer the article would have been had the survey followed the model of Blumstein and Schwartz's pioneering study, *American Couples: Money, Work, Sex* (New York: Morrow, 1983) and conscientiously included the experiences of all couples: heterosexual, lesbian, and gay.

ALA/SOCIAL RESPONSIBILITIES ROUND
TABLE GAY TASK FORCE

Paul Wiener responds:

My research was about librarians married to one another. The subject interested me and was relatively easy to investigate. I'm sorry some couples find this threatening, and I resent those who would impugn my integrity and politics because I didn't write their article. It is childish and divisive. I don't speak for the world, just for one of its corners; I invite those with special interests to do their own research and corner theirs.

Single Librarians Round Table

AFTER READING THE ARTICLE about dual-librarian marriages, it struck me to ask how I would go about meeting other single librarians of the opposite sex. There seems to be no organized group that I am aware of; if there is one, I would be happy to know about it.

If others out there (of both sexes) are interested, I would be happy to serve as coordinator of such a group. It would also be nice to establish this on a national basis.

If any other librarians would be interested in starting such a group, they can write to me.

MARY ELLEN ARMENTROUT,
ALA member,
Shipman Library,
Adrian College,
Adrian, MI 49221

Dues for two

BRAVO FOR THE ARTICLE ON LIBRARIAN couples. I know of another half-dozen such couples, and have worked in a library where up to four couples were employed. Now that ALA has recognized the relatively common occurrence of two-

Is it ethical?

The ALA Ethics Committee has asked *American Libraries* to publish hypothetical questions designed to stimulate thought on ethics in library service. Here's the ninth in the series:

Branch libraries in a large public library system received instructions from the central library directing them to discard and destroy all copies of the 1977 title The Joy of Gay Sex since it advocates sex practices that are now felt to be dangerous in light of the AIDS epidemic. Does this constitute censorship?

Comments under 150 words sent to *American Libraries* (Editor, "Reader Forum") by the end of March will be considered for publication.

Reader Forum

librarian marriages, I suggest the Association adopt a dues structure that is more fair to couples who are both ALA members.

The American Speech-Language-Hearing Association, a professional organization of 35,000 speech and hearing specialists, has an enlightened dues structure that allows for a "spouse membership" in combination with a full membership. The spouse membership dues reflect only the association dues, and not the various journal subscription costs. This cuts the couple's total dues by about 25 percent, no duplicate journals arrive to clog the mails, and the association receives the same amount of operating money.

I can imagine some intra-couple conflict regarding who will be the "full" and who will be the "spouse," and who will get to read the journals first. It would all be worth it to have an extra 30 bucks; two librarians will have no trouble with a little extra money.

JOHN P. ABBOTT, ALA member,
Raleigh, N.C.

The value of booksellers

I HAVE A PhD IN LIBRARY SCIENCE; I was for many years a rare book librarian as well as a professor of library science; and for the past 25 years I have edited the *Bookman's Price Index*, which reports the market value of antiquarian books as established by booksellers in the United States, Canada, and the British Isles. On the basis of that experience, I wish to offer an opinion on Donald H. Dyal's "What Old Books Are Worth" (Dec., p. 774-776).

Dyal points out that auction prices are not studied judgments by seasoned experts. He further points out that antiquarian booksellers are seasoned experts. In my experience, he is correct on both counts. However, when he goes on to argue that the prices antiquarian booksellers establish for books are merely asking prices, I think he is wrong. I would ar-

gue that the prices established by a dealer are studied judgments based on a lifetime of experience, and are therefore the only reliable guide to the true market value of rare books.

While Dyal admits the erudition of antiquarian booksellers, he accuses the average reader and the typical academician of abysmal ignorance of antiquarian books. He's right. But he left out something. He carefully avoided mentioning that most librarians are completely ignorant of the literacy and historical artifacts that are their social and moral responsibility. I think about that ignorance every time I read about "professionalism" in *American Libraries*.

DANIEL F. MCGRATH,
Wrightsville Beach, N.C.

Beggars for books

FOR THE THIRD TIME IN THE PAST four weeks I have gotten a solicitation from a new library asking for free copies of books we publish. I'm sure that other publishers received similar solicitations. These libraries probably got our names and addresses from *Books in Print* or other directories.

BYLS Press is a small publisher of books for specialized interests. These small libraries would be embarrassed to have my books on their shelves. One book is of interest only to catalogers and researchers; another is for those interested in minutiae of Jewish law.

I resent libraries that beg for books. I have been a part-time librarian for over 10 years. I know books cost a lot of money, but someone has to pay for the materials, time, and expertise needed to produce them. I don't make a living from publishing. No book has even enabled me to recover the cost of printing.

Those who want libraries should allocate sufficient funds for books, space, and personnel to serve their public. It is a disservice to potential readers to do otherwise.

I hope that no ALA members are recom-

mending that libraries beg publishers for books. That is like biting the hand that supplies you. If a publisher depends on library sales for a substantial portion of their sales, another library is paying for the freebie. Is that fair?

DANIEL D. STUHLMAN, ALA member,
BYLS Press, Chicago, Ill.

California clarifications

ON BEHALF OF THE CALIFORNIA Library Association, I want to thank you for the generous coverage of our 1985 convention in your January issue (p. 28-30).

I do want to clarify two statements made in the second and third paragraphs of the article, lest they lead to misunderstandings among our members. In the second paragraph there is a statement that "A recent dues increase... has helped the group's financial situation and allowed a renovation of its Sacramento offices." This wording indicates that the dues increase was used for office remodeling. Actually, the dues increase and office renovation are totally unrelated. The renovation was done totally at our landlord's expense as part of a general building renovation to bring the structure into conformance with building codes. No CLA revenue was expended in the renovation.

In the third paragraph there is a statement that "CLA is facing the added expense of defending itself against a suit by 'Holocaust hoax' publisher David McCalden." As was announced at the conference, the law firm of Jones, Day, Reavis and Pogue is generously providing CLA with pro bono legal services in defense of the suit. CLA will pay only for court fees and miscellaneous travel and lodging expenses for the attorneys if the case is heard in Sacramento.

HOLLY MILLARD, ALA member,
1986 CLA President,
Altadena, Calif.

Advanced Performance . . . Affordable Pricing

Now there's no need to wait or settle for second best. Faxon offers four payment options to fit your library's budget. Choose from straight purchase, two financing plans, or leasing based on the size of your collection.

Call or write for details.

The Faxon Company
15 Southwest Park
Westwood, MA 02090
800-225-6055 617-329-3350



Automated Serials Check-in with your PC

Light years ahead.

A dramatic advance in serials check-in has arrived. MicroLinX is here.

Until now, you've only dreamed of such speed and accuracy. A bar code scanner attached to your personal computer enables MicroLinX to read SISAC and UPC codes, and automatically check in the specific issue you've received. With a growing number of publishers committed to printing these codes, libraries of all sizes can save time with this reliable feature.

MicroLinX also offers easy downloading, predictive check-in and electronic claims transmission through Faxon's global network of libraries and publishers. Additional software modules will soon be available, making this a comprehensive serials management system.

Let MicroLinX check in your journals with the speed of light. Call 800 225-6055 toll free, or 617 329-3350 collect.

faxon

A Future You Can Look Forward To



Midwinter report

Gramm-Rudman and ALA's fiscal future dominate Chicago meeting

A CHICAGO IN THE THROES of Super Bowl mania offered a record 5,637 Midwinter registrants a rare January thaw and—true to form—another City Hall scandal, as diversions from their hectic 8 a.m. to 10 p.m. meeting schedule.

Mild temperatures lured many conferees into walking between conference hotels and to nearby restaurants, and temporarily took people's minds off the gloomy figures coming out of Washington on cuts in library services and programs required by the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings balanced budget act. At least one federal library administrator was called back to the capitol during conference to slice more out of an already pared-down budget.

New Executive Director Thomas Galvin said that his first weeks at ALA have been "busy, exciting, and challenging." In his management report to Executive Board and Council, Galvin thanked Deputy Executive Director Roger Parent for "exceptional service" during Parent's term as acting director from Aug. 1 to Dec. 1, 1985. Galvin also praised the Executive Board and Headquarters staff for their roles in "a nearly seamless transition."

At his first conference as executive director, Galvin faced a testy Council and board intent on getting more information out of the cumbersome ALA financial reporting system. Galvin urged them to be patient and assured them a more efficient automated accounting system is on the way.

ALA revenues were up 24 percent last fiscal year, but expenditures rose nearly as much. The Association is healthy financially, said Treasurer Patricia Schuman, but it must take some precautions to remain that way (see story).

At a packed President's Program engineered by Beverly Lynch, several hundred conferees were held spellbound by the magic of a master storyteller at work and heard the wit and wisdom of five other "giants" of the profession.

Other highlights: Council accepted with thanks the controversial report of the Commission on Freedom and Equality of Access to Information, better known as the "Lacy Report"; Patricia Berger and Duane Johnson were elected to the ALA Executive Board;

and the three presidential candidates—Margaret Chisholm, Robert Stueart, and petition candidate Charles Robinson—campaigning vigorously in conference hallways and meeting rooms.

The following Midwinter reports are by *American Libraries* staff members Lois Pearson, Gordon Flagg, Edith McCormick, and Susan Brandehoff.

ALA to develop comprehensive fiscal plan

Immediately after President Beverly Lynch opened the first Midwinter Executive Board meeting Jan. 18, new Executive Director Thomas Galvin posed what became a hot topic at conference gatherings: the fiscal future of the Association.

ALA's general financial performance in 1985 was good, Galvin told the board. The auditor's report showed a combined overall excess of \$137,000 in revenues over expenditures in contrast to 1984. But a long-range business plan for the future is needed, Galvin said. Members and staff need full and coherent data to balance today's needs against future obligations.

At the Planning and Budget Assembly and

the second Council meeting, Treasurer Patricia Schuman presented more details. In 1985, she reported, ALA had a tremendous and unexpected revenue growth, from \$13 million to \$16,170,000. But, she pointed out, "We also experienced a substantial growth in our expenses, from \$13.2 million to \$16,240,000," due to higher costs of promotion, business, operations, and personnel.

"For the short term, ALA is still a healthy organization, and a solvent one. . . . We are in business to spend as much money as possible to further the cause of libraries, librarians, and the public. However, our net worth is eroding, and our cash position is deteriorating. . . . What we need is a one-year financial operation plan for all our funds and a three-to-five-year business plan," Schuman declared.

"Information block"

The treasurer noted that some figures were not available for her review of the 1985 budget, and said that members must be able to rely on organized financial data for planning.

Councilor Nancy Marshall addressed Headquarters staff: "Charity begins at home, and access to information is important, ALA." Eric Moon suggested there is "a block in the information pipeline" at Headquarters.

Maurice Freedman moved that Council direct ALA staff to provide all necessary financial data to Schuman, and that she report on the steps taken to provide the data at Annual Conference. He also moved that the treasurer's report at Midwinter Meeting 1987 should contain complete information. Council adopted the motion.

Council also approved Robert Raz's motion that the Executive Board direct Galvin to develop a three-to-five-year comprehensive financial plan to be reported at Annual Conference.

Both Galvin and Schuman emphasized the complexities of dealing with two different accounting systems. The ALA auditors use the accrual system, recognizing income only when it is actually earned, but most ALA budgets are prepared on a cash basis. ALA's new data processing system is programmed for both accrual and cash accounting, and

(Continued on p. 174.)



President Beverly Lynch and new ALA Executive Director Thomas Galvin confer during a Midwinter Executive Board meeting.

Council and Executive Board actions

Council legislates

At the three meetings of the ALA Council Jan. 20, 21, and 22, a majority of its 172 members voted:

- to direct ALA staff to provide all necessary financial data and support to Treasurer Patricia Schuman. Council also directed the treasurer to report at Annual Conference about the steps taken to provide the data so that she can present a full treasurer's report at Midwinter Meeting in 1987.

- to direct Executive Director Thomas Galvin, in consultation with Treasurer Schuman, to develop a three-to-five-year comprehensive ALA financial plan that includes a mechanism for monitoring and updating it. The plan is to be presented at Annual Conference in New York in June (CD 18 and 23).*

- to receive with thanks and publish the *Report of the Commission on Freedom and Equality of Access to Information* with a statement it is a report to ALA. Council also referred the report to all ALA units for comment and discussion at Annual Conference (CD 10).

- to change the ALA membership year from a calendar year to an anniversary date. Current members would retain the Jan. 1 date and new personal and organization members would use the date they join (CD 16).

- to award honorary ALA membership to Past President Elizabeth W. Stone.

- to refer to the Executive Board for clarification an amendment to the Minority Concerns Committee charge (CD 20, sec. 7).

- to enlarge the Instruction in the Use of Libraries Committee from five to seven members (CD 20, sec. 8).

- to expand the Legislation Assembly membership to include representatives from the Committee on Library Education, Committee on the Status of Women in Librarianship, Federal Librarians Round Table, and Government Documents Round Table (CD 20, sec. 9).

- to refer to the Executive Board the recommendation that Council establish a standing committee on continuing education, with a report due at Annual Conference (CD 20, sec. 10).

- to state ALA concern about the threat to academic freedom posed by "Accuracy in Academia," an organization formed by "Accuracy in Media" to "combat the dissemination of misinformation" (CD 29).

- to communicate to members of Congress the devastating effects of the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings deficit control act (PL 99-177) and ask Congress to minimize the act's impact on library and information services (CD 27).

- to apprise the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) director and members of Congress of the possible effects of OMB Circular A-130, Management of Federal Information Resources. Council also urged ALA members to monitor the circular's effects on government information and publications and report problems to the ALA Washington Office, members of Congress, and the OMB (CD 28).

- to protest to the Federal Communications Commission about the telephone directory charges imposed by regional telephone companies. Council asked ALA chapters to send a similar protest to the appropriate regulatory agency (CD 19).

- to ask the Legislation Committee, Executive Director Galvin, and Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke to investigate the need for added staff in Washington and report at Annual Conference (CD 25).

- to install toll-free telephone service to ALA Headquarters if funds are available (CD 15 and 23).

- to direct staff to study improving membership services by adding insurance benefits and report by Midwinter 1987 (CD 14 and 23).

- to elect to a four-year term on the Executive Board Kansas State Librarian Duane F. Johnson and Patricia W. Berger, chief of the Information Resources and Services Division, National Bureau of Standards.

- to reinstate the policy combatting prejudice, stereotyping, and discrimination inadvertently dropped from the *ALA Policy Manual* (CD 12).

- to table a mandate that 10 percent of the annual Endowment Fund income be added to the fund principal until the amount withdrawn since 1976 is restored (CD 21).

- to accept the James M. Ethridge Award for the Enhancement of American Understanding of China to be administered by the International Relations Committee. The Gale Research Company will contribute an annual \$2,000 for the award (CD 22).

- to pay tribute to deceased members Francis E. Henne (TD 1), Marietta Daniels Shepard (TD 3), Mabel Williams (TD 6), and Sam G. Whitten (TD 7) and send a resolution of appreciation to Roderick G. Swartz (TD 2). Council also congratulated the Arkansas Library Association on its 75th anniversary and all Arkansans on the state's sesquicentennial

(TD 4). Council also saluted the Chicago Bears football team and its coaches (TD 5).

Executive Board directs

At the four meetings of the ALA Executive Board Jan. 18-23, members* voted:

- to approve an ALA Endowment Fund directive to the Northern Trust Company to refrain from purchasing securities of companies having direct investments in South Africa or Namibia and to sell all currently owned securities of such companies as soon as may appear prudent, with sales to be completed on Oct. 30 (EBD 36).

- to approve the creation of a Public Library Fund as recommended by the Public Library Association and the American Library Trustee Association. The fund would allow libraries to pool inactive and endowment funds to improve the rate of return on investment. The board requested Council approval (EBD 5.1 and 5.1.1).

- to direct Executive Director Galvin to proceed with a proposal to manage the Library Fellows Program for the United States Information Agency. The program would place American librarians overseas for one to two years to initiate and manage library and information service projects (EBD 35).

- to approve division fund budget ceilings recommended by the Committee on Program Evaluation and Support (EBD 42).

- to cosponsor a national symposium on the First Amendment to be conducted by the First Amendment Congress in November with the participation of the Intellectual Freedom Committee and the American Association of School Librarians.

- to approve the appointment of an ad hoc planning committee for the 1986-87 ALA President's Program.

- to approve recommendations by the Task Force on ALA Conference Sites and the ALA staff to offer hospitality and cooperation to the host chapter at ALA Annual Conference but not reduce registration rates for chapter members (EBD 1.1).

- to authorize the Public Library Association and the Public Information Office to develop a promotional kit for local libraries and a special supplement for a national magazine on the topic "Good Libraries Are Good Business" (EBD 5.2.1).

*President Beverly Lynch, Immediate Past President E. J. Josey, Treasurer Patricia Schuman, Margaret Chisholm, Margaret Crist, Arthur Curley, Elizabeth Futas, David Snider, Carla Stoffle, F. William Summers, and Lucille Thomas. Vice President Regina Minudri was absent because of illness.

*Council and Executive Board documents may be requested by number from Miriam Hornback, Council Secretariat, at ALA Headquarters. Please enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

will allow more flexibility in financial reporting, Galvin said. He assured the board that "we will do our best to clean up our fiscal act."

ALA to publish Lacy Report

President Beverly Lynch reported at the second Council session that the Commission on Equality and Freedom of Access to Information had considered ALA members' comments on its controversial report to ALA (*AL*, July-Aug., p. 508-509), commonly called the Lacy Report after Commission Chair Dan Lacy. Three hundred copies of the revised report had been distributed to councilors and division heads in Chicago.

Lynch recommended that "we receive the report and proceed to make the best possible use of the document." The Intellectual Freedom Committee, however, recommended Council postpone action until Annual Conference to allow time for study, and Councilors Eric Moon, Carlton Rochell, Immediate Past President E. J. Josey, and others agreed.

Kenneth Dowlin, Allen Veaner, Ann Eastman, and others opposed postponement and declared the report should be received by Council and published by ALA. A distinguished group of intellectuals had prepared the report at ALA request, Eastman said. "We should handle it with honor" rather than use *samizdat* methods, she argued, add-

Jobs outnumber applicants

There were 574 jobs listed in the Office for Library Personnel Resources' Midwinter placement center, but only 353 people applied for them. The highest number of jobs available—147—were for reference and subject specialties, bibliography and collection development, and information and referral positions; 103 applied for them.

Only 29 people applied for the 110 jobs listed in "other" user services: children's, young adult, and adult services, outreach, bookmobile, circulation, and bibliographic instruction. There were four applicants for 12 jobs in library schools. Just one category had more applicants (45) than jobs (34)—administration of public libraries and public library systems.

ing that the Association could publish its own response later.

Arthur Curley said the commission's report strongly favors private, for-profit information, "seriously undermining the principles of why libraries exist." Karen Horny countered, "I'm not afraid of the ideas. Free exchange of ideas is one of our principles."

After nearly an hour of debate, Council voted to receive the report with thanks and publish it with a statement specifying it as a report to ALA which does not represent ALA policy.

In April ALA will publish *Freedom and Equality of Access to Information: A Report to the American Library Association*, by the Commission on Freedom and Equality of Access to Information, Dan Lacy, Chair. The indexed, 144-page report may be ordered from ALA Publishing Services for \$10.95 (multiple-copy discounts are available).

SLRP turns attention to 10 key library issues

From 2-5:30 p.m. Jan. 17 some 200 ALA division board members jammed into the Hilton's Williford Room to discuss a 26-page report on "Strategic Areas and Issues" prepared as part of the Strategic Long Range Plan (SLRP). Three days later, other ALA members replicated the exercise.

In his introductions, Deputy Executive Director Roger Parent pointed out that the document resulted from the involvement of more than 1,000 members throughout the United States in a full year of discussions, surveys, and brainstorming sessions. The members identified the key issues facing ALA and the profession in the next five years.

The 10 strategic areas outlined in the report surprised no one: library finances, access to information, intellectual freedom, library personnel resources, the role of libraries and librarians, library service delivery, technology,

ALA roles and relationships, ALA finances, and ALA's human resources.

At the Midwinter sessions, members broke into small groups to review the issues and draft goals and objectives before reporting back to the assembly.

Participants also received a nine-page annual planning and budgeting model draft suggesting the responsibilities of various ALA committees and groups. Tentatively, the first planning and budgeting cycle will begin in August.

The draft goals and objectives will be reviewed by ALA planners this spring and presented to ALA Membership at a special, two-and-a-half hour SLRP session at Annual Conference the morning of July 2. That afternoon, Council will be asked to approve them.

Gramm-Rudman victims report cutbacks

In any number of Midwinter meetings, librarians learned first-hand of the dire effects of the Gramm-Rudman-Hollings deficit control bill (PL 99-177) signed into law Dec. 12.

At the Government Documents Round Table Federal Documents Task Force Information Update Jan. 18, Superintendent of Documents Donald Fossedal reported that the Government Printing Office lost \$2.9 million in its FY 1986 appropriation and then had to reduce its budget another \$1 million due to Gramm-Rudman.

Bernadine Hoduski of the Congressional Joint Committee on Printing gave no figures, but said the group is working to cut back publication costs through automation and considering using optical disk and electronic dissemination to replace paper.

A spokesman from the National Archives and Records Administration said his agency's \$4.3 million Gramm-Rudman cut will affect travel, training, contract flexibility, and vacant positions. He said Archives would not cut personnel, supplies, or preservation work.

At a Resources and Technical Services Division Library of Congress Reporting Session the next day, Henriette Avram said that after losing \$8 million in its 1986 appropriation, LC personnel, projects, and services suffered another cut of \$9.7 million from Gramm-Rudman. LC Processing Services, she said, lost 90 positions and will cut back on many contractual products.

At the Legislation Committee Information Update, Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke distributed a handout summarizing Gramm-Rudman cuts in more than a dozen federal library programs. Library Services and Construction Act public library construction, for example, has plunged a total of 13.8 percent below 1985 figures.

"Year of questions"

Characterizing 1986 as a "year of questions," Cooke warned that in addition to the deficit control cuts, library programs may



"Privatize OMB"

One response to the Office of Management and Budget circular classifying federal library activities as commercial services was this t-shirt worn by ALA Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke. The shirt was a gift from an ALA member.

CAN YOUR READER/PRINTER PASS THIS SCREEN TEST?

The words you are reading right now are actually right off the screen of a Fuji FMRP 40 AF Reader/Printer. And the image is so clear because the screen is clearly superior.

You see, the 40AF screen is rectangular because a fiche frame is rectangular. Plain paper fiche reader/printers with square screens can't blow up an image as big as we can. That's what happens when you try to fit a rectangle into a square.

And if you find that you make less than 15,000 hard copies per machine per year, you'll also find the 40AF easier and less expensive to use.

So in your search for the perfect reader/printer go for the star of the screen. Fuji's FMRP 40AF Reader/Printer.

For more information call 1-800-328-0016, Operator 124. In Minnesota call 1-800-642-6303. Or mail us the coupon.



Fuji Photo Film USA, Inc.
Micrographic Division
350 Fifth Avenue, N.Y. 10118

WE THINK BIG WHEN IT COMES TO THINKING SMALL™

Fuji Photo Film U.S.A., Inc./Micrographic Division/
P.O. Box 3064/Cedar Rapids, Iowa 52406

Dear Fuji:

I like what I've seen so far. Show me more.

NAME _____

COMPANY _____

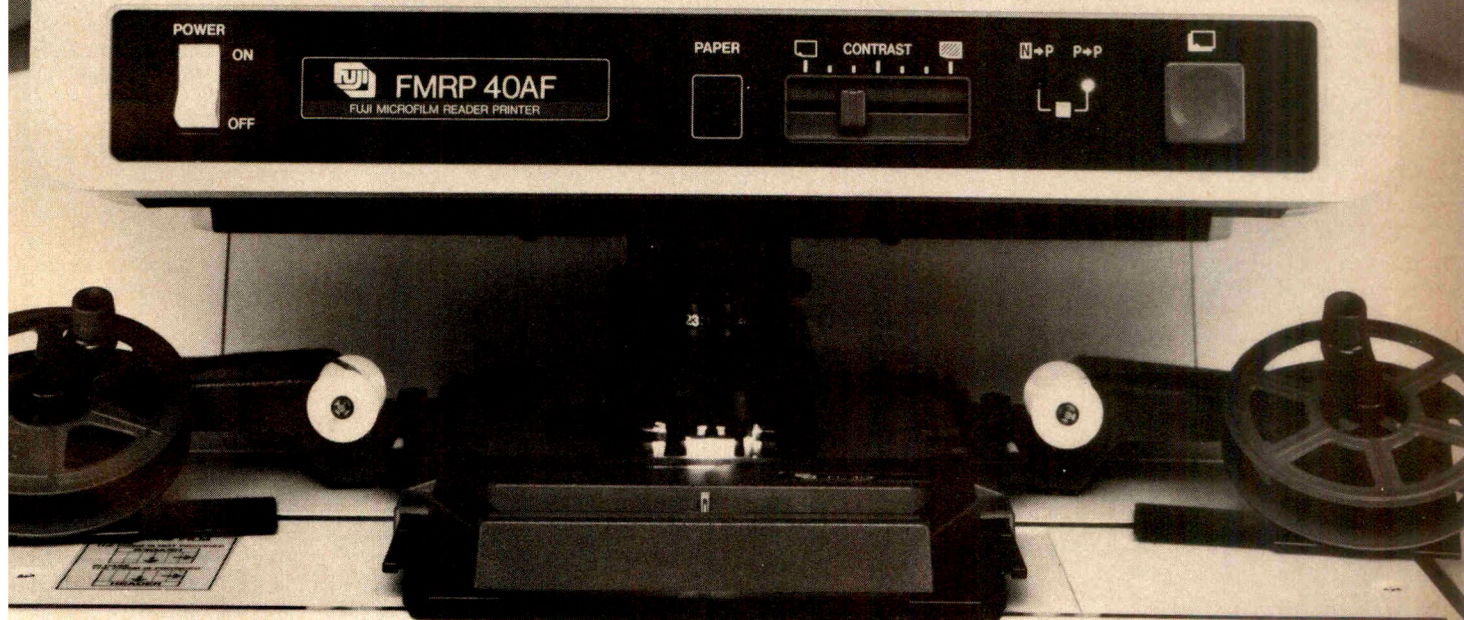
ADDRESS _____

CITY _____

STATE _____

ZIP _____

PHONE _____



Midwinter report

lose even more funding when general revenue sharing ends this year. Local and state library budgets in particular are likely to be affected.

Lisa Phillips of Sen. Paul Simon's education subcommittee staff addressed the topic "Life under Gramm-Rudman." There is still hope for libraries, she declared. Much of the word about the effects of the act is speculative, since the outcome of several pending suits will not be decided by the Supreme Court until July. Phillips pointed out that libraries have a good base of Congressional support, thanks to letters from the library community, good contacts with legislators, and the work of the ALA Washington Office. She urged listeners to keep writing.

Council also urged library supporters to point out to their senators and representatives the devastating effects of PL 99-177 on libraries that provide access to information, fight illiteracy, and educate the nation's populace.

Rock lyrics, health issues motivate censors, IFC finds

Two new concerns that Intellectual Freedom Committee Chair C. James Schmidt called "variations on old censorship themes" were on the minds of IFC members during their meetings at Midwinter.

Objections to rock lyrics and demands for restrictions on them have been prominent in the news recently. At hearings held by the Senate Commerce Committee last fall, the recording industry was encouraged to rate and label records and cassettes containing "profanity, sex, violence, or vulgarity."

ALA's Office for Intellectual Freedom has received calls from librarians asking how they should handle such labels in their record collections. Similar concerns arose last year regarding library videocassette collections of

rated movies. The IFC feels that existing interpretations of the Library Bill of Rights—the "Statement on Labeling" and "Circulation of Motion Pictures and Video Productions"—apply to all media, so a new statement specifically covering recordings is not needed at this time.

The committee is also bothered by what it sees as a trend of using health concerns as a basis for censorship. Much of this has involved the disease AIDS: librarians have been directed to remove older editions of books on gay sex from the shelves because they contain obsolete information on "unsafe" sex practices, but they have not been told to replace them with more current titles. Other attempts at health-related censorship involve government efforts to ban cigarette advertising.

In the committee's report to Council, Schmidt stated that the IFC doesn't advocate smoking, rock music, or gay sex, but "as librarians, we believe it is crucial that material representing all points of view be available; individuals will make their own choices. Information *itself* is not dangerous, not distasteful, and not immoral."

ALA Council in action

The saga of Council Document 25

Councilor-at-Large Leslie Burk Chamberlin, children's services head at the Napa City-County Library in California, has never visited the ALA Washington Office. But as a member of the Council Resolution Committee at ALA conferences, she has frequently observed the Washington staff working at a neighboring table in the ALA office area.

Chamberlin had never drafted a resolution either, before Midwinter. But she decided Washington Office Director Eileen Cooke and her staff need more professional and clerical help to face the onslaughts of Gramm-Rudman. On Monday, Jan. 22, Chamberlin drafted a resolution on "Staff Support for the Washington Office."

At 10 p.m. that night, she brought the draft to the informal Council Caucus, recently revived by Patricia Smith and Estelle Black. Some 50 colleagues discussed the resolution with Chamberlin, and her new councilor "buddy," Jean Ross, asked to second it.

Early the next morning, to meet the rule that resolutions be submitted 24 hours prior to their presentation to Council, Chamberlin typed up the revised version and submitted it to Resolutions Committee Chair Donald Riggs for review. Riggs assigned the motion number 25 and turned it over to Miriam Hornback, Council Secretariat, to record and distribute.

Chamberlin then discussed the resolution with Eileen Cooke and Francis Buckley, chair of the Coalition on Government Information. When Council Document 25 came before the Council Wednesday morning, Buckley offered several friendly amendments, which were immediately accepted.

Councilor Robert E. Raz admitted, "It's



Leslie Burk Chamberlin

difficult to say anything against the Washington Office," but he noted a "significant" increase in costs since 1983. Buckley and Allen Veaner explained that office renovation and inflation caused the "minor" increases. Councilors Caroline Arden, S. Michael Malinconico, Ching-chih Chen, Martha Gould, and Patricia Berger also supported expanding the Washington staff.

With a few modifications, CD 25 passed unanimously. Council directed the Legislation Committee, Executive Director Galvin, and Washington Office Director Cooke to investigate the need for added staff and report back to Council at Annual Conference. Funding the new positions should be a priority in the ALA budget, Council added.

After Council adjourned, Arden congratulated Chamberlin on her first resolution. Said Arden: "Lots of people have talked about what should be done, but somebody had to do it."

Librarians *do* have ethics—but how to enforce them?

When people outside the field learn that Caroline Arden teaches professional ethics to library students at Catholic University, some of them say, "I didn't know librarians *had* ethics." Ways to publicize and enforce ALA's Code of Professional Ethics were discussed at an open hearing held at Midwinter by the Committee on Professional Ethics.

The hearing was prompted by an Ethics Committee program at last year's Annual Conference during which several speakers criticized the lack of action taken by ALA against library directors who censor articles and statements by their staff members (*AL*, Sept. 1985, p. 580).

The first speaker, William Summers, of the Florida State University library school, briefly reviewed the history of the ethics code and suggested three reasons for its importance: to make ethical statements, to use as a standard in measuring practitioners' behavior, and to help establish librarianship as a profession.

University of Washington library school director Margaret Chisholm agreed that a code of ethics is one of the hallmarks of a profession. "When an occupation becomes a profession, it asks society to trust it," she observed, and it must monitor itself and its ethics. Sarah Vann, of the University of Hawaii library school, quoted George Bernard Shaw's claim that "All professions are conspiracies against the laity," and remarked that our code should convince the public that there is no conspiracy on the part of librarians.

Agreeing that "the purpose of a code of ethics is ultimately the protection of the pub-

lic," Eric Moon suggested that it could also serve to protect librarians by warning them of institutions that behave unethically. "We have an obligation to members of the profession to tell them that there are some places they go at their own risk," he said.

Enforcing the code

Amid general agreement that the code is desirable, there was skepticism that it could be enforced as it now stands. "I don't think that our present code could support enforcement because it's too general," said Summers. In a written statement submitted to the committee, Arthur Friedman of the Nassau Community College library, in Garden City, N.Y., expressed doubt that ALA could deal effectively with ethics when it has difficulty supporting its accredited degree and defending intellectual freedom.

In another written statement, William Chait downplayed the importance of enforcement, viewing the code as "there for the conscience of every librarian and the edification of every library board." Tufts University's Murray Martin also chose to view the code as an educational device, saying "the substantial task of consciousness-raising" faced by the committee may be as important as any enforcement mechanism.

At a later meeting, the Ethics Committee assessed the hearing and agreed that a major educational campaign is needed to publicize the code. Possible means of doing this include

New Hampshire chapter issues challenge

Contributions to the work of the ALA Washington Office hit a new high when councilors pledged gifts totaling \$3,468.15 at the Council meeting Jan. 22. The New Hampshire Library Association presented a check for \$385, exactly \$1 for each member, and challenged sister chapters to follow suit. Patricia Berger pledged \$313.15, one-third of her achievement award from the U.S. Department of Commerce. The library associations of Minnesota, Alabama, and Utah contributed \$300 each; Texas, \$250; and Nevada, Idaho, and New Jersey, \$200 each. The Delaware Library Association gave \$150; Virginia, Oregon, Wisconsin, Arkansas, Maryland, New York, Nebraska, and Colorado, \$100 each. Cynthia Johanson added \$50 and Leslie Chamberlin, \$20.

encouraging libraries to put the code into their personnel manuals and to display the code to the public; printing the code on the ALA membership application; and giving a brief presentation on the code during a membership meeting at Conference.

Presidential contenders speak at three forums

The three candidates for ALA President 1987-1988—Margaret Chisholm, University of Washington library school dean; Charles Robinson, Baltimore County Public Library director; and Robert Stueart, Simmons College library school dean—met on three platforms at Midwinter to discuss their views.

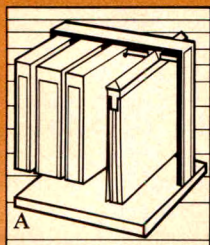
Forums were sponsored by the Chapter Relations Committee and the Social Responsibilities Round Table, and cosponsored by the American Association of School Librarians/Association for Library Service to Children/Young Adult Services Division.

Wearing shocking-pink campaign stickers proclaiming "On Target with Margaret," Chisholm supporters at the doorways passed out folders stressing their candidate's theme, "Leadership, Access, and Equity." Stueart supporters distributed a broadside listing his qualifications. Robinson, a petition candidate, had no handouts. He later announced: "I have no real platform, I will make you no promises."

In opening statements, Chisholm expressed her dedication to library users, the profession, and the Association. Robinson said, "It's the people we serve that matter, that I care about." Stueart emphasized his commitment to educational concerns and free access to information.

In fielding questions from their audiences,

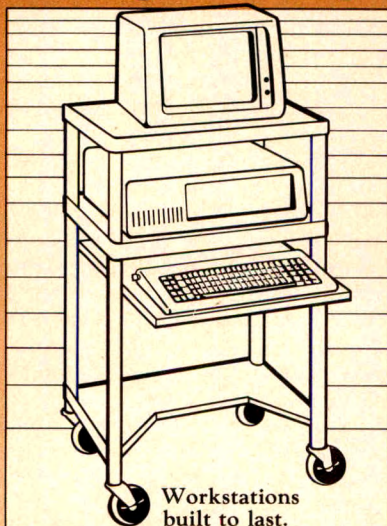
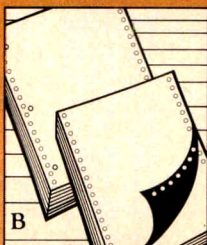
Highsmith Microcomputer Products: The advantages really add up!



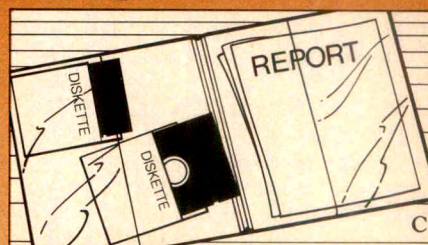
Hundreds of microcomputer items, competitive prices, quantity discounts and convenient toll-free ordering are just a few of the reasons you can count on Highsmith for all your microcomputer needs!

Desktop filing rack. (A) Quick access to printouts, manuals and diskettes and cartridges with sturdy steel open desktop file. Plastic cartridges hold documents up to 1½" thick.

Special computer paper. (B) Create spirit masters easily with 2-part continuous carbon master forms. Or choose blank 3-hole punched paper for easy storage.



Workstations built to last. Lightweight yet durable thermoplastic workstations are virtually indestructible. Five versions available to handle various printers and keyboards.

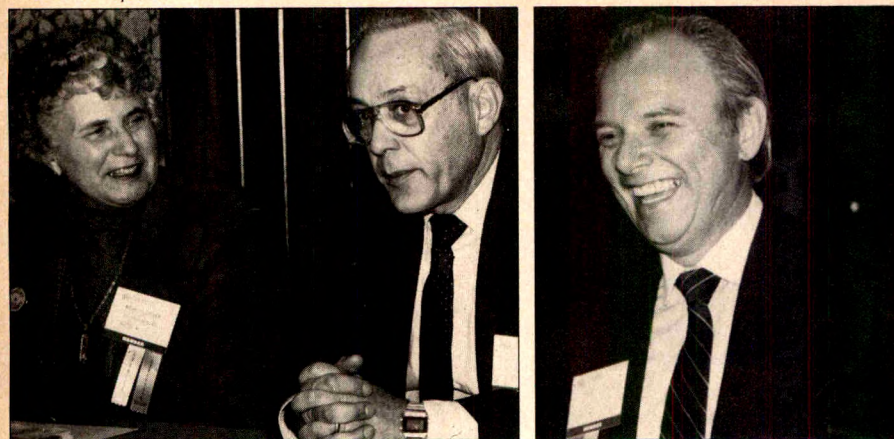


Consolidate disks and documentation. (C) Circulate 5¼" diskettes, manuals and documentation conveniently and safely with handy diskette folders.

Highsmith™

Toll Free 1-800-558-2110

The Highsmith Co., Inc.
Dept. AM
One Mile East on Hwy. 106
Ft. Atkinson, WI 53538-0800



ALA presidential candidates Margaret Chisholm and Charles Robinson (left), and Robert Stueart compared views at three Midwinter forums.

the candidates generally agreed with one another on major issues. Some sample comments, paraphrased:

On handling federal budget cuts to safeguard access:

CHISHOLM: Follow the Washington Office lead. Get involved, write letters.

STUEART: Even if Gramm-Rudman goes away, access to information is still threatened. It's the responsibility of leaders and members to talk and write to legislators.

ROBINSON: The ALA President is a spokesperson. It doesn't matter which one of us you elect—we'll be yelling and screaming in Washington every minute.

On shelving Show Me:

CHISHOLM: As an Executive Board member, I voted to join the *Playboy* suit against the Librarian of Congress. As for *Show Me*, I believe everyone should have access to that book.

STUEART: My philosophy is an open one, too. I don't have any problems with *Show Me*.

ROBINSON: The only book I've ever removed from a shelf was on how to make a homemade bomb. I wasn't happy about that decision because I think it was censorship. The Baltimore County children's librarians rejected *Show Me*.

On initiating programs as president:

ROBINSON: As Public Library Association president, I worked on programs started by Past Presidents Don Sager and Nancy Bolt. ALA programs originate with board members and Councilors. Presiding competently over the board is a hell of a task.

CHISHOLM: I would work to develop leadership. SLRP is identifying issues and concerns; we must identify leaders.

STUEART: The committee appointments and conference theme are most important.

On campaigning for ALA president:

STUEART: I've enjoyed sharing views, but my preference would be for one big meeting. Three forums consume a great deal of time.

ROBINSON: We've changed, just as candidates do in the real world. I was accused of being too flip, so I've gotten sober. Chisholm and Stueart have become less academic.

CHISHOLM: I'm concerned about the voters' right to know. Why not use the technology and have one or two candidates' forums videotaped and made available to all members?

The national network plan: where was the user?

The results of libraries in the 1970s choosing bibliographic control rather than user access as the major national network function are apparent today: the long-awaited online public access catalog developed in libraries seems primitive to users familiar with online abstracting and indexing and information retrieval systems developed by vendors and by the National Library of Medicine (NLM).

Barbara Markuson, executive director of the Indiana Cooperative Library Services Authority (INCOLSA), made that remark in a wide-ranging analysis of two decades of library network development at a Midwinter meeting of the Library of Congress Network Advisory Committee.

Markuson contrasted the Library of Congress-directed hierarchical network model adopted by libraries accustomed to LC-distributed bibliographic records with the locally based, peer network model developed by NLM. The NLM model emphasized ease of user access, while the hierarchical model remained focused on bibliographic control.

Markuson said that until recently there was no serious attempt after the White House Conference on Libraries and Information Science in 1979 to consider user needs in designing online library systems.

As a result of this "network from on high" stance, design of local library systems was left to vendors and large libraries—most of them academic—with their own automation staffs. With the exception of the Washington State Library's development of the Washington Library Network, state libraries did not assume leadership in network development, Markuson said. Even when successful regional networks arose, such as ILLINET in Illinois and

NELINET in New England, replication of a successful network configuration such as WLN was discouraged because of networks' parochial interests.

Although the focus of cooperation is moving to the local level now, libraries are still attempting national-level cooperation. "The Linked Systems Project should have been started on the local level. By attempting to link large systems, we are escalating all the problems of linking to the national level," she said.

Markuson's paper is available in the Proceedings of the Library of Congress Network Advisory Committee Meeting, May 6-8, 1985, from the Customer Services Section, Cataloging Distribution Service, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20541.

Chicago Public info project promotes AIDS awareness

Participants in an innovative project using libraries to increase awareness of the disease AIDS discussed their efforts in a program sponsored by the Social Responsibilities Round Table Gay Task Force and the Public Library Association.

Last year the Chicago Department of Health determined that educating the public was the most effective way to stem the disease's spread. The 88 branches of the Chicago Public Library, located in every neighborhood of the city, offered an existing mechanism to reach people throughout Chicago.

Since the AIDS Information Project was launched last October, nearly 200,000 brochures, fliers, and other items developed in cooperation with the Department of Health have been distributed by the library system. The availability of the materials was publicized through news releases and public service announcements on television and radio.

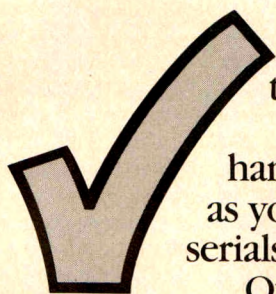
In addition to the distribution of educational materials, public forums were held in library branches around the city. Medical experts gave presentations on AIDS and conducted question-and-answer sessions with the audiences. The forums were videotaped for later use.

Before the project started, staff seminars were conducted by representatives of the Department of Health and CPL staff involved with the program to familiarize and sensitize neighborhood librarians to the issues surrounding AIDS.

Project Chair Claire Oaks called the public and staff response to the program "overwhelmingly positive," despite some protests from pressure groups. The library intends to continue and expand the program, targeting additional educational efforts at young adults. Other plans include the creation of a local speakers bureau on personal health matters to provide free lecturers to branch libraries, publication of new brochures, and upgrading health and medical reference collections in the branch libraries.

(Midwinter report cont. on p. 180.)

Partnership.



That kind of attitude and approach is one of the keys to any successful working relationship.

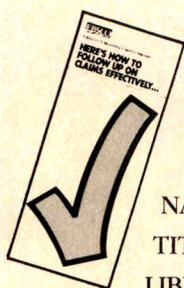
That's the approach EBSCO will take in handling your account—working as your partner in professional serials management.

Our regional representatives are readily accessible when you need them. They understand your needs and concerns and can provide you with customized support to make your serials management more effective and less time-consuming.



Call 205/991-1182, or send the coupon for more information. Then talk with an EBSCO representative. We think you'll find that EBSCO's professionals can help you do your work more professionally.

After all, that's what partners are for.



Tell me how you can help, EBSCO.

- ☐ Send your free booklet explaining how EBSCO's Claim Checker® can help make claiming missing issues easier.
- ☐ Send your free 32-page brochure explaining all of EBSCO's serials management services in detail.
- ☐ Have my regional representative call me for an appointment at my convenience. My number is () _____.

NAME _____

TITLE _____

LIBRARY/ORGANIZATION _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY, STATE, ZIP _____



EBSCO
SUBSCRIPTION SERVICES

Your Professional Partner in
Serials Management

Mail to: P. O. Box 1943/Birmingham, AL 35201
Or call: 205/991-1182

Minority concerns roundup

Minority enrollment in library school plunges; lack of recruiting cited

The number of minority students enrolled in library schools has dropped more than 40 percent since 1979. Dean Kathleen Heim of the Louisiana State University library school said, "We have continued to fail miserably in recruiting minorities into librarianship," and dismal statistics supported her statement. The 1984 enrollment for accredited library education programs showed that .2% of students were American Indian/Alaskan natives; 2.8% were Asian/Pacific Islanders; 4.4%, black; and 1.6%, Hispanic.

Heim presided at an Office for Library Personnel Resources-sponsored open hearing on minority recruitment that focused on recruitment problems, but also yielded some good news.

REFORMA (the National Association to Promote Library Services to the Spanish-speaking) is involved in a pilot program with UCLA's library school in which REFORMA members will act as mentors to a target group of Latinos who currently hold library support positions, with the goal of influencing them to attend library school.

Lotsee Smith is coordinating a \$200,000 Native American recruitment program administered through the University of Oklahoma's library school. Smith said that Native American communities are not convinced of the importance of libraries and librarians; the program will contact 500 tribes to persuade community leaders of the value of libraries and to identify potential library school students.

Other minority group members added comments and advice: schools must provide support to minority students *after* they are recruited; ALA should restore the position of recruitment officer; and minority graduates of library schools should help both in recruiting students and in lobbying for fellowship funding, especially if they themselves benefited from fellowships.

Fellowships go begging

Many audience members were surprised to learn that some HEA Title II B fellowships "go begging" each year because schools cannot find minority students for them. Jane Robbins-Carter, dean of the University of Wisconsin library school, suggested that fellowships be awarded to individuals rather than schools, and that schools should not summarily reject students if there are no fellowships available, but direct them to schools with fellowships. The group consensus was that library schools must share fellowship information more widely among themselves.

Toni Carbo Bearman, executive director of

the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science, said NCLIS is seeking private sector funding for recruitment and education of information professionals. A survey on recruiting activities done for NCLIS and the Association for Library and Information Science Education (ALISE) revealed that library schools spend little on recruitment, although many would cooperate in a national/local marketing campaign to promote the profession, rather than one school. Schools have most recruiting success through alumni contacts, which cost nothing, but one school conducted a successful, though expensive, radio campaign.

Black Caucus hears minority deans of library schools

An historic meeting of the Black Caucus of ALA brought together six black library schools deans—Mohammed Aman, Lorene Brown, Miles Jackson, Mary Lenox, Benjamin Speller, and Robert Wedgeworth—to address a complex of questions: "Where are we now? Where do we need to be? How do we get there?" Some highlights follow.

Brown, dean at Atlanta University, said there is a crisis in minority enrollment in library schools and blamed it on a decline in financial assistance, especially HEA Title II B fellowships. She provided statistics on the direct relation between numbers of fellowships awarded and minority students enrolled, and proposed several solutions, among them assuring that all available fellowships are awarded; seeking funding from the private sector; attracting students through a national recruitment effort tied to financial assistance; and going to ALA for leadership in dealing with the crisis. "The main program of the Black Caucus should be to seek private funding for recruiting and assisting minority stu-

dents," she concluded.

Thanks to recruiting efforts in Hawaii, 12 native Hawaiians will become librarians within two years, said Jackson, dean at the University of Hawaii. There had been no native Hawaiian librarians, and Jackson likened their needs to those of Native Americans on the mainland. Fellowships and financial aid were instrumental in enrolling the 12. Hawaii has only one Filipino librarian, although Filipinos are 15 percent of the population, Jackson said. He described his experience as a member of a minority group working with a Hawaiian population that is all minorities as "a bit different from his colleagues."

"If you are to be in command of your destiny, you cannot wait to see what the federal government will do for you," said Wedgeworth, dean at Columbia University library school and former ALA executive director. We won't be able to award as many scholarships, but they are not the only way—most people are not fundamentally motivated by money, he said.

"We must encourage people who want to sustain our cultural memory to go into librarianship, and get back to the heart of librarianship in guiding people to meaningful lives." Libraries will have to find ways to use "a little money to leverage most students," he said.

Wedgeworth asked black librarians to refer potential librarians to library schools, and encouraged them to continue their professional involvement and high visibility in the field. "We must get back to things that will enable us to control our destiny," he said. "We have a history and tradition of being successful—let's get back to it."

Responding to an audience member's suggestion that ALA sponsor a national minority recruitment drive, Wedgeworth said that it has been done before, but "the question needs to be asked over and over again."

(Midwinter report cont. on p. 199.)



The Black Caucus of ALA heard library school deans (from left) Miles Jackson, U. Hawaii; Benjamin Speller, North Carolina Central U.; Robert Wedgeworth, Columbia U.; Mary Lenox, U. Missouri; Lorene Brown, Atlanta U.; and Mohammed Aman, U. Wisconsin-Milwaukee.

Career LEADS

american libraries classified ads

**CONTENTS
IN ORDER**
Late job notices
LEADS guidelines
Positions wanted
Positions open
Consumer classies
Datebook calendar

beverly goldberg, ed.

LATE JOB NOTICES

For April issue, call 312-944-6780 x326 BEGINNING MARCH 10. Listings taken BY PHONE AS SPACE PERMITS. 10 lines maximum (approximately 10 spaces per line). ALA institutional members receive 10% discount.

ASST. LAW LN. Req.: master's degree in lib. or info. science from an ALA-accred. institution. Exp. in a law lib. is desirable. Duties: under the general supervision of the associate law ln., supervises serials & gov't. documents operations; oversees & promotes the use of nonbook materials; provides ref. assistance using both legal & nonlegal sources; instructs students & faculty in use of LEXIS & WESTLAW; does database searching on DIALOG & NEXIS; some interlib. loan resp. Faculty status. Apply by April 7. Salary: \$16,000-\$17,000 depending on qual. Contact: James Heller, Univ. of Idaho College of Law, Law Lib., Moscow, ID 83843.

CHLDRN.'S LN. for active, growing lib. in town of 40,000, 2 hrs. from Boston & New York City. Join team of chldrn.'s lns. in full range of chldrn.'s svcs. incl. ref., readers' advsy., book selection, & programming, preschl. through grade 8. Resp. as lib./pub. schl. coordinator. Healthy budget & beautiful new facility. MLS req'd. Chldrn.'s exp. preferred. Salary \$15,705-\$18,846 w/new contract July 1. Excellent fringes incl. 4 weeks' vacation. Immediate start. Ref. & resume to: Dir., Russell Lib., 123 Broad St., Middletown, CT 06457. EOE.

PERIODICALS LN. Minot State Col. has an opening for a periodicals ln. The primary resp. of this person is organizing & maintaining the periodicals collec. This incl. supvsg. student workers; overseeing bindery oper.; participating in the eval. of the collec.; & being resp. for the completeness of the holdings. Other resp. incl. tchg. one or 2 courses a year in the college's lib. sci. prog. & some ref. work. A master's degree in lib. sci. is req'd., as well as the ability to work effectively w/students, fac., & other lib. staff. This position reqs. an organized person who can efficiently coordinate a periodicals dept. & is familiar w/the recordkeeping & other procedures involving maintaining a periodicals collec. in an acad. lib. Sal.: \$18,768 & up, dep. upon qual. & exp., + ben. Pls. send ltr. of appl., res., & the names of 3 ref. by March 31 to: Susan Podrygula, Ch. of Srch. Cmte., Mem'l. Lib., Minot State Col., Minot, ND 58701.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 182.

New from LEADS classifieds:

ATTENTION: Computer Users **Your fully compatible, user-friendly support network is here.** **Introducing AL's Automation Exchange**

Want to sell that display monitor in the storeroom? Need a customized program in a hurry? Desperate for *usable* staff training materials? Whatever your high-tech dilemma, user-friendly help has arrived with AL's Automation Exchange listings.

Appearing next to our popular Consumer Classies department, Automation Exchange is designed to serve the special needs of computer users at all levels of expertise. On the "menu" are:

- **Instructional Materials** available/wanted;
- **Used Hardware/Systems** available;

- **Software Available** for library-specific applications;
- **Hard/Software Wanted** for the automated workplace.

The rates are user-friendly, too: \$5/line with discounts for repeat advertising (for details, see Consumer Classies rates, p. 116).

How to Log On

Place all notices with Beverly Goldberg, LEADS Editor, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326 (Telex: 4909992040; ALANET: AL.LEADS or type REQUEST LEADSAD at system level).

Expand your options.
>GO TO Automation Exchange

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED FROM PAGE 181.

CIRC./SPEC. COLLEC. LN./DEPT. HD. (12-mo., tenure-track). Open June 1. Plan, organize, & direct circ., reserve, & bookstack svcs. in a land-grant univ. Includes limited responsibilities for organization & mgmt. of the lib.'s spec. collections area. Supervise 2 technicians plus student assistants. Qual.: req. incl. an ALA-accred. MLS; prof. exp. in an acad. or research lib. or full-time nonprofessional exp. in an acad. lib. circulation dept.; & demonstrated communication skills. Desirable qualifications include supvsy. exp.; knowl./exp. w/special collections &/or circ. systems, especially automated systems; & a 2nd master's degree. Salary dependent on rank: Instructor (minimum \$18,000) or Asst. Prof. (min. \$20,000). Application deadline: April 25, or until filled. Send resume, & have acad. credentials & 3 recent ltrs. of recommendation sent directly to: Clark Hallman, Ch., Circulation Srch. Cmte., S.D. State U. Lib., Box 2115, Brookings SD 57007. An AA, EEO employer.

HD., CIRC. SVCS.: to join staff of a medium-sized pub. lib. serving a community of 50,000; budget of \$1.3 million. Oversees total oper. of dept. incl. conversion to computerized circ. syst. & online catalog. ALA-MLS; minimum of 3 yrs.' increasing responsibility in pub. libs., supervisory exp. req'd. Min. salary: \$17,000. Deadline: April 15. Resume & 3 ref. to: Carol B. Smyth, Director, Morrisson-Reeves Lib., 80 N. 6th St., Richmond, IN 47374.

ASST. REF. LN. Major resp. for lib. instruc., incl. all freshmen, plus work at ref. desk & related duties. ALA-MLS min. w/strong undergrad. liberal arts major. Approp. exp. in ref. work, incl. online srchg.; classroom tchg. exp. pref. 10-mo. position beginning Aug. 11. Sal.: \$18,000+, dep. on qual. Concordia College is a liberal arts college affiliated w/the American Lutheran Church w/2,500 students & 150 faculty. Closing date: April 15. Send resume & 3 ref. to: Verlyn D. Anderson, Carl B. Ylvisaker Lib., Concordia College, Moorhead, MN 56560. EOE.

FINE ARTS REF. LN. General ref. duties in the collec. dvpt. in fine & performing arts, also coordinator of online srchg. svcs. Req'd.: ALA-accred. MLS exp. &/or training in online srchg. & general ref., abil. to interact effectively w/patrons & colleagues. Highly desirable: 2nd master's preferably in fine or performing arts, exp. in a fine arts collec.; 1-2 yrs.' ref. exp. also desirable. 9-mo. appt. as Instructor or Asst. Prof., min. sal. \$18,500-\$19,500, depending on qual. Send ltr. of appl., res., & names, add., ph. nos. of 3 ref. by May 15 to: Debra Hollens, Ch., Lib. Persnl. Committee, Southern Ore. State College, Ashland, OR 97520. EEO, AA employer.

LIB. DIR. for the Kenosha Pub. Lib. System. System has 4 bldgs. (incl. one recently expanded storefront) & a bookmobile. Kenosha (Wis.), a city of 80,000, is located between Milwaukee & Chicago on the shores of Lake Michigan. 1986 budget is \$1.9 million; the lib. has annual circulation exceeding 715,000, & 90 employees. Lib. is chief rsrch. & admin. lib. for Kenosha Co. Lib. System. Dir. rpts. to an appointed bd. of 9 citizens, plus the Co. Lib. Syst. Bd. Master's degree from an ALA-accred. program, 5 yrs.' prof. admin. exp., incl. 2 yrs.' supvsy. exp. Salary is \$35,628-\$41,916; 11 paid holidays plus other benefits. Apply by April 30 to: Personnel Office, Municipal Bldg., 625 52nd St., Kenosha, WI 53140. An affirmative-action employer.

FIRST ASST. (LN. III) at the Shelby State Community Col. br. of the Memphis Pub. Lib. Salary \$23,000 annually. MLS from ALA-accred. lib. sch. + 4 yrs.' lib. exp. req'd. Supervises clerical staff; is in charge of circ. procedures; does ref./readers' advsy./bibl. instruc. work w/students, faculty, & members of the general public; does some mat'ls. selection; writes bibliographies, lib. brochures, publicity, etc.; other duties as needed. Org'l., communication, & plng. skills are essential for this job. Send ltr. of appl., res., & trans. by April 7 to: Persnl. Off., Memphis/Shelby Co. Pub. Lib. & Info. Ctr., 1850 Peabody Ave., Memphis, TN 38104. An equal-opportunity employer.

GEN. CONSULTANT. General field consultant needed to advise pub. libs. on all aspects of admin. mgmt., incl. budgeting, persnl. admin., bldgs. & space utilization, PR, & long-range plng. in a 12-co. area having 58 pub. libs. Must have knowl. of svcs., collec. dvpt., & programming for all ages. Will plan & coord. the youth svcs. activ. Coord. & conduct CE wkshps. Proven speaking & writing abil., especially for grants writing. Some knowl. of autom. Dynamic opportunity for self-starter w/flexible warm personality who relates to all types of people. MLS from ALA-accred. sch., 5 yrs.' prof. exp., incl. 3 yrs. as pub. lib. dir. in the 25,000 pop. range. Must have valid driver's license & like to travel. Must relocate to Rockford area after being employed. Excellent ben. Systems consulting exp. a plus. Sal.: \$26,000-\$32,800, dep. on credentials. Send res. & 3 work ref. to: Lila Brady, Exec. Dir., Northern Ill. Lib. Syst., 4034 E. State St., Rockford, IL 61108. EOE.

LN., city of Thousand Oaks. Sal.: \$1,863-\$2,329/mo. Under dir.: provides prof. lib. svc. within a div. of city lib. Master's degree in lib. sci. w/concen. in chldrn.'s & YA lit. At least 1 yr.'s exp. w/strytell'g. & programming for chldrn. of all ages. Will req. some weekend & evening work. Must enjoy wkg. w/chldrn. of all ages. Final filing date: Wed., March 12, by 5 pm. Apply to: Persnl. Dept., City of Thousand Oaks, 401 W. Hillcrest Dr., Thousand Oaks, CA 91360. Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer. Women, minorities, & handicapped individuals are encouraged to apply.

HD. OF TECH. SVCS. sought for a college lib. serving 1,000 students. Duties include cataloging & supervision of 2- or 3-person staff. Position open Aug. 1. Req. include ALA-accred. MLS & the ability to plan & organize. Exp. w/OCCLC system desirable. Annual salary \$15,000-\$18,000 dep. on qual. & exp. Deadline: April 15. Applications should be sent to: Jude Burbach, Ln., Benedictine College, 2nd & Division, Atchison, KS 66002.

LN. III--HD. OF TECH. SVCS. Direct tech. svcs., acquisitions, cataloging; involved in automation proj. ALA-accred. MLS & 3 yrs.' exp. req'd. Exp. in pub. libs., automation, tech. svcs., collec. dvpt., & ref. pref. Exp. w/bibliographic utility, automated circulation svcs., & online catalog use-ful. Health, life insurance; retirement plan paid by city; located between Los Angeles & Santa Bar-bara. Salary range: \$2,080-\$2,538 a month. Apply by March 20 to: Personnel, City of Oxnard, 305 W. 3rd St., Oxnard, CA 93030; 805-984-4655.

HD. LN. High-literacy western Mass. community of 16,000. Circ. 208,500. Req'd.: MLS, several yrs.' successful admin. exp., computerized syst. knowl., enthusiasm. Salary from \$26,000. Ltr. of appl., resume, ref. to: Bd. of Dirs., 693 Longmeadow St., Longmeadow, MA 01106.

DIR., Meridian (Miss.) Pub. Lib. Lib. serves population of 77,285 (city & county) located in east central part of state. Plans, directs, & supervises all lib. activities under the direction of 5-member Board of Trustees. Supervises staff of 15 FTE & 4 PTE. Materials collection of 146,265 (127,899 books; 18,366 AV). Mailibrary collection of 14,467 paperbacks. Annual circulation FY '85 145,708. Qual.: MLS from ALA-accred. prog., 5 yrs.' lib. exp. preferred, 3-4 yrs. considered. Admin-istrative pub. lib. exp. preferred. Strong bkgrd. in persnl. & budgetary processes preferred. Sal-ary: \$19,899+, depending on qual. Attractive benefits offered. Available immediately. Send resume & 3 ref. to: J. Micheal Corrigan, Chair, Board of Trustees, Meridian Pub. Lib., 2517 7th St., Merid-ian, MS 39301; 601-693-6771.

ASSOC. DIR., SYSTS. & ACCESS SVCS., DePaul Univ. Reports to dir. of lib. & is resp. for investigat-ing computer technol. w/goal of implementing an integrated online lib. syst. linked w/nat'l. & reg'l. netwks. Resp. for supvsn. of 4 major depts.: acqs., cataloging, circ., & serials. Req.: ALA-MLS, w/min. 5 yrs.' increasing resp. in libs. Some supvsy. exp. Knowl. of lib. systs. & tech. svcs. in acad. setting. Excellent communication skills. Evidence of prof. growth. 2nd master's pref. Sal-ary: low \$30s. Excellent fringe ben. TIAA/CREF. Send ltr. of appl. & resume by April 30 to: Doris Brown, Dir. of Libs., DePaul Univ., 2323 N. Seminary, Chicago, IL 60614.

VISITING PROF., LIB. SCI. PROG. The Wayne State Univ. lib. sci. prog. is seeking to make a one-yr. visiting appt. in the area of schl. libs. Qual.: appls. will be considered for individuals w/an earned doctorate or ABD. Salary is negotiable depending on bkgrd. & exp. Min. salary is \$22,000. Appt. for the fall & winter semesters of 1986/87. Appl. or nominations should be sent w/3 ref. to: Peter Spyers-Duran, Dir., 134 Purdy Lib., Wayne State Univ., Detroit, MI 48202. Wayne State Univ. is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

ASST. OR ASSOC. PROF., LIB. SCI. PROG., fac. position (tenure-track). Wayne State Univ., a Carnegie I-type rsrch. institution located in an attractive urban setting, is seeking an innovative & crea-tive faculty member to join a progressive acad. dept. w/approx. 87 grad. students & 6.5 FTE faculty. Qual.: earned doctorate & an MSLS degree or its equiv. is req'd. Candidate expected to teach in area of lib. automation. Position for the fall semester. Appl. or nominations should be sent w/3 ref. to: Peter Spyers-Duran, Dir., 134 Purdy Lib., Wayne State Univ., Detroit, MI 48202; 313-577-4048. Wayne State Univ. is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

REF. LN. The Connecticut Historical Society seeks a ref. ln. whose main resp. will encompass reading room oper., incl. security; control & order of book & manuscript stacks; assisting rsrchrs. in the use of the collec.; dvpt. of the ref. collec.; & rsrch. & publication in Connecticut history. An ALA-accred. MLS is req'd. Pref. are exp. in a rsrch./special collec. lib. & an advanced degree. Standard ben. Salary min. \$17,000. The society, founded in 1825, is the 6th-oldest state historical society in the U.S. It holds approx. 60,000 printed bks. & 2 million manuscripts & serves several thousand genealogical & historical rsrchrs. per yr. To apply, send ltr. of appl. & resume, incl. names of 3 ref., by March 31 to: Everett C. Wilkie, Jr., Crofut Curator of Rare Bks. & Manuscripts, CHS, One Elizabeth St., Hartford, CT 06105. EEO.

REGIONAL LIB. COORD. for Region 6 (7 counties in South Jersey). New multitype lib. cooperative seeks dynamic regional lib. coord. Strong communication & org'l. skills & admin. ability needed. Reqs.: eligibility for N.J. lib. certification & 3 yrs.' admin. exp. in pub. lib. agency or private corp. Salary: \$30,000+, depending on qual. & exp. Liberal benefits package. Appl. deadline: April 15. Send ltr. of appl. & resume to: Jane L. Croker, Chair, Search Committee, SJRLC, Gloucester Co. College Lib., Tanyard Rd., Sewell, NJ 08080. EO, AA employer.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 184.

LIB. DIR., city of Glendora, Calif. (Salary: \$3,043-\$3,699/mo., plus substantial mgmt. ben. package). The city of Glendora is seeking an experienced, innovative & enthusiastic lib. mgr. to function as part of the city's mgmt. team. The lib. staff of 13 FTE serves a pop. of 40,120 w/an annual circ. of 260,000. The current lib. budget is \$738,000. Under the general policy direction of the lib. bd. & city mgr., the lib. dir. is completely resp. for the mgmt. of the Lib. Dept. Master's of science degree from an ALA-accred. lib. schl. plus considerable progressive prof. exp. in pub. libs., incl. supvsy. exp. is req'd. Some exp. w/microcomputers is highly desirable. Position will remain open until filled. Resume & a city of Glendora appl. form are req'd. Apply to: City of Glendora, Persnl. Office, 116 E. Foothill Blvd., Glendora, CA 91740; 818-914-8203. EOE.

ASST. LIB. INSTRUC. LN. The Univ. of Arizona Lib. seeks a professional ln. to work under direction of lib. instruc. ln. in coord'g. projects & developing new orientation & instruc. prog. for students, faculty, & lib. staff. Primary resp. for admin'g. lib. skills prog., a course-related workbook prog. which teaches lib. rsrch. skills to approx. 4,000 students enrolled in English classes. Req'd.: ALA-accred. degree, strong interest in bibl. instruc., excellent organizational skills, broad knowl. of acad. lib. ref. sources, interest in working w/freshmen, & abil. to communicate effectively to individuals & grps. Position available at the min. salary of \$17,800. Appls. rec'd. before April 8 will be given priority. Send resume & names of 3 ref. to: W. David Laird, Univ. Ln., Univ. of Ariz. Lib., Tucson, AZ 85721. EO, AA employer.

DEPUTY CHIEF, TECH. SVCS. DIV.; ADMIN. LN. GM-1410-13/14. Nat'l. Lib. of Medicine, NIH, PHS. Assists in managing highly autom. tech. svcs. dept. Staff: 85 FTEs in 3 sections. Selec./acqs., serial records, cataloging. Lit. budget \$2 million+. Resp. incl. testing/implementation of autom. systs. in TSD, mgmt. analysis projs., R&D projs., trng., editorial review of TSD publications, representing NLM as tech. expert, etc. Rpts. to chief, TSD. Qual.: MLS or equiv., demon. abil. to manage tech. svcs. functions, knowl. of autom. tech. processes, excellent writing/speaking abil. Exp. w/nat'l. bibl. programs, biomedical lit. desirable. Salary: GM-13 min. is \$37,599, GM-14 min. is \$44,430; standard fed. civil svc. ben. Appl. deadline: April 14. Contact: E. Fairchild, NLM, 8600 Rockville Pike, Bethesda, MD 20894; 301-496-4943. Equal-employment-opportunity employer.

REF. LN., FINE ARTS. Rptg. to the hd. of general ref., the ln. will manage a fine arts ref. unit within the main lib. Collec. incl. ref. mat'ls. in art, architecture, music, & dance. Duties incl. supvsn. of full- & part-time employees; ref. work in fine arts w/students, fac., & members of the community; collec. dvpt. as assigned; lib. instruc.; database srchg. Req'd.: MLS from an ALA-accred. lib. schl. Pref.: advanced degree in a fine arts discipline, fine arts lib. exp., ref., instruc. & online srchg. exp., abil. to work well w/univ. fac. & students, knowl. of a Western European lang. Sal.: min. \$18,000. Send ltr. of appl., res., & names of 3 ref. &/or placement bureau addresss by April 30 to: Dennis R. Defa, 328 Marriott Lib., U. of Utah, Salt Lake City, UT 84112. The U. of Utah is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Women & minorities are encouraged to apply.

LIB./INFO. SCI.: tenure-track fac. position as Asst. Prof. in Grad. Schl. of Lib. & Info. Studies beginning fall semester 1986. Requires expertise in 2 of the following 4 areas: tech. svcs.; mgmt.; schl. lnshp. & svc. to chldrn.; & media. An earned doctorate in lib. sci., info. sci., or an allied discipline is pref.; professional exp.; & a capacity for rsrch., grant-getting, & effec. tchg. Salary range: \$25,000-\$32,000. Appls. & resume, accompanied by the names of 3 ref., will be reviewed beginning March 15 & will be accepted until the position has been filled. Send mat'ls. to: Elizabeth Futas, Lib./Info. Sci. (110005 Position), U. of Rhode Island, POB 357, Kingston, RI 02881-0357. An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

LIB. & INFO. SCI.: the Univ. of Tex. at Austin invites appls. for a faculty position in the Grad. Schl. of Lib. & Info. Sci., to begin w/fall semester 1986. Candidates should have expertise & exp. in the oper. & mgmt. of pub. libs.; exp. in such areas as svcs. to special grps., mktg. of info. svcs., or lib. netwks. & systs. would be a plus. The PhD is desirable. Commitment to rsrch. is essential. Rank & salary will depend on qual. & exp.; min. salary for Asst. Prof. will be \$25,000 for 9 mos. Summer-schl. tchg. is usually available. Apply by March 28 to: Ronald E. Wyllys, Dean, GSLIS, Univ. of Tex. at Austin, Austin, TX 78712-1276. An EEO, AA employer.

2 FACULTY POSITIONS, Dept. of Lib., Media, & Info. Sci., Villanova (Pa.) Univ. Appls. are invited for 2 tenure-track faculty appts. to be made effective Sept. Asst./Assoc. Profs. The first position reqs. a PhD in lib. sci./info. sci. or related field. Candidate should be prepared to teach courses in info. mgmt., computer appls., systs. analysis. The second position reqs. a PhD in lib. sci./info. sci. or related field w/exp. in pub. & special libs. Candidate should be prepared to teach basic core courses, autom., & bibl. control. Candidates should have strong potential for research & scholarly writing & hold memberships in prof. organizations. Salaries: minimum \$25,000, commensurate w/exp. Appl. deadline: April 30. Submit appl. letter & resume w/a list of at least 3 ref. to: E. Elizabeth Walsh, Chair, Search Committee, Dept. of Lib. Sci., Villanova Univ., Villanova, PA 19085.

LIB. DIR., city of Hillsdale, Mich. Position avail. for dir. of Mitchell Pub. Lib. Resp. incl. the admin. for lib. of 25,000 vols., budget of \$100,000, & staff of 4. Bachelor's degree in lib. sci. req'd. w/master's degree pref. Salary open w/current salary at \$20,000. Send resume & ref. by March 31 to: City Mgr., City of Hillsdale, City Hall, Hillsdale, MI 49242.

MEDICAL LIB. COORD. at the Brown Univ. Lib. Rpts. to the hd. ref. ln. Resp. for coord'g. lib. svcs. to the biomedical faculty & students of the Brown prog. in medicine. Req.: MLS degree from an ALA-accred. lib. schl.; medical ln. accreditation; 3 yrs.' exp. in a medical lib. w/some admin. exp.; exp. w/online systs. & medical coop. agreements; good organizational skills; & a knowl. of technol. advances in medical lnshp. Appt. range: \$23,053-\$28,750, based upon exp. In order to insure consideration, appls. should be received by April 15. Interested candidates should send ltr. of appl., resume, & names of 3 ref. to: Norma Beach, Persnl. Office, Brown Univ., Providence, RI 02912. Brown Univ. is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

GEN. REF./INFO. SVCS. CONSULTANT. The general ref./info. svcs. consultant manages the delivery of ref. info. & ILLs of all types of print/microforms to over 100 member libs. This person is resp. for collec. dvpt. in support of the ILL mandate. Participates in statewide activ. & uses nat'l. sources via electronic retrieval. Provides consulting svcs. to member lns. for ref. svcs. & collec. dvpt. Trains, evaluates, & supervises 8 staff members. Participates in CE activ. Dynamic opportunity for self-starter w/good interpersonal skills. Proven speaking & writing abil. MLS from ALA-accred. schl., 5 yrs.' recent exp. as a ref. hd. in large pub. lib. Must have valid driver's license & like to travel. Needs to relocate to Rockford area. Excellent ben. Salary \$26,000-\$32,800, dep. on qual. Send resume & 3 work ref. to: Lila Brady, Exec. Dir., Northern Ill. Lib. Syst., 4034 E. State St., Rockford, IL 61108. EOE.

CATALOGING HD. Search reopened to find a first-class, experienced ln. to lead our cataloging dept. into the future. The dept. is resp. for orig. cataloging, OCLC processing, Geac database maintenance, bindery & physical processing, maintenance of card catalogs. Applicants must have an MLS degree from an ALA-accred. school, relevant mgmt. exp., in-depth knowl. of cataloging, supvsy. & plng. skills, 2 modern foreign langs. Exp. w/OCLC, retrospective conversion, & maintaining databases highly desirable. Minimum salary \$30,000. Excellent fringe benefits. Send resume by April 15 to: James DeLancey, Georgetown Univ. Lib., POB 37445, Washington, DC 20013. Georgetown Univ. is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

HUMANITIES LN. Asst. Prof. (tenure-leading). humanities & soc. sci. dept., starting July 1. Under the gen. dir. of the ch. of the humanities & soc. sci. dept., this position will be resp. for the liaison work w/English & other acad. depts. Collec. assessment, collec. dvpt., online lit. srchg., ref./info. desk, & upper-div. & grad.-level bibl. instruc. are characteristic of the resp. assigned to this position. Will be req'd. to work actively w/the students & faculty in the assigned acad. depts. Req'd.: a grad. degree from an ALA-accred. lib. schl., a min. of 2 yrs.' exp. in an acad. lib., an abil. to relate to patrons & staff, & excellent written & oral communication skills. Pref.: an adv. degree in English, ref. exp., online lit. srchg., & bibl. instruc. \$19,000 min. for a 12-mo. contract. Apply w/full res. + names & current adds./ph. nos. of 3 ref. by April 15 to: Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libs., 106 Love Lib., U. of Nebr.-Lincoln, Lincoln, NE 68588-0410. AA, EOE.

CH., humanities & soc. sci. dept., starting July 1. Admin. humanities & soc. sci. dept., incl. collec. dvpt., ref./info. svc., lib. instruc., & 2 br. libs. (Architec. & Music). Supvsn. of 12 lns. & 7 support staff; coord. of collec. assessment & collec. dvpt. within the dept.; prep. & monitoring of persnl., mat'ls. & equip't. budgets; estab. of dept. goals & objec.; participation on mgmt.-level cmtes.; & svc. in liaison capacity to acad. dept(s). Req'd.: grad. degree from ALA-accr. lib. schl., a min. of 5 yrs.' prof. lib. exp. in a pub. svc. div. of an acad. lib.; & excellent communication & org'l. abil. Pref.: adv. degree in humanities or soc. sci.; online lit. srchg. exp.; familiarity w/current dvpts. in lib. instruc.; collec. dvpt. exp.; & 1-2 yrs.' supvsy./mgr'l. exp. \$30,000 min. for a 12-mo. contract. Apply w/full res. + names & current adds./ph. nos. of 3 ref. by April 15 to: Kent Hendrickson, Dean of Libs., 106 Love L., U. of Nebr.-Lincoln, Lincoln NE 68588-0410. AA, EOE.

MAP SPECIALIST/LN. III. To serve under the general direction of the chief of the history & travel dept. The map specialist will be resp. for the acq., classifying & cataloging, processing, preservation & physical care of maps & atlases & their geographical & cartographical auxiliaries. Applicants must be graduates of an accred. lib. schl., preferably w/courses in map lnshp., should have a subj. master's or graduate training in geography or cartography, & extensive applicable exp. Map cataloging exp. utilizing OCLC systs. is req'd. The abil. to organize large masses of material & to pay close attention to detail is necessary; abil. to read some foreign langs. (e.g., German, French, & Spanish) is desirable. General ref. along w/specialized map ref. work will be req'd. Salary range: \$20,242-\$26,409. Excellent fringe benefits. Submit resume to: Margaret LaRose, Assoc. Dir. for Lib. Persnl., Detroit Pub. Lib., 5201 Woodward Ave., Detroit, MI 48202. EOE.

LATE JOB NOTICES CONTINUED ON PAGE 186.

SERIALS COORD., srch. extended. U. of Wis.-Whitewater. Formulate & implement policy & procedures for all aspects of serials mgmt., assist hd. of collec. mgmt. Req.: ALA-MLS, 2 yrs.' supvsy. exp. in serials mgmt., pref. in acad. or research lib., knowl. of OCLC or other bibl. utility, good inter-personal & communication skills. Subject master's & database srchg. or autom. systs. exp. desirable. Tenure-track, faculty position, 12-mo. appt., available July 1. Rank dep. on qual. & exp. Min. salary: \$21,000. Benefits incl. 22 days' vacation, medical insurance, & state retirement. Applicants must provide a formal letter of appl., vita, trans., & 3 letters of recommendation. Mat'ls. must be rec'd. by April 4. Apply to: Hsi-ping Shao, Dean of Lib. & Learning Resources, Andersen Lib., UW-Whitewater, Whitewater, WI 53190. UW-Whitewater is an equal-opportunity employer. Women, minorities & persons w/disabilities are encouraged to apply.

2 POSITIONS: 1) GOV'T. DOCUMENTS LN.; 2) INTERLIB. LOAN LN. Challenging opportunities for recent MLS (ALA-accred.) grad. in busy suburban lib. 22 miles from New York City. Wayne Pub. Lib. is a depository for federal & state documents & serves as a ref. & interlib. loan ctr. for North Passaic Co. Salary range: \$17,000-\$22,000 plus excellent fringe benefits. Send resume to: John A. Burns, Director, Wayne Pub. Lib., 475 Valley Rd., Wayne, NJ 07470.

LN. I. Branch ln. in newly opened branch of Pompano Beach City Lib. in Fla. This is an active but small branch looking for a dynamic ln. resp. for adult programming, book selection, readers' advisory svcs., & supvsn. of staff & volunteers, all within sight of the Atlantic Ocean. ALA-MLS beginning salary \$17,116, liberal benefits, opportunities for advancement. Contact: Persnl. Dept., City of Pompano Beach, FL 33061.

REF./ILL LN. Starting March 15. Req.: master's degree from ALA-accred. lib. schl. Sal.: \$13,500 annual. (LSCA grant expires Sept. 30.) Contact: Nettie Whitley, Dir., Cheaha Reg'l. Lib., POB 308, Anniston, AL 36202; 205-238-1581.

HD. LN. The Menil Collection, Houston, Tex., is seeking qualified applicants for the full-time position of hd. ln., to assist in the dvpt. & mgmt. of a special collec., noncirc'g. art lib. Current collec. numbers 10,000 vols. In addition to trad'l. duties associated w/lib. practices & procedures, the position will incl. resp. for overseeing collec. acqs. w/admin. & curatorial staffs; maint'g. a catalog & inventory of publications, ref. mat'ls., catalogs, & periodicals, as well as rsrch. & rare book mat'ls.; supvsn. of move into a new private museum facility; trng. of a small staff. Min. qual. incl. an MLS degree from an accred. univ., as well as advanced training in the humanities, pref. art history; reading knowl. of French & German. Position is available immediately. Competitive salary w/excellent benefits. Negotiations to start at \$27,000 annually. Send resume to: Paul Winkler, Asst. Dir., The Menil Collection, 1427 Branard St., Houston, TX 77006.

LIB. DIR., Mont. Col. of Mineral Sci. & Technol. Administers a staff of 8; manages a budget of \$310,000 & acq. policy. Special emphasis is being placed on finding a person to continue developing autom. systs. bldg. on the Western Lib. Netwk. (WLN) & database utilzn. for the support of fac. & grad. rsrch. in 12 mineral & fuel-related areas, the Mont. Bureau of Mines & Geology, & undergrad. education. The pos. is open July 1. Must have ALA-accred. master's in lib. sci./info. sci. & MS in geology, chemistry, physics, or an engineering field prior to being considered for the awarded tenure. To be considered in a nontenure-track pos., the applicant must have the MLS as above & a BS in geology, chemistry, physics, or an engineering area. Sal. in \$30s. Appl. deadline is March 15. Send ltr. of appl., res., photocopies of trans., & names, addrs., & ph. nos. of 3 persons who may be contacted for ref. to: Henry McClernan, Mont. Tech, Butte MT 59701. AA, EOE.

LIB. DIR., Metro Atlanta area. Dynamic public senior college w/exciting expectations for the 1980s invites appls. for the position of lib. dir. An earned doctorate w/ALA-accred. master's is req'd. w/at least 7 yrs.' lib. exp. & a 5-yr. demonstrated track record of progressive lib. management. Knowledge & exp. in lib. automation, grant writing, & demonstrated leadership abil. & strong inter-personal skills are essential. Salary \$40,000-\$45,000. Position available Aug. 1. Submit detailed resume, letter of appl., 3 ref., & other supporting mat'ls. by March 31 to: Deborah S. Wallace, Assistant Vice President for Academic Affairs, Kennesaw College, Marietta, GA 30061. Minority applicants are strongly urged to apply.

2 POSITIONS. 1) ADULT SVCS LN.: srch. reopened. County headquarters lib. in west ctrl. Wyoming seeks enthusiastic, patron-oriented person to fill new position in adult svcs. Exp. in prog. dvpt., ref., staff trng. & supvsn. pref., but ENTRY-LEVEL applicants considered. MLS req'd. 2) CHLDRN.'S LN.: srch. reopened. Br. lib. in west ctrl. Wyoming seeks creative, energetic person to carry on existing chldrn.'s programs & work w/coordinator of chldrn.'s svcs. to develop new programs; resp. for supvsng. staff of 5. MLS pref. but not req'd. Min. \$1,250 per mo./benefits for both positions. Positions available immediately; appls. accepted until positions are filled. Send ltr. w/resume, ref. to: William J. Heuer, Dir., Fremont Co. Lib., 451 N. 2nd St., Lander, WY 82520.

2 POSITIONS, lib. tech. svcs. State-of-the-art tech. svcs. div., Brandeis Univ. Libs., announces 2 excellent professional opportunities. 1) **DATABASE MAINT. COORD.**: handle the maint. aspects of our online catalog database. Some orig. cataloging of Roman-alphabet mat'l. req'd. 2) **RARE BOOKS CATLGR.**: catalog & classify rare books & special collec. mat'ls. according to AACR2, OCLC, & LC standards & create records in online files. A title-page knowl. of Latin & Greek req'd. We require an MLS & 1-3 yrs.' relevant exp. Please submit resume & 3 ltrs. of ref. to: R. Gilroy, Brandeis Univ. Lib., Waltham, MA 02254. An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CHLDRN.'S & REF./INSTRUC. LN. 4 areas of resp.: 1) tchg. chldrn.'s lit., selecting mat'ls. for the chldrn.'s lib., & supvsg. student staffing; 2) participating in staffing the lib. ref. desk; 3) participating in the dvpt. of course-related bibl. instruc.; 4) participating in gen. lib. activ. Qual.: MLS or its equiv. from an accred. lib. schl. Grad. prog. should incl. courses in chldrn.'s & adolescent lit. Lib./tchg. exp. &/or coursework in ed., & trng. in online srchg. pref. 12-mo. appt. will be at the Instructor or Asst. Prof. level. Effec. early summer 1986. Salary in the range of \$17,000. Send resume by March 15 to: Thomas Kirk, College Ln., Berea College, Berea, KY 40404.

SR. LN. II. Sal.: \$26,052-\$39,204. Location: Ill. Dept. of Corrections, Springfield. Resp.: direct the statewide lib. syst. in the Ill. Dept. of Corrections in coop. w/local lib. systs. Plan, develop, & implement statewide procedures, & provide programmatic directions for approx. 25 lib. sites. Qual.: the min. reqs. for this position are a master's degree in lib. sci. & 2 yrs.' supvsy. ln. exp. Where to apply: candidates should forward a res. to: Superintendent of Schl. Dist. 428, Ill. Dept. of Corrections, 1301 Concordia Ct., POB 4902, Springfield, IL 62708-4902. EOE, AA.

ASST. HD., CHLDRN.'S SVCS. The Mount Prospect Pub. Lib. serving a pop. of 53,000 in the northwest suburban Chicago area is looking for an energetic & enthusiastic person to help administer the chldrn.'s svcs. dept. & plan & implement programming activ. Other duties incl.: collec. dvpt., ref. & readers' advsy., & representing the dept. at local & state lib. organization meetings. An MLS is req'd. & previous lib. exp. desirable. Beginning salary is \$18,250. Send resume to: Mount Prospect Pub. Lib., Chldrn.'s Svcs. Dept., 10 S. Emerson, Mount Prospect, IL 60056.

HD. LN. of the main lib. of a lib. dist. 35 miles s.w. of Chicago Lib. serves 37,000 w/a collec. of 88,000 & a staff of 41. Resp. incl. srvg. as hd. of circ. svcs. of an autom. circ. syst. & bldg. budget prep. Position rpts. to the dist. dir. ALA-MLS w/8 yrs.' prof. lib. exp., 5 in a supvsy. capacity. Salary range: \$24,787-\$33,534. Closing date: April 15. Send ltr. of appl., resume, & salary history to: Hd. of Admin. Svcs., Fountaindale PL Dist., 300 W. Briarcliff Rd., Bolingbrook IL 60439.

CAREER OPPORTUNITIES

Guidelines

A salary range is required for all "Positions Open" ads per the guidelines of the American Library Association. "Faculty rank" and "status" are variable and should be explored carefully by applicants. ALA opposes residency requirements. Direct or implied biases will be edited out of ads. Job titles should reflect responsibilities as defined in ALA personnel guidelines.

General Deadline for Copy

Copy must be received by the 5th of the month preceding date of issue. (Job openings subsequently filled can be stamped "Filled" up to three weeks preceding date of issue; advertiser is billed for original ad.)

Late Job Notices: Space permitting, Late Jobs are taken by phone only, **beginning on the 10th.**

Address

Place all notices with Beverly Goldberg, LEADS, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; (312) 944-6780 x326/Telex 4909992040.

Electronic Mail: Ads may also be submitted electronically via ALANET by 1) sending a memo directly to our AL LEADS mailbox; or 2) completing the LEADSAD online order form.

Rates

PLEASE STATE IF ALA MEMBER. INSTITUTIONAL MEMBERSHIP REQUIRED FOR INSTITUTIONAL DISCOUNTS.

Joblines: Free listing of numbers and addresses for nonprofit job clearinghouses. Please provide numbers and addresses for employers to contact joblines. No commercial agencies. (AL does not supply job lists or forward jobs to clearinghouses.)

Positions Wanted: ALA members receive first 50 words free, 50¢ each word over. Nonmembers: 50¢/word. Limit 3 issues per year.

Educational Notices: Line-by-line or display format. For price schedule, see Rates for Advertisement box in **Datebook**.

Positions Open, Professional Exchange, or Requests for Proposals (Please state format desired):

Line-by-line. \$5/line, ALA institutional members receive 20% off (\$4/line).

Display: Boxes, larger type, prominent format. \$50/column inch. 20% off for ALA institutional members. Available only for job positions or educational programs.

Late Job Notices: By phone only, beginning 10th of the month. \$10/line. ALA institutional members 10% off. See complete instructions in section.

Consumer Classics: Includes Available At No Charge, For Sale, Wanted, Barter, Personal, Out-Of-Print Books, Periodicals & Serials, and Services & Sources. (Please state section desired.) \$5/line; **multiple insertion discounts on total cost:** 2-5 months per year, 5% discount; 6 months or more, 10%. No ALA membership discounts applicable.

Box numbers: AL will provide box numbers on request for advertisers wishing to run blind ads. Surcharge is \$10. For Positions Wanted, box numbers are free-of-charge.

To reply to box numbers, write: Box (number), *clo American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Mark mailing envelope "Confidential."

NOTE: Institutions using purchase orders should notify LEADS editor of purchase order number **within 2 weeks of placement of advertising.** Later receipt will result in incomplete billing.

Ads by Phone

The following applies only to regular classified ads due on the 5th of the month. Late Jobs are not included.

1) Telephoned copy will be accepted **only at the discretion of the LEADS editor**, depending on time available.

2) A surcharge of \$5 total for line-by-line and \$10 total for displays will be charged for all accepted telephone ads.

3) All accepted telephone ads **must be followed by written confirmation, including full text of the ad**, within two weeks.

JOBLINES

AMERICAN SOCIETY FOR INFORMATION SCIENCE Jobline: 202-659-1737. To list a position, obtain a form from: ASIS Jobline, ASIS Hqtrs., 1010 16th St. NW, Washington, DC 20036; or phone 202-659-3644.

ARIZONA Job Hotline: 602-278-1327. To list a position, write Arizona Job Hotline, c/o Maricopa County Library, 3375 W. Durango, Phoenix, AZ 85009 or phone 602-269-2535.

ASSOCIATION OF COLLEGE AND RESEARCH LIBRARIES Jobline: 312-944-6795. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: ACRL Jobline, ACRL/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: \$30 ACRL members; \$35 nonmembers.

BRITISH COLUMBIA Library Association Jobline: 604-263-0014. To list a position write: BCLA Jobline, British Columbia Library Association, POB 46378, Station "G," Vancouver, B.C., V6R 4G6 Canada.

CALIFORNIA Library Association Jobline: 916-443-1222 or 213-629-5627. To list a position: write CLA, 717 K St., Suite 300, Sacramento, CA 95814-3477; 916-447-8541.

CALIFORNIA Media and Library Educators Association (CMLEA) Job Hotline: 415-697-8832. To list a position: write CMLEA, 1575 Old Bayshore Highway, Suite 204, Burlingame, CA 94010 or phone 415-692-2350.

(CALIF.) SAN ANDREAS-SAN FRANCISCO BAY Special Libraries Association: 408-378-8854. To list a position: call Sally Hambridge at 408-496-8727.

(CALIF.) SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA CHAPTER, Special Libraries Association: 818-795-2145. To list a position: write Duane M. Helgeson, Millikan Library, 1-32, California Institute of Technology, Pasadena, CA 91125 or phone 818-354-4200.

COLORADO State Library Jobline: 303-866-6741. To list a position: write the Jobline, 201 E. Colfax, Denver, CO 80203 or phone 303-866-6740. **COLORADO LIBRARIES ONLY.**

CONNECTICUT Library Association Jobline: 203-727-9675, 24 hrs., updated weekly. To list a position: write CLA Jobline, Conn. State Lib., 231 Capitol Ave., Hartford, CT 06106.

(D.C.) METROPOLITAN WASHINGTON Library Jobline: 202-223-2272. To list a position: write Jobline, Metropolitan Washington Library Council, 1875 Eye St. NW, Suite 200, Washington, DC 20006, or phone 202-223-6800, x458. Listing fee: \$60 nonmembers.

DELAWARE Library Association Jobline: 800-282-8696 or call the New Jersey and/or Pennsylvania Job Hotlines, which include Delaware job listings. Prospective employees should contact the employer directly. Delaware jobs are also listed on the New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland joblines.

FLORIDA State Library Jobline: 904-488-5232. To list a position: write Florida Jobline, State Library of Florida, R.A. Gray Building, Tallahassee, FL 32301 or phone 904-487-2651. **FLORIDA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

ILLINOIS Library Jobline: 312-828-0930. To list a position: call 312-644-1896 or write Library Jobline of Illinois, c/o Illinois Library Association, 425 N. Michigan Ave., Suite 1304, Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: \$20 for 2 weeks. Cosponsored by Illinois Library Association and Ill. Chapter/SLA.

IOWA Library Joblist (monthly): Carol Emerson, Editor, State Library of Iowa, Historical Building, Des Moines, IA 50319. To list a position: 515-281-4350. **IOWA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

MARYLAND Lib. Assn. Jobline: 301-685-5760. To list a position: write MLA, 115 W. Franklin St., Baltimore, MD 21201 or phone 301-685-5760. Wednesdays only, 10 am-3 pm.

MIDWEST Library Job Hotline: 517-487-5617. To list a position, contact one of the following assns.: Illinois Library Association, Indiana Library Association, Michigan Library Association, Minnesota Library Association, Ohio Library Association, or the Wisconsin Library Association. **MIDWEST LIBS. ONLY.**

MISSOURI Library Association Jobline: 314-442-6590. Updated every 2 weeks. To list a position: write MLA Jobline, Parkade Plaza, Suite 9, Columbia, MO 65201. Listing fee: \$10 nonmember libraries.

MOUNTAIN PLAINS Library Association Jobline: 605-677-5757. To list a position, write: Mountain Plains L.A., c/o I.D. Weeks Library, University of South Dakota, Vermillion, SD 57069. *Includes Colorado, Kansas, Montana, Nebraska, Nevada, North and South Dakota, Utah, and Wyoming.*

NEBRASKA Job Hotline: 402-471-2045. To list a position: write Nebraska Library Commission, 1420 P St., Lincoln, NE 68508. **REGIONAL EMPHASIS.**

NEW ENGLAND Library Jobline: 617-738-3148. To list a position: write Dr. James M. Matarazzo, Assoc. Dean, GSLIS, Attn.: New England Library Jobline, Simmons College, 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115.

NEW JERSEY Library Assn.: 609-695-2121. To list a position, phone: 609-292-6237.

NEW YORK Library Association Jobline: 212-227-8483. To list a position: write NYLA, 15 Park Row, Suite 434, New York, NY 10038 or phone 212-227-8032.

NEW YORK CHAPTER, Special Libraries Association Hotline: 212-214-4226. To list a position: write Meryl Schatzberg, 215 Adams St., Apt. 10A, Brooklyn, NY 11201 or phone 212-880-9716.

NORTH CAROLINA Jobline: 919-733-6410. To list a position, call: 919-733-2570. **NORTH CAROLINA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

OKLAHOMA Dept. of Libs. Jobline: 405-521-4202, 5 pm-8 am on weekends and holidays only. Updates on 1st and 15th of every month. To list a position, call: 405-521-2502.

OREGON Library/Media Jobline: 503-585-2232. To list a position: write Jobline, Oregon State Library, State Library Building, Salem, OR 97310 or phone 503-378-4243. **NORTHWEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

PACIFIC NORTHWEST Library Association (PNLA) Jobline: 206-543-2890. To list a position, write: PNLA Jobline, c/o Grad. Schl. of Lib. and Info. Science, FM-30, Univ. of Washington, Seattle, WA 98195. **PACIFIC NORTHWEST LISTINGS ONLY.**

PENNSYLVANIA Cooperative Job Hotline: 717-234-4646. To list a position (members and nonmembers): 717-233-3113.

PUBLIC Library Association Jobline: 312-664-5627. To list a position, obtain jobline form from: PLA Jobline, PLA/ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Listing fee: \$30 PLA members; \$35 nonmembers.

RHODE ISLAND RILA Bulletin Jobline (monthly). For copies, send self-addressed, stamped envelopes. To order or to list a position, contact S. Carlson, R.I. Dept. of State Lib. Svcs., 95 Davis St., Providence, RI 02908. **S.E. NEW ENGLAND LIBS. ONLY.**

RURAL LIBRARIES Jobline (monthly): Center for the Study of Rural Librarianship, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, Pa. Send \$1 per copy. To order or to list a position, contact: Michael Jaugstetter, College of Library Science, Clarion University of Pa., Clarion, PA 16214 or phone 814-226-2383.

(S.C.) UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA College of Library and Information Science Jobline: 803-777-8443. To list a position, write: Admissions and Placement Coordinator, CLIS, University of South Carolina, Columbia, SC 29208.

SPECIAL LIBRARIES ASSOCIATION SpecialLine Employment Clearinghouse Job Hotline: 202-234-3632, 24 hrs., updated every second Friday. To list a position: write Ruth Rodriguez, Manager, Membership Records and Services, SLA, 1700 18th St. NW, Washington, DC 20009 or phone 202-234-4700.

TEXAS State Library Jobline: 512-463-5470. Listings can be heard continuously. Weekly updates. To list a position, write to Bell Colyer, or call 512-463-5475, Monday-Friday, 8 am-5 pm. **TEXAS LISTINGS ONLY.**

VETERANS ADMINISTRATION Lib. Netwk.: 202-389-2820, 9 am-5 pm weekdays only. For printed job list: write Harry D. Weitkemper, Lib. Div., (142D), VA Ctrl. Office, 810 Vermont Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20420; Attn.: Vacancy List. Most listings are for medical librarian positions. **ONLY FOR THOSE ELIGIBLE FOR INCLUSION ON U.S. REGISTER OF PROFESSIONAL LIBRARIANS.**

VIRGINIA Library Jobline: 703-370-7267. To list a position, write: the Jobline, c/o Virginia Library Assn., 80 S. Early St., Alexandria, VA 22314. **STATE OF VIRGINIA LIBRARIES ONLY.**

WEST VIRGINIA library employment listings: call the Pennsylvania Coop. Job Hotline.

POSITIONS WANTED

ENTHUSIASTIC LIBRARIAN WANTS POSITION. Interested in college, research, or special libraries. Very experienced in mass media libraries. Experience in DIALOG, NEXIS, and DATANET online searching. Cataloging, reference, and management experience. Knowledge in cataloging of photographs and graphics. Bilingual: Spanish/English. Background in Romance languages, social work, and elementary ed. Will relocate. Resume available upon request. Contact: Barbara Ellenbogen, 1020 W. Center St., #7, Rochester, MN 55901; 507-285-7737.

AWARD-WINNING CHILDREN'S WRITER AND WORKING LIBRARIAN (BA, MA, MLS) for 20 yrs., will be relocating to New England. I'm seeking a private school or public library position working with young people. Available Sept. 1. Reply to: Avi Wortis, 132 Willard St., New Haven, CT 06515.

BOOKMOBILE / ENTRY-LEVEL / ALA-MLS. Resume, references on request. Bill Schneider, 2219 Glendon Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90064.

POSITIONS OPEN

ACADEMIC LIBRARY

Acquisitions librarian, Harold R. Yeary Library. (Search reopened). Responsible for ordering and receiving library materials, managing materials budget, payment process, and fund-account reports, and maintaining records for bibliographic control. Supervises and trains 6 FTE support staff and coordinates technical services with the catalog librarian. Reports to the library director and participates in planning and formulation of policies and budget recommendations. Requires MLS from ALA-accredited library school with microcomputer experience. Must have supervisory and management ability, good interpersonal skills, and be able to communicate complex verbal and written instructions. Academic library acquisitions experience or other library experience, experience with automated library systems, and facility in Spanish desirable. 12-mo. contract. Good state benefits. Salary: \$18,000-\$26,750 depending on qualifications. Bilingual-bicultural border community. **Deadline: April 30** or until filled. Applicants should send letter of application, resume, and names of 3 references to: Director, **Harold R. Yeary Library, W. End Washington St.,**

Laredo State University, Laredo, TX 78040; 512-722-8001 x400. An equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

Archivist and special collections librarian to develop programs and assist with legal reference and government information services. Search reopened for full-time, tenure-track faculty line, requiring an MLS from an ALA-accredited program plus a combination of experience and additional academic credentials. Advanced degrees, quality experience, and publications preferred. Salary commensurate with credentials, \$19,000 minimum. **Deadline: March 30.** Apply with letter, resume, and names of 3 references to: Barbara W. Dekle, Public Services, **AUM Library, Auburn University at Montgomery, Montgomery, AL 36193-0401; 205-244-9202.** Affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer, M/F/H.

Assistant government publications librarian. The University of Nevada/Reno Library seeks an energetic, innovative librarian interested in government publications to perform reference services, online searching, instructional services, and work with international organizations' publications; assists in administration of department. ALA-accredited MLS or equivalent 5th-yr. degree in library science. Familiarity with computer searching. Government publications or reference experience in academic library desirable. Faculty status requires librarians to meet faculty standards for appointment, promotion, and tenure. Salary: range of \$20,760-\$30,840 depending upon qualifications and experience. 12-month appointment, TIAA/CREF, 24 days' vacation. Open May 15. Mountains, deserts, lakes, 5 hrs. by car from San Francisco. **Send resume and names and addresses of 3 references by April 1 to:** Ruth H. Donovan, Associate Director, **University of Nevada/Reno Library, Reno, NV 89557.** An AA, EO employer.

Assistant map and geography librarian, University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign. A permanent position available June 1. Reports to map and geography librarian. Primary responsibilities will include map cataloging, OCLC processing of cartographic materials, and original cataloging of geographic monographs. Initial responsibilities will involve working with a Title II-C map retrospective conversion project. Other duties will include map reference/research and collection development for cartographic materials and geography. Additional assignments may include temporary work within special collections and consultation with the assistant director for special collections, acquisitions, and preservation. Required qualifications: master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited library school, or its equivalent. Experience in modern cataloging practices, including knowledge of AACR2, MARC tagging, Dewey and LC classification. Evidence of ability to meet university standards of research, publication, and service. Preferred qualifications: working knowledge of one or more Western European languages, OCLC experience, knowledge of cartographic materials and geography. Librarians have faculty rank; this appointment at Assistant Professor level. Salary \$18,000 upward, depending on qualifications and experience. **For maximum consideration, applications and nominations should be received no later than April 15.** Send letter of application and complete resume with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 5 references to: David A. Cobb, Chair, Search Committee, c/o **Library Personnel Office, 127 Library, University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign, 1408 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801; 217-333-0827.** The University of Illinois is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Assistant reference librarian. Responsible for providing general reference service in all disciplines, bibliographic instruction, preparation of bibliographies and other reference guides, and computerized database searching. Participation in reference collection development and related public services activities. Some night and

weekend work required. Faculty status and rank with eligibility for tenure. ALA-accredited MLS required. Minimum salary \$16,500. Position available July 1. **Application deadline April 15.** Send letter of application, resume, transcripts of library science degree, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Orion Harrison, Head Reference Librarian, **Zach S. Henderson Library, Georgia Southern College, Statesboro, GA 30460-8074.** An EOE, AA employer.

Associate director of libraries. Indiana University of Pennsylvania seeks a technical-services-oriented librarian to manage cataloging, acquisitions, and processing to provide leadership in developing an integrated library system. Situated in the foothills of the Allegheny Mountains in a community of 20,000 residents, IUP is the largest institution in the Pennsylvania State System of Higher Education (SSHE) with an enrollment of 12,900 and a faculty of 650, with 50 master's and 5 doctoral programs. The associate director holds a management position and is not a member of the bargaining unit. The University Libraries participate in OCLC; subscribe to DIALOG and BRS search services and to 4,500 periodical titles; and contain 540,000 volumes, 180,000 government publications, and 1.6 million items of microforms. Stapleton Library is a depository for Pennsylvania State publications and is a select depository for U.S. government documents. The libraries add approximately 19,000 items to the collections annually. Duties include responsibility for the technical services operations of the University Libraries, leadership in automating the libraries and media services, coordinating all OCLC-related business, special projects and assignments for the director, assisting the director in formulating annual budget proposals, preparing reports, grant applications and planning, and other administrative tasks. The position requires an ALA-MLS or its equivalent, a graduate degree in a subject area or its equivalent, a minimum of 5 yrs.' experience as a professional librarian performing a variety of technical services activities with supervisory experience as a unit or department head, work experience using an automated cataloging system and with automated library systems generally, strong analytical abilities coupled with good written and oral communication skills. Familiarity with the use of microcomputing in a library setting is desirable. Annual salary will be within the \$28,000 to \$33,000 range with excellent fringe benefits. The completion of a one-page data form is required of all applicants. The starting date is anticipated to be July 1 or as soon thereafter as possible. **To apply, send a letter of application, resume, and names/addresses/telephone numbers of 4 references by March 30 to:** John Butzow, Chair, Associate Director of Libraries Search Committee, **IUP, 104 Stouffer Hall, Indiana, PA 15705.** IUP is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Associate Librarian II/Japanese-language cataloger/bibliographer. Catalogs Japanese-language monographs and serials, provides specialized reference service in the field of Japanese studies, assists the curator in the selection and acquisition of library materials, and plays a major role in all projects involving the holdings of the Gordon W. Prange Collection of publications and unpublished materials from the Allied Occupation of Japan. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** MLS degree from ALA-accredited program or its equivalent from a Japanese library school; native or equivalent fluency in reading, writing, and speaking Japanese as well as a high level of fluency in reading, writing, and speaking English. Minimum of one yr.'s professional library experience. Competence in cataloging Japanese-language materials according to AACR2 rules highly preferred. An ability to romanize geographical and personal names appearing in both *kyū-kanji* and *tōyō-kanji* and specialized knowledge of the contemporary Japanese publishing world, of modern Japanese history, and of Japanese culture highly preferred. Salary: \$20,215 minimum; excellent fringe benefits. **For full considera-**

tion, submit resume and names/addresses of 3 references by April 30 to: Virginia Sojdehei, Personnel Librarian, **McKeldin Library, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742.** AA, EOE.

Associate Librarian II/reference librarian. Provides assistance in locating information or information sources; offers instruction in the use of library resources; selects library materials and carries out other collection management functions in agriculture and related life sciences fields; searches machine-readable databases; maintains liaison with faculty. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** MLS from ALA-accredited program. One yr.'s professional library experience; demonstrated ability in effective oral and written communication; reference experience; strong public service orientation; and demonstrated familiarity with the literature in agriculture and life sciences. Preferred: experience in selecting library materials and analyzing library collections in the areas of agriculture and life sciences; exposure to online database searching; experience in teaching or library instruction. Salary: \$20,215 minimum; excellent fringe benefits. **For full consideration, submit resume and names/addresses of 3 references by March 31 to:** Virginia Sojdehei, Personnel Librarian, **McKeldin Library, University of Maryland, College Park, MD 20742.** AA, EOE.

Business librarian, University of California/Irvine. Appointment at Assistant, Associate, or Librarian rank, within salary range of \$22,872-\$52,092, depending on the level of skills and knowledge. Benefits at UC equal to approximately 40% of salary. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** the incumbent serves as a reference librarian reporting to the head of reference and as a bibliographer reporting to the head of collection development. Reference librarians in the main library share responsibility for general reference service (including evenings and weekend assignments); database searching; and bibliographic instruction. The incumbent functions as a liaison with the Graduate School of Management and provides specialized subject service, consultation, and online searches to users. As a bibliographer the incumbent shares (with the head of collection development) the responsibility for development and management of all library collections, with special responsibility for developing and maintaining materials to support the research and instructional needs of faculty and students in the Graduate School of Management. The incumbent will be responsible for developing services that respond to the demands made on the university library by the local business community. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** MLS degree, demonstrated commitment to public service; excellent oral and written communication skills. Ability to work effectively, independently, and cooperatively with all elements of the academic community. **Desirable:** undergraduate degree or background in business. Additional graduate degree in a subject area. Experience in database searching, bibliographic instruction, and collection development. **Deadline is March 1, but applications will be accepted until position is filled.** To apply: send application letter; resume; and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Karen Nassaur, Administrative Assistant, **Library Personnel Office, University of California/Irvine, POB 19557, Irvine, CA 92713; 714-856-5408.** UCI is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Catalog librarian, Gelman Library, George Washington University. Responsibilities: serves as the resource person on cataloging problems and issues; performs original and difficult copy cataloging of general library materials; develops policies and procedures in consultation with the department head; trains new catalogers. In addition, the incumbent, like all librarians in the Gelman Library, will serve as subject specialist on selective academic disciplines depending on background and experience. The Gelman Library catalogs approximately 25,000 titles

annually, and is an OCLC Enhance library. The cataloging and systems department consists of 5 librarians and 10 support staff. The incumbent will be a member of the original cataloging unit and report to the department head. Qualifications required: ALA-MLS; knowledge of AACR2, LCSH, LC classification, and MARC formats; minimum 2 yrs. professional cataloging experience; familiarity with LC cataloging practices and rule interpretations; good oral and written communication skills. Desirable: previous supervisory experience in cataloging serials and/or nonprint materials. Salary: \$20,000 minimum, negotiable depending upon experience and qualifications. **Closing date is: April 4.** Please send current resume and names and addresses of 3 references to: Executive Coordinator, **Gelman Library, George Washington University, 2130 H St. NW, Washington, DC 20052.** GWU is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Catalog librarian. Union College invites applications for the position of catalog librarian. Responsibilities: participates in all cataloging activities. Creates original bibliographic records. Catalogs Russian- and Slavic-language materials. Also catalogs rare books, microforms, and other media. Supervises and trains support staff. Participates in planning for an online public-access catalog. Serves on college and library committees. Some weekend reference duty required. Requirements: MLS from an ALA-accredited library school and professional experience in an academic library; thorough knowledge of cataloging principles and procedures including AACR2, LC classification and subject headings, OCLC MARC formats; good interpersonal and communication skills; familiarity with Russian and other Slavic language or attendance in Russian language courses at Union College; demonstrated aptitude for analytical and detail work. Full-time, tenure-track position with faculty rank. As a member of the faculty, this individual will be expected to meet the college's criteria for promotion and tenure. Salary ranges from \$18,500 commensurate with qualifications and experience. **Send letter of application, including resume and names and addresses of 3 references, by April 15 to:** Ellen H. Fladger, **Schaffer Library, Union College, Schenectady, NY 12308.**

Cataloger/reference librarian, Lander College (a state-supported college). A 12-month appointment with faculty rank and status. Responsibilities: performs duties in technical services and reference. Assists with bibliographic instruction program. Qualifications: requires ALA-accredited master's degree. 2 yrs. professional experience in college library desirable. Evidence of continuing professional development. Good communication skills and interpersonal skills. Excellent fringe benefits. Salary: \$16,000-\$24,000 negotiable depending upon experience. Beginning date: Aug. 1. Submit letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference to: Ann Hare, Director of the Library, **Jackson Library, Lander College, Greenwood, SC 29646.** EEO, AAE.

Cataloging librarian. Search reopened. Reports to head, cataloging department. Responsible for original cataloging of monographic materials in all formats and in all subjects and languages according to AACR2, LC, and OCLC standards; performs authority work; upgrades and enhances bibliographic information in Geac-MARC database. The cataloging department, comprised of 5 professional librarians and 9 support staff, catalogs over 22,000 titles a year including books, microforms, and nonprint materials. Required qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS; knowledge of AACR2, LC classification and subject headings, and familiarity with bibliographic utility, preferably OCLC; good communications skills; working knowledge of one or more modern European languages. Previous cataloging experience in an academic library and knowledge of Russian language preferred. Tenure-track position. 24 days' annual leave. Tuition remission. Group health insurance. TIAA/CREF or state retirement plan

with nonrefundable contributions paid by the university. No state income tax. Rank and salary dependent upon education and experience. Instructor: \$16,500-\$18,500; Assistant Professor: \$18,500-\$20,500. **Send letter of application, current resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 recent references by March 31 to:** Jill Keally, Personnel Librarian, **University of Tennessee Library, Knoxville, TN 37996-1000.** UTK is an EEO, affirmative-action, Title IX, Section 504 employer.

Circulation/reserve department head with ancillary information desk duties which include nights, weekends, and database searching. Circulation/reserve comprises 3 full-time persons, one half-time person, and numerous student assistants. An ALA-accredited degree is required. Effective interpersonal and communication skills are imperative. Tenure-track position with faculty status available immediately. 12-mo. appointment; generous leave; \$16,479 Instructor; \$18,934 Assistant Professor. Austin Peay, a state-supported institution with 4,000 FTE students and 200 faculty, is located in Clarksville, Tenn., population 60,000, and is 50 miles northwest of Nashville on I-24. **Closing date is March 22.** Send letter of application, resume, transcripts (unofficial are acceptable for initial screening), and 3 references to: Winston A. Walden, **F. G. Woodward Library, Austin Peay State University, Clarksville, TN 37044.** An EEO, AA employer. Minorities and women are encouraged to apply and to identify themselves for affirmative-action purposes.

Collection development librarian, Assistant Professor. Tenure-track position available Aug. 25. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** participate in preparation of collection development policy and profile for each department in the university; plan, coordinate, and evaluate all collection development activities, including: 1) evaluating new programs and institutional changes for collection impact; 2) reassessing ongoing programs regularly for changing collection needs; 3) monitoring and revising the collection development policy as needed; 4) establishing effective measures of collection use and strengths; 5) coordinating material selection with all the library's selectors; 6) selecting and weeding materials consistent with the library's collection development policy; 7) monitoring collection space needs; 8) monitoring collection development budgets and making budget recommendations to the library director. Some evening and weekend reference duties. Reports to coordinator of technical services. **QUALIFICATIONS:** required are a master's degree from an ALA-accredited program and a 2nd master's in a subject area (or a doctorate in library science); a minimum of 4 yrs. relevant experience; effective oral and written communication skills; and the ability to work effectively with administrators, faculty, and library personnel. Prior experience in collection development desirable. Salary: dependent on education and experience. Minimum of \$21,000 for 9-month appointment. Summer conditional upon university needs. **Application deadline: April 4.** Send letter of application, resume, transcripts, and 3 current letters of reference to: James Zink, Director, **Kent Library, Southeast Missouri State University, Cape Girardeau, MO 63701.** An equal-opportunity, M/F, affirmative-action employer.

Collection management department head. Under the general guidance of the library director, coordinates the selection of library materials supported by a \$1-million+ budget and supervises approximately 4.5 FTE librarians in a matrix-oriented department; performs professional and community services and reference desk assignments. Rank: Associate Librarian. Salary range: \$33,456-\$40,368 for 12 months, 10 months option available (with proportionate salary reduction). Required: ALA-accredited MLS degree; minimum 6 yrs. professional library experience, including a minimum of 3 yrs. as a collection management librarian in a university library; demonstrated leadership qualities;

demonstrated analytic, communication, and interpersonal skills; experience with allocation of resources; knowledge of publishing/bookselling industry and of national trends in collection management; knowledge of the principles of bibliographic control; commitment to professional and staff development. Preferred: subject master's degree or advanced postgraduate study; experience in reference or technical services in a university library; experience with and/or knowledge of automated library systems; successful administrative experience at the department-head level in a university library; evidence of university service, research, and/or participation in professional association(s); a broad knowledge of, or background in, the humanities and social sciences. Additional requirements: a short statement of no more than 2 pages concerning applicant's philosophy of collection management in a matrix organization; a completed application form; confirmation of earned degrees (semi-finalists); an on-campus interview (finalists). **Send letter of inquiry, complete resume, a short statement (see additional requirements, above), and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 references, postmarked no later than April 15, to:** Therese Lamontagne, Chair, Search Committee, **c/o Library Secretary, California State Polytechnic University, 3801 W. Temple Ave., Pomona, CA 91768-4080.** EEO, AA, Title IX, Section 504 employer.

Communications librarian, University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign. A permanent position, available immediately. (Search reopened.) Responsible for administration of Communications Library and direction of staff. Materials budget approximately \$30,000. Librarian develops research-quality collections in fields of advertising, journalism, media studies, radio and television, and telecommunication, and assures that reference, original cataloging, and other services are provided to meet library needs of faculty, students, and allied personnel in areas served. Departments in the College of Communications include: Advertising, Journalism, Radio and Television, and the Institute of Communications Research. Librarian maintains strong working relationships with college faculty, administration, other related units, and engages in instructional and promotional activities for the library. Librarian also responsible for regularly preparing annotated bibliography of books published in subject areas, which is widely distributed. Required qualifications: master's degree in library science from ALA-accredited school, or its equivalent; minimum of 3 yrs. professional academic, research, or special library service, including experience in public services and also supervisory and administrative experience; knowledge of, or experience in, the literature of the fields served and the needs of researchers, and ability to work with a diverse research-oriented clientele; evidence of ability to meet university standards of research, publication, and service. Preferred qualifications: experience in collection development, cataloging, reference, or bibliographic instruction, familiarity with automated information systems and services. Desired qualifications: higher degree in communications or related discipline. Salary \$20,000 upward for appointment at Assistant Professor level, and \$25,000 upward at Associate Professor level, depending on qualifications and scholarly credentials. **For maximum consideration, applications and nominations should be received no later than April 4.** Send letter of application and complete resume with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 5 references to: Allen G. Dries, Library Personnel Manager, **University of Illinois Library at Urbana-Champaign, 127 Library, 1408 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801; 217-333-8169.** The University of Illinois is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Computerized literature search services coordinator, Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries Department, University of Minnesota Libraries. The Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries Department of the University of Min-

nesota Libraries seeks qualified applicants for the position of computerized literature search services coordinator. The computerized literature search services coordinator reports to the division head for reference and information services and is responsible for designing, implementing, and promoting programs in computerized literature searching in 7 units: humanities/social sciences reference services, business reference service, Government Publications Library, interlibrary loan/INFORM, Map Library, Music Library, and Public Affairs Library. Further responsibilities of the coordinator include monitoring and disseminating information about database searching, developing and implementing new database services, promoting use of computerized literature searching, training of new searchers in the Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries, and coordinating computerized literature search services with other Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries services. In addition, the coordinator provides direct reference service by conducting database searches for clients and by regularly scheduled reference desk service. Applicants must have a master's degree in librarianship; extensive searching experience in DIALOG and BRS, preferably in humanities and social science databases; and demonstrated communication skills. Experience in an academic or research library, preferably in public services, is desirable. This is a 12-month academic/professional position with probationary appointment at the Assistant Librarian rank. Minimum salary is \$20,000, depending upon qualifications. **Applications must be postmarked by April 15.** Send letter of application providing background and experience relating to the above job description and qualifications, a resume, and the names and addresses of at least 3 references to: Barbara Doyle, Personnel Officer, **University of Minnesota Libraries—Twin Cities, 499 Wilson Library, 309 19th Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55455-0414.** Refer to no. UL 134. The University of Minnesota is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action educator and employer and encourages applications from females and minorities.

Coordinator for collection development. The coordinator for collection development functions as the chief officer for the development and management of the library's learning materials collection. Responsibilities include: assessing the collection's strengths and weaknesses, maintaining knowledge of the academic missions and programs, maintaining awareness of the production and publication of the academic and professional literature necessary to meet the curricular and research needs of the diverse Auraria programs, planning and implementing programs to develop and maintain a quality collection in support of these programs, allocating funds for collection purchases within individual subjects. Under the general direction of the assistant director for instruction and research services, the coordinator for collection development shares supervision of 14 liaison libraries with the coordinators for reference and bibliographic instruction librarians. The coordinator assists and provides leadership to the liaison librarians in determining library needs within subject specialties and building collections to meet these needs. University of Colorado faculty status responsibilities include professional service and scholarly activities. Qualifications required: an ALA-accredited master's degree in library science and demonstrated successful professional experience in collection development. Desired: evidence of ability to lead, coordinate, and motivate professional associates within a collegial framework; knowledge of trends and issues in academic library collection development; experience in utilizing data analysis in a creative problem-solving context; effective writing, speaking, and interpersonal skills. The Auraria Library occupies a unique position as the central point for information services in support of the programs of 3 diverse academic institutions on one downtown campus. The University of Colorado/Denver, Metropolitan State College, and the Community College of Denver serve a combined student FTE of about 20,000 with 1,050 FTE

faculty, and are engaged in programs ranging from vocational to graduate and professional education. The 25 professional staff and approximately 95 FTE support staff of the Auraria Library are developing a number of innovative programs stressing a service-oriented approach. The library participates in a cooperative, integrated online catalog system with the Colorado Alliance of Research Libraries. Salary: \$23,000–\$28,000; 12-month contract. Tuition benefits, sick leave, 22 vacation days, TIAA/CREF. **All application materials must be postmarked no later than March 28.** Send letter of application, vita, and names, telephone numbers, and addresses of 3 references to: Mary Lou Goodyear, Assistant Director for Instruction and Research Services, **Auraria Library, Lawrence at 11th St., Denver, CO 80204.** AA, EEO employer.

Data archivist/reference librarian. Has major responsibilities for developing a collection of machine-readable data files and for providing access to those files; for the integration of this new program into the reference department; and for promotion of the service among faculty and students. As a member of the reference department, has regularly scheduled reference desk hours and participates in all reference services. Qualifications: MLS (accredited). Social sciences background. 2nd master's preferred. Strong interpersonal skills: good reference interviewing techniques and the ability to communicate with programmers. Knowledge of a statistical package, such as SPSSX; acquaintance with a programming language desirable. Position available July 1. Starting salary \$24,000. **Send application and have 3 letters of reference forwarded by April 21 to:** Bernice K. Lacks, Head of Reader Services, **Vassar College Library, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601.** AA, EO employer.

Government documents and maps librarian, University of Kansas Libraries. Full-time, tenure-track appointment, available May 1. Administers the documents and maps departments, with staff of 4.5 FTE plus student assistants. Documents is a regional depository, containing over 700,000 printed documents plus over 400,000 microforms, with strong United Nations and British holdings. The Map Library, located adjacent to documents, contains approx. 250,000 maps. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** collection development, reference, other public service activities, liaison with library users and other library units, and cooperation with libraries in the region. Oversees technical services of units and assures effective planning for use of computer technology. Will plan and oversee relocation of documents and maps to another main-campus facility as early as 1989. **REQUIREMENTS:** ALA-accredited MLS. Strong commitment to effective public services. Substantial professional work experience with U.S. government documents, including public service. Strong interpersonal, organizational, and communication skills. Successful supervisory experience. Training or experience with organization or servicing of map resources. Familiarity with technical services in government documents. **PREFERRED:** experience with processing and use of international documents. Familiarity with current trends, issues, and computer applications relevant to documents and maps. Collection development experience in documents and maps. Salary: \$22,000–\$28,000, dependent upon qualifications. Liberal benefits. **Deadline for receipt of applications: March 31.** Submit letter of application, resume, transcripts, and 3 letters of reference to: Sandra Gilliland, Assistant to the Dean, **University of Kansas Libraries, Lawrence, KS 66045-2800.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Minorities are encouraged to apply.

Government publications librarian. Manages the government publications unit which is responsible for U.S. and U.N. documents and the Urban Studies Collections; develops these collections to support the research and teaching needs of the university; provides reference services to users of these collections, including

library instruction and online searching; participates in general reference activities. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from an ALA-accredited library school; degree in social science preferred; training in online searching; some knowledge of OCLC cataloging desirable; working knowledge of a foreign language desirable; experience in government documents required; supervisory experience and previous work in academic research librarianship highly desirable. Minimum salary \$20,820. **Send letter of application, resume, and 3 letters of reference by March 31 to:** Virginia F. Toliver, Director of Library Personnel and Administrative Services, **Box 1061, Washington University, St. Louis, MO 63130.** Washington University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, bibliographic control section, cataloging department. The University of Louisville, Kentucky's major state-assisted urban institution, is located in a city with excellent cultural opportunities and a revitalization of the downtown area. The libraries are a beneficiary of the university's fundraising campaign and are experiencing significant change and progress. The cataloging department consists of 6 librarians and 19 classified staff, and processes 30,000 volumes annually for the general library in addition to Art, Engineering and Sciences, Law, and Music. The bibliographic control section is one of 4 sections comprising the cataloging department. An extensive reorganization plan is now in progress in cataloging. The libraries are a member of SOLINET and are currently implementing an integrated, online system. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** the head, bibliographic control section, plans and directs online and offline catalog maintenance and shelf preparation under the general direction of the head, cataloging department. Hires, trains, and supervises 9 classified staff. Develops and writes procedures. Coordinates activities with other units. Participates in general department planning and in systems implementation, particularly for authority control. Resolves cataloging problems. As needed, catalogs, classifies, and provides subject analysis for monographs. Librarians hold faculty rank and are expected to meet university libraries' criteria for promotion and tenure, including research, publication, and service. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS; minimum of 3 yrs.' professional cataloging experience, preferably monographic cataloging in a research or academic library; working knowledge of AACR2 and previous codes, LC classification, subject headings, and authority files, MARC formats and a bibliographic utility, preferably OCLC; reading knowledge of one or more modern European languages; familiarity with shelf-preparation techniques; evidence of supervisory potential through knowledge of management techniques; ability to work constructively with colleagues, to function well in a changing environment and to work effectively within a multilibrary system; experience with an automated library system, such as NOTIS, preferred; good communication skills essential, ability to meet criteria for promotion and tenure. Salary: \$20,000. **Send resume and names of 3 references by March 28 to:** Melissa Laning, **Ekstrom Library, University of Louisville, Louisville, KY 40292.**

Head librarian. Bennington College, a small, progressive, liberal arts college, invites applications for the position of librarian. The librarian reports to the dean of faculty and is responsible for the administration of the library, including library services, long-range planning, budget, collection development, and interaction with donors, trustees, faculty, and administration. Supervises a staff of 2 professionals and 6 full-time assistants. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS degree and minimum of 5 yrs.' library administrative experience, preferably in an academic institution. Minimum salary: \$25,000. **Applications should be received by March 14.** Send letter of application, resume, supporting materials, and names and addresses of 3 references to: Ronald L. Cohen, Dean of Faculty, **Bennington College, Bennington, VT 05201.** Bennington College is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

2 Reference Bibliographer Positions

Trinity University San Antonio, Texas

Trinity University, San Antonio, Tex., invites applications for 2 reference-bibliographer positions, faculty appointments in a rapidly growing university library. Trinity, with 2,300 undergraduates and 400 graduate students, is strongly committed to excellence in the liberal arts and sciences tradition. Scholarly achievement is recognized through Phi Beta Kappa and other national honor societies. Selective admissions, highly qualified faculty, and outstanding teaching programs place Trinity among the excellent liberal arts and sciences universities in the nation. The library has undertaken an accelerated program of collection development; presently the collection has more than 500,000 volumes of books and bound periodicals (compared with 300,000 in 1980), plus sizable holdings of government documents, microforms, and nonprint items.

1) **Science reference-bibliographer.** Primary responsibilities of the position include general reference functions, online computer searching, collection development and user education in the sciences, and frequent liaison work between those departments and the library.

2) **Reference-bibliographer/user education coordinator.** Primary responsibilities of the position include developing and coordinating user education programs, general reference functions, online computer searching, user education and collection development for certain academic departments, and frequent liaison work between those departments and the library.

Qualifications include an appreciation for and commitment to undergraduate liberal arts and sciences education, initiative, and creativity, interpersonal skills, the ability to function effectively in a complex organization, strong professional commitment, interest in research and publishing, and an ALA-accredited MLS. In addition, preference will be given to candidates with an academic background (preferably a graduate degree) in an applicable subject area or with relevant library experience, preferably in strong liberal arts and sciences institutions, and to those with a strong interest in and enthusiasm for user education and faculty liaison programs.

Instructor or Assistant Professor rank with faculty status, including tenure track. Salary minimum \$19,000; 12-mo. appointment; TIAA/CREF and liberal fringe benefits. **Applications must be received by March 31.** Send letter of application, detailed resume, placement file if available, and names of 3 references to: **Richard Hume Werking, Director of Libraries, Maddux Library, Trinity University, 715 Stadium Dr., San Antonio, TX 78284.**

Trinity University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.
We especially encourage applications from minorities.

Head of circulation department, University of California/Irvine. Appointment at Assistant, Associate, or Librarian rank, within salary range of \$22,872–\$52,092, depending on the level of skills and knowledge. Benefits at UC equal to approximately 40% of salary. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** responsibilities include planning, evaluating, reporting, and budgeting for circulation units. It also includes oversight of personnel selection, training, and review for all of the units reporting to the position. Coordinates main library circulation activities with branch libraries and other campus and library departments. Participates in the planning and implementation of regional and statewide programs or issues related to the circulation of materials. Responsible for the effective utilization of the automated circulation system including the planning for an integrated library management system. As a member of the Council of Department Heads, participates in library policy decisions. Participates in committees and deliberations as a member of Librarians Association of the University of California/Irvine. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** MLS degree; demonstrated knowledge and experience using automated circulation systems; successful experience in working with a diverse public; knowledge of circulation policies and their implementation in academic libraries; excellent communication skills; knowledge of interlibrary loan; demonstrated success in supervisory skills. Deadline is March 1, but applications will be accepted until position is filled. To apply: send application letter; resume; and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Karen Nassaur, Administrative Assistant, **Library Personnel Office, University of California/Irvine, POB 19557, Irvine, CA 92713; 714-856-5408.** UCI is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head of public services. Responsible for administration of all areas of public service in a 410,000-volume library serving 8,000 students. Coordinates and supervises professional and support staff in interlibrary loan, circulation, reference, database searching, media center, and documents and maps. Provides reference service and participates in public services programs. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS;

3–5 yrs.' academic library experience in public service, administrative and supervisory skills. Familiarity with automated library systems and a 2nd master's degree are desirable. Faculty status, tenure-track position. Salary from \$26,000 depending on qualifications. Applicant screening will begin on April 16. Send letter of application, resume, 3 letters of recommendation, and copies of credentials and transcripts to: Director's Office, **Olson Library, Northern Michigan University, Marquette, MI 49855-5376.** Northern Michigan University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Head of rare books and special collections department. Administers, develops, and promotes the special collections, which feature the Cordell Collection of Dictionaries (over 10,000 volumes representing the entire history of Western lexicography), Eugene V. Debs Collection (manuscripts, pamphlets, and books), Indiana Collection, American Education Collection, and Rare Books Collection. Required: ALA-accredited MLS and an advanced degree in the humanities or social sciences, demonstrated leadership ability with strong emphasis on interpersonal skills, creativity, demonstrated writing and speaking ability, and 3 yrs.' experience in libraries or related areas. Desirable: PhD; 2 yrs.' experience in rare books or a related field; proficiency in 2 languages, preferably one classical and one modern; and knowledge of analytical and descriptive bibliography and lexicography. Salary: minimum \$24,000, negotiable depending on qualifications and experience. 12-month appointment, faculty status, attractive fringe benefits. **Applications must be postmarked on or before March 28 to ensure consideration.** Send letter of application, resume, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of 3 current references to: Kathleen Gaul, Chair, Library Search Committee, **Indiana State University, Terre Haute, IN 47809.** Indiana State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head of special collections. Position available for experienced librarian to head the Von der Ahe Library special collections department. Loyola Marymount University is a medium-sized, liberal arts, Jesuit university, located in

the attractive beach area of West Los Angeles. The incumbent will administer the department and provide bibliographic and reference service for students and faculty, including developing programs for the systematic growth of the collection; organizing, analyzing, and maintaining manuscript collections, photographs, art prints, and ephemera; establishing/maintaining the conservation and restoration programs. Qualified candidates will have a library/information science degree from an ALA-accredited library school. A minimum of 3 yrs.' professional academic library experience in one or more aspects of rare books work, plus experience in reference practices and techniques, is required. Knowledge of handling and care of rare books, manuscripts, photographs, and ephemera; working knowledge of one or more foreign languages. Starting salary range of \$1,871–\$2,619 per month, depending on experience. LMU offers a generous benefits package including 22 days' annual vacation and tuition benefits. Interviews will be conducted at ACRL Conference, Baltimore, April 9–12. **In addition, letters of interest and resumes can be forwarded by April 15 to: Betty Blackman, Von der Ahe Library, Loyola Marymount University, Loyola Blvd. at W. 80th St., Los Angeles, CA 90045.** EOE, M/F/H.

Head serials librarian. Reporting to the head technical services librarian/assistant director, has full managerial responsibility for the serials dept. Supervises 3 full-time library specialists and a student assistant. Identifies periodical titles suitable for the collection and submits them for approval. Responsible for periodicals cataloging and the management of a complex computerized serials control system which generates issue arrival and claim notices, as well as various catalogs. Responsible for binding operations and its mail processing unit. Some programmatic reference service, including nights, weekends, and holidays. MLS or equivalent combination of training and experience required. At least 5 yrs.' bibliographic control experience, including demonstrated success as head of a small serials or other bibliographic control unit, and substantial experience with complex serials control systems. Knowledge of automated serials control systems desirable. Salary: \$34,000–\$39,000, depending on qualifications. Academic staff rank: Librarian. Apply to: Search Committee "S," **J. Hugh Jackson Library, Graduate School of Business, Stanford University, Stanford, CA 94305.** An equal-opportunity employer through affirmative action.

Hebraica cataloger. Position available immediately. Responsibilities include original and copy cataloging and classification of monographs according to AACR2, OCLC, and LC standards. Requirements: ALA-accredited MLS; working knowledge of AACR2, LCSH, LC classification; MARC format; OCLC or similar utility; knowledge of Hebrew essential. Preferred: background in Jewish bibliography. Salary: \$16,000–\$20,000 depending on qualifications. Send resume and references to: Lisa A. Derfler, Acting Library Director, **Dropsie College, 250 N. Highland Ave., Merion Station, PA 19006.**

History/sociology bibliographer. Responsibilities include book selection, active faculty liaison, and strong public service. Works as a team member to strengthen library collections and to provide instruction and advanced reference services using traditional tools and electronic databases. Binghamton is an RLG member with a library of over 1 million vols. History Department programs include: United States, modern Europe, labor, and women's history. Research in social history is a shared concern with the Sociology Department's Braudel Center. Qualifications: MLS and/or equivalent library experience; advanced degree in history or sociology; at least one Western European language. Minimum salary \$18,500, commensurate with experience, with liberal fringe benefits. **Submit a letter of nomination or application and resume by March 20 to:**

Positions Open continued on p. 193.

“If we are to overcome zero funding

Forging coalitions for the public good

**for libraries in the federal budget,
and if we are to obtain proper
recognition, it is more important than
ever that we in ALA band together
in a powerful unifying force to
remind this nation that libraries not
only support the demands of an
information age but also ensure an
informed citizenry essential to a
democratic republic.”**

1985 Annual Report

— E. J. Josey, ALA President, 1984-85

American Library Association

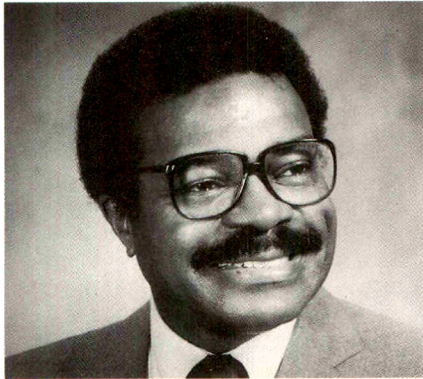


Letter from the President

The 109th year of the American Library Association was one of continued vigor in the library and information science field.

The assets of the association are sound. Membership grew to an all-time high of more than 42,000.

Our links with affiliated societies and chapters have been strengthened through joint activities extending to literacy, legislation, the National Library Week Partnership Program, coalitions for the public good, intellectual freedom and other concerns. The willingness and eagerness of our members to volunteer is evidence of the importance of the association's activities.



Our ALA offices continue to be vigilant. The ALA Washington Office is working to prevent elimination of library grant programs, to reauthorize the Higher Education Act and fight back the Administration's attempt to sell government information, contract library services and downgrade federal librarians.

The Office for Library Outreach Services is involved with a major campaign to fight functional illiteracy with support from the Advertising Council and sponsorship by the Coalition for Literacy. The Public Information Office continues to mount exciting and imaginative programs that increase public awareness about the work of librarians and libraries. The Office for Research, under contract with the National Center for Education Statistics, is working to improve statistical data gathering and reporting.

Two special presidential committees will continue to work during 1985-86. The ALA Pay Equity Commission is working to increase visibility of this important issue, carry out the Institute on Pay Equity and work with state library associations on related activities. The Committee on Library Services to Minorities will address its findings at the New York Annual

Conference, explore ALA's response to the information needs of minority communities and forge coalitions with national minority groups, associations and organizations.

Among ALA's many awards and honors this year, I would like to cite the Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies (ASCLA) as one of five winners to receive cash awards of \$3,000 in the national competition sponsored by the National Organization on Disability and the J. C. Penney Co. to increase participation of disabled people in American life.

Executive Director Robert Wedgeworth contributed greatly to ALA's growth and development the last 13 years. We wish him well as we welcome Thomas J. Galvin.

As we plan for the future, our association will face a number of issues and concerns. One of the thorniest is concern that bibliographic utilities minimize restrictions on use of their databases. Another is the President's proposed tax reform. Elimination of state and local tax deductibility will certainly have an impact on libraries.

As we look forward, we must continue to demand access to government information, for this is the lifeblood of free people in a democratic republic.

We must not forget the importance of the "right to know."

A handwritten signature in cursive script that reads "E. J. Josey".

E. J. Josey

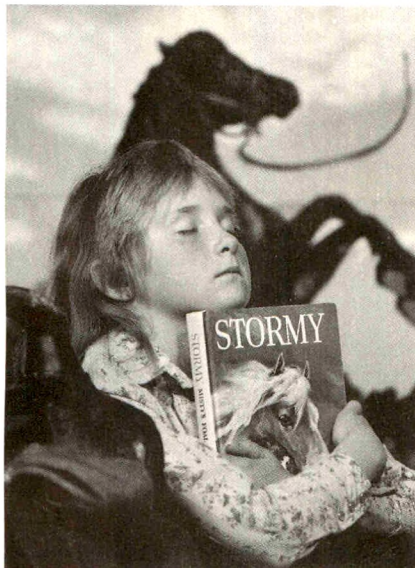
Founded in 1876, the American Library Association is the oldest and largest national library association with the purpose of promoting and improving library service, librarianship and opportunities for lifelong learning.

American Library Association
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611
(312) 944-6780

1985 ALA Year in Review

Planning process begins

The Office for Research conducted surveys of more than 450 leaders in the library profession and general membership on strategic issues facing the association and profession. A planning session at Annual Conference attracted more than 400 members to draft an updated mission statement for ALA and offer direction on its future.



"The Magic of Reading" by William Kuntzman, Powell (Wyo.) Branch Library, 1st place, adult black and white, "Nation of Readers" photo contest.

Conference highlights

Back in Chicago after seven years, the Annual Conference had record-high paid registration of 10,662. Total attendance numbered 14,160 members, exhibitors and guests. More than 900 librarians and representatives of other organizations participated in a day-long "conference within a conference" on President E. J. Josey's theme "Forging Coalitions for the Public Good."

A Nation of Readers

The theme "A Nation of Readers" and new "Celebrity Read" posters featuring Mikhail Baryshnikov, Bette Midler, Bill Cosby and Sting focused attention on ALA's literacy efforts during the annual

public awareness campaign developed by the Public Information Office. The theme also served for a national photo competition that generated more than 1,200 entries—the top winners in local contests sponsored by 606 public, school, academic and military libraries.

New leadership

Beverly P. Lynch, librarian of the University of Illinois at Chicago, took office as ALA president for 1985-86. Regina Minudri, director of the Berkeley (Calif.) Public Library, was elected ALA vice-president/president-elect. Thomas J. Galvin, dean of the School of Library and Information Science at the University of Pittsburgh and a past president of ALA, was

appointed executive director effective December 2, 1985. He succeeded Robert Wedgeworth, who resigned after 13 years to head the School of Library Service at Columbia University.



Beverly P. Lynch



Thomas J. Galvin

Washington report

The ALA Washington Office issued "Less Access to Less Information by and about the U.S. Government," documenting a continuing trend of federally imposed restrictions on government publications and information dissemination from April 1981-December 1984. President E. J. Josey joined Rep. Major Owens (D-N.Y.), the only librarian member of Congress, at a press conference during National Library Week to charge the Administration with attempting to "close the book on a Nation of Readers." More than 375 librarians met with legislators at ALA's annual Legislative Day to protest the Administration's proposed "zero funding" for libraries, postage rate increases and other concerns.

New records

Membership in the world's oldest and largest library association crossed the 40,000 mark—increasing 6.4 percent for a total of 42,017 members as of Aug. 31, 1985. Income from membership dues topped \$2 million for the first time.

Commission reports

The Commission on Freedom and Equality of Access to Information, appointed by former ALA president Carol Nemeyer, released a preliminary draft of findings for comment by members. The commission, which includes prominent leaders from outside the library field, examined barriers to access ranging from broadcast regulation to the cost of electronic technology. Its analysis of fees for service and other policy issues received mixed reviews.

Censorship protest

ALA joined the American Council for the Blind, the Blinded Veterans Association and Playboy Enterprises, Inc., in filing a complaint against the Librarian of Congress seeking to prevent censorship of materials for the blind and physically handicapped. The complaint was filed in response to an amendment by Rep. Chalmers Wylie reducing the appropriation for books for the handicapped program by the amount it would cost to produce Playboy in braille.

Symbol update

The national library symbol adopted by ALA won approval from the Federal Highway Administration as a general information sign for use on federal roadways.

ALANET expands

ALANET, ALA's electronic information service, grew to 1,100 "mailboxes" and continued to offer an increasing number of database services, bulletin boards, newsletters and other communications services to subscribers.

Accreditation upheld

The U.S. Court of Appeals upheld the ALA-accredited M.L.S. degree in the case of Glenda Merwine vs. Mississippi State University as a "legitimate nondiscriminatory standard for hiring academic librarians." The case had generated considerable controversy over status of the degree.

Banned Books Week '85

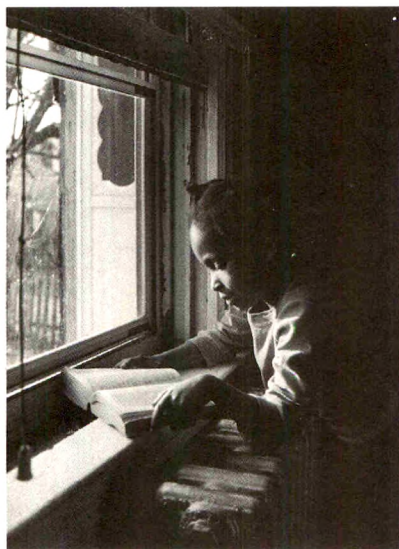
"Free Speech/Free Press... Celebrating the Freedom to Read" was the theme for Banned Books Week '85 sponsored by the ALA Office for Intellectual Freedom, the American Booksellers Association, the American Society of Journalists and Authors, the Association of American Publishers and National Association of College Stores.

Division Highlights

American Association of School Librarians

(AASL) 6,447 members

- Set program objectives and priorities for action: standards development, biennial national conferences, membership recruitment, leadership training, revision of organizational structure and expanded publications program.
- Established School Library Media Educators



Untitled by Marc Parfait, Brooklyn (N.Y.) Public Library, President's Prize, "Nation of Readers" photo contest.

Section.

- Sponsored a new award with the Follett Library Book Company for innovative use of microcomputers in school media centers.

American Library Trustee Association

(ALTA) 1,644 members

- Registered 200 library boards in first year of affiliate program.
- Adopted an Ethics Statement for Library Trustees and long-range plan for the division.
- Published "Speaking up for libraries... ABC's of lobbying" brochure.

Association for Library Service to Children

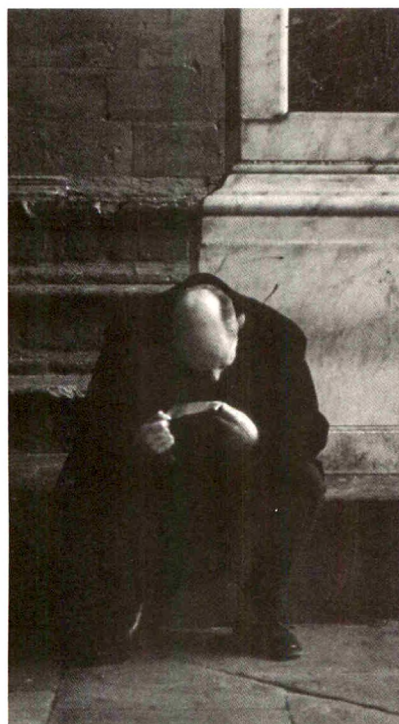
(ALSC) 3,112 members

- Began a long-range planning process.
- Created nationwide membership network to promote library service to children and association membership.
- Presented preconference on library service to children with learning differences underwritten by the Foundation for Children with Learning Disabilities.

Association of College and Research Libraries

(ACRL) 9,158 members

- Carried out strategic planning process, including membership survey and priority setting.
- Established chapters in Montana and Nevada, bringing total to 35.
- Began work on the 3rd edition of *Books for College Libraries*.



"Never Alone" by William F. Thompson, Mitchell Park Branch, Palo Alto City (Calif.) Libraries, 1st place, adult color, "Nation of Readers" photo contest.

Association of Specialized and Cooperative Library Agencies

(ASCLA) 1,428 members

- Published *A Deafness Collection* and the 7th edition of *The State Library Agencies: A Survey Project Report*.
- Reaffirmed responsibilities for representing multitype library networks and cooperatives by renaming section the Multitype Library Networks and Cooperatives Section (Multi-LINCS) and by sponsoring an interactive conference program on multitype systems, cooperative alliances and human networking.
- Expanded "Let's Talk About It: Reading and Discussion Programs in America's Libraries," funded by the National Endowment for the Humanities, to more than 30 states.

Library Administration and Management Association

(LAMA) 4,250 members

- Sponsored "Management of the Online Catalog" or "Fund-raising for Libraries" regional institutes in California, Nevada, Missouri, Texas and Arizona.
- Approved plan to introduce "Library Administration and Management" magazine in 1987.
- Appointed new executive director, John W. Berry.

Library and Information Technology Association

(LITA) 4,925 members

- Cosponsored the first INDEX: EDUCATION Conference at INFOMART in Dallas, attended by 2,100 educators, librarians and corporate trainers.
- Established 14 Interest Groups on various phases of information technology.
- Developed plan to strengthen priority areas such as budgeting, planning and publishing.

Public Library Association

(PLA) 5,354 members

- Completed manuscript for *Cost Finding for Public Libraries: A Manager's Handbook*.
- Revised *Guidelines for Establishing Community Information and Referral Services in Public Libraries*.
- Published *Job and Career Information Centers for Public Libraries: A Step-by-Step Manual* and *Mobile Ideas '84-'85*.

Reference and Adult Services Division

(RASD) 4,661 members

- Established two new awards: the Margaret E. Monroe Library Adult Services Award, honoring a librarian for significant contributions to adult services, and the Reference Service Press Award, for the outstanding article published in "RQ."
- Adopted and published "Guidelines for Reprinting or Republishing Books of Historical Interest."



"Readin' and Rollin'" by Robert Thomason, Jr., Ardmore (Okla.) Public Library, 1st place, youth color, "Nation of Readers" photo contest.



"Reflections" by Crescentia Jenkins, Cloquet Public Library, 1st place, youth black and white, "Nation of Readers" photo contest.

or Republishing Books of Historical Interest." ("RQ," Fall 1984.)

- Expanded "RASD Update" to increase coverage of committees and sections and include new feature, "Update: Reference/Library Services."

Resources and Technical Services Division

(RTSD) 5,922 members

- Published the first of a three-volume work, *Selection of Library Materials in the Humanities, Social Sciences and Sciences*.
- Prepared for publication *Subject Access to Microcomputer Software*.
- Prepared for publication *Preparation of Archival Copies of Theses and Dissertations*.

Young Adult Services Division

(YASD) 2,078 members

- Received \$227,000 grant from National Endowment for the Humanities to present four regional workshops on developing programs to bring together teens and scholars in the library.
- Established Task Force on Adolescent Pregnancy to develop programs and publications and explore how libraries can better inform teens about pregnancy and sex education.
- Published "Youth Participation in School and Public Libraries" in cooperation with the National Commission on Resources for Youth and "Libraries Celebrate Youth," programming booklet for International Youth Year.

Other Highlights

Continuing Library Education Network and Exchange Round Table—Published the Clenexchange newsletter and Occasional Paper #1, "Continuing Education Needs Assessment: A Group Interview Technique."

Federal Librarians Round Table—Established a committee to work on federal library/information policy issues, awarded first Federal Librarians Round Table Achievement Award.

Intellectual Freedom Round Table—Established the Eli M. Oboler Memorial Award to honor the best published work in the area of intellectual freedom.

International Relations Round Table—Cosponsored, with GODORT and ACRL section, "Asia and Africa in Washington: Materials Collected and Used by the United States Government."

Government Documents Round Table—Published *The Complete Guide to Citing Government Documents* and the 4th edition of *Directory of Government Document Collections and Librarians*, spearheaded a campaign for responses to the OMB Draft circular of March 15 concerned with federal information management.

Library Instruction Round Table—Won an ALA-World Book Goal Award for "Developing Programs in Library Use Instruction for Lifelong Learning," published *It Really Works: A Directory of Programs, Courses and Resource People for Bibliographic Instruction Librarians*.

Map and Geography Round Table—Established Map Cataloging Discussion Group with RTSD section, a Cartographic Statistics Task Force and an Open File publications series.

Office for Accreditation—Initiated a study with the U.S. Department of Education to investigate ways to involve other organizations in accreditation of library schools.

Office for Library Personnel Resources—Published report of career development survey of ALA members in March 1985 *American Libraries* and *Topics in Personnel* Kit #6 on "Employee Selection and Minimum Qualifications for Librarians" and #7 on "Writing Library Job Descriptions."

Coalition for Literacy—Calls to the coalition hotline increased from a January level of 962 calls to a July total of 2,499 calls and 184 written inquiries from volunteers and students as the result of a national public service campaign launched in late 1984 with support from the Advertising Council. Nearly \$6 million in media print space, television and radio time were donated.

Publishing Services—Developed a special Newbery/Caldecott Award Kit promotion with the Public Information Office and Association for Library Services to Children that tripled sales of the annual award pamphlets; published Martha Williams' *Computer Readable Databases*. *Booklist* reviewed more than 6,000 books and other media and included another 4,000 in special topical lists. *Library Technology Reports* offered a series of seminars on automated serial systems.

Treasurer's Report

A key fact to remember about ALA finances is that we are a revenue-dependent organization. Each year ALA must raise the capital to pay for our operations and programs through dues, publishing, graphics, conferences and other income-generating activities. We raised some \$13 million in 1983-84 and almost \$16 million in 1985.

Where do these revenues come from? Partially they come from us. ALA members are investors in this association—in both time and money. In real dollar terms, we invested almost \$3.2 million dollars in dues alone in 1985—20 percent of all ALA revenues. Forty-one percent of our funds come from publishing, 18 percent from conferences, 6 percent from promotional activities. Another 15 percent are earned through special and other activities such as ALANET.

Where did our money go?

Thirty-seven percent of these revenues were spent on general and administrative activities, 35 percent on publishing services and 13 percent for meetings and conferences. Services for members accounted for another 14 percent of these funds and special projects for 1 percent.

This year revenues and expenses were some \$3 million over plan. ALA staff, along with COPES and the Executive Board, is working toward more sophisticated budgeting, reporting and financial planning and analysis systems. We are also beginning to budget for reserve funds for revenue-producing units. These are great improvements, but we have a long way to go.

ALA has many critical issues to face in terms of how we budget, how we finance, how we analyze the cost and revenues of various activities and how we decide whether to implement new programs or eliminate old ones.

Making decisions about these issues will not be easy.



Patricia G. Schuman

Expenditures

	General Fund		Division Funds		Special Funds		Total Operating Funds		Plant Fund
	1985	1984	1985	1984	1985	1984	1985	1984	1985
General & Administrative ¹	\$4,219,879	3,340,955	1,019,096	824,792	552,142	218,692	5,791,117	4,384,439	665,818 ²
Publishing	3,954,265	3,585,942	1,625,372	1,548,087	119,519	113,767	5,699,156	5,247,796	
Meetings & Conferences	691,046	784,307	581,111	616,544	344,796	48,253	1,616,953	1,449,104	
Services to Members	1,011,675 ³	857,907 ³	272,451	208,648	975,819 ⁴	13,692 ⁴	2,259,945	1,080,247	
Other					207,235	417,777	207,235	417,777	
Total	\$9,876,865	8,569,111	3,498,030	3,198,071	2,199,511	812,181	15,574,406	12,579,363	665,818 639

1. Includes overhead charges from publishing, conferences and meetings.

2. Operating expenses for rental property, interest on mortgage and depreciation on real estate.

3. Committees and Offices (except for Public Information Office, which is included in General & Administration).

4. The 1985 increase in expenditures results from higher expenses for federal and private grants (1985—\$956,000 and 1984—\$4,200).

Revenue

	General Fund		Division Funds		Special Funds		Total Operating Funds		Plant Fund
	1985	1984	1985	1984	1985	1984	1985	1984	1985
Membership Dues	\$1,994,764	1,772,735	1,084,125	951,779	115,396	103,789	3,194,285	2,828,303	
Publishing	4,748,012	4,293,129	1,720,669	1,600,074	55,589	60,252	6,524,270	5,953,455	
Meetings & Conferences	1,948,571 ¹	1,727,148 ¹	622,934	620,644	338,340	57,624	2,909,845	2,405,416	
Other	1,196,575 ²	812,020 ²	130,867	94,765	1,751,293 ³	581,895 ³	3,078,735	1,488,680	462,953 32
Total	\$9,887,922	8,605,032	3,558,595	3,267,262	2,260,618	803,560	15,707,135	12,675,854	462,953 329

1. Annual Conferences and Midwinter Meetings.

2. Includes interest, dividends and Public Information Office sales (1985—\$714,000 and 1984—\$562,000).

3. The 1985 increase results from higher income from federal and private grants (1985—\$1,229,000 and 1984—\$383,000).

Financial Report

The financial statements that appear in this report are based on audited statements covering the fiscal year from September 1, 1984, through August 31, 1985. Comparative figures are provided for the 1984 fiscal year.

Operating Funds, which include the General Fund, Division and Special Funds (Round Tables, awards, special projects and activities), ended the year with a revenue surplus of \$11,057.

The Plant Fund, which is ALA's cost of providing the headquarters building, represents a net expense of \$202,865.

The Endowment Fund incurred a net investment gain of \$206,965 compared to a loss of \$76,197 the previous year. As much of the fund is invested in marketable securities, the value fluctuates with the investment markets, the major cause of the change.

ALA is solvent with a total fund balance or net worth of about \$3.5 million.

		Balance Sheet		August 31, 1985 and 1984	
Combined		Assets		1985	1984
1985	1984	Cash	\$	200,338	244,732
6,456,935	5,023,572	Accounts Receivable (Net)		1,291,574	862,789
5,699,156	5,247,796	Investment		1,883,607	1,601,600
1,616,953	1,449,104	Inventories		770,264	873,113
2,259,945	1,080,247	Prepaid Expenses & Other		398,128	315,570
207,235	417,777	Property, Plant & Equipment (Net)		4,199,999	4,319,249
16,240,224	13,218,496	Total Assets		\$8,743,910	8,217,053
		Liabilities			
		Bank Overdraft & Notes To Bank	\$	703,535	623,168
		Accounts Payable & Accrued Payroll		1,265,184	805,672
		Deferred Revenue		2,452,382	2,677,830
		Long-term Debt		716,857	641,260
		Total Liabilities		\$5,137,958	4,747,930
		Fund Balances			
		Operating Fund—Unrestricted		(13,879)	49,257
		Endowment Fund—Restricted		665,895	577,578
		Endowment Fund—Board Designated		2,953,936	2,842,288
		Total Fund Balances		\$3,605,952	3,469,123
		Total Liabilities & Fund Balances		\$8,743,910	8,217,053
Combined					
1985	1984				
3,194,285	2,828,303				
6,524,270	5,953,455				
2,909,845	2,405,416				
3,541,688	1,817,934				
16,170,088	13,005,108				

Significant progress has been made toward developing a strategic long-range plan for ALA that builds on the strength and resources of our membership.

Approved by Council and the Executive Board, the planning process has been thoroughly participatory with hundreds of library leaders, ALA officers, members and staff expressing informed opinions about important trends and issues in our field and the roles and function of ALA and its units.

Working with several program directors from ALA divisions and offices, the Office for Research surveyed hundreds of ALA members and leaders in the profession. All ALA units were invited to participate and most have contributed. In addition, staff reviewed literature and commissioned research papers on the status

of planning in libraries, also societal, political, economic and demographic trends.

Midway through the planning process, a consensus of opinion is emerging on several strategic issues. These are:

- Funding for library programs and services in an era of rising costs and decreased public support;
- Freedom of access to information in an era of government restrictions, increased charges, large numbers of poor and illiterate;
- Promoting the role of the library in society;
- Improving the status and image of our profession;
- Adapting to new technologies and the opportunities they present;
- Responding to demographic and social changes, especially illiteracy, large numbers of the aged and greater recognition of the importance of lifelong learning.

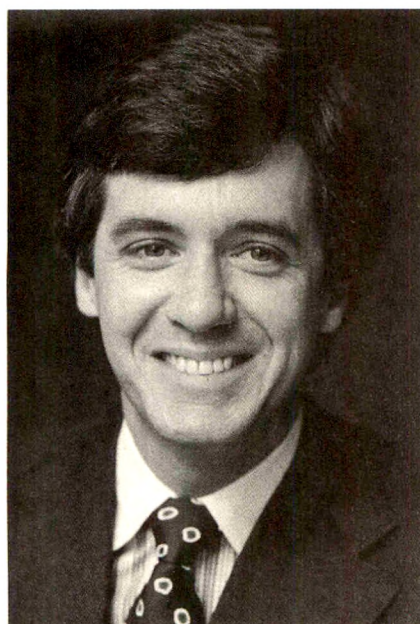
In addition to these external issues, ALA's finances, membership development, roles and relationships among units and officers are seen as internal strategic issues.

The Process Planning Committee, chaired by past ALA president Brooke E. Sheldon, has worked closely with senior program staff and department heads in designing an annual planning and budgeting model that will translate Council-approved goals and objectives into measurable action plans linked to the budgeting process. This new model will support and facilitate work of the ALA Planning and Directions, Program Review and other committees, also coordinate planning and implementation of activities among units.

Several exciting and positive changes have occurred this first year as a result of the planning process. It has marked the beginning of a "leadership partnership" between the Process Planning Committee and Staff Project Team to improve strategic and annual planning.

Mandated by divisions at the Division Leadership Enhancement program, the directors of ALA divisions and offices are working together on common concerns. Cooperation, coordination and communications are the guiding principles of day-to-day operations.

Members can be confident that at the end of this process in June 1986, ALA will have a revitalized mission statement and consensus-based goals and objectives guiding their association.



Roger H. Parent

Roger H. Parent, ALA deputy director
acting executive director

ALA Executive Board 1985-86

President

Beverly P. Lynch, University Librarian
University of Illinois, Chicago

Vice-President/President-Elect

Regina Minudri, Director
Berkeley (Calif.) Public Library

Treasurer

Patricia G. Schuman, President
Neal-Schuman Publishers, New York, N.Y.

Past-President

E. J. Josey, Chief
Bureau of Specialist Library Services
New York State Library, Albany

Executive Director

Thomas J. Galvin

H

Executive Board Members

Margaret E. Chisholm, Director
School of Librarianship
University of Washington, Seattle

Margaret Crist, Regional Administrator
Central Massachusetts Regional
Library System, Worcester

Arthur Curley, Director
Boston Public Library

Elizabeth Futas, Director
Division of Library &
Information Studies
University of Rhode Island, Kingston

David Snider, Director
Casa Grande (Ariz.) Public Library

Carla Stoffle, Associate Director
of Libraries

University of Michigan, Ann Arbor

F. William Summers, Dean
School of Library & Information Studies
Florida State University, Tallahassee

Lucille C. Thomas, Program Director
Weston Woods Institute
Brooklyn, N.Y.

Terms of the following ALA Executive Board members ended July 1985:

Brooke E. Sheldon, Director
School of Library Science

Texas Woman's University, Denton

Judith R. Farley, Reference Librarian
Library of Congress General Reading Room

Positions Open continued from p. 192.

Chair, Library Recruitment Committee, **University Center at Binghamton—Libraries, State University of New York, Binghamton, NY 13901.** EO, AAE.

Librarian, public services: faculty status, tenure-track. Required: MLS with public service experience, emphasis on bibliographic instruction, and collection development. Community college experience, bilingual ability (English/Spanish) desirable. Salary: \$20,887–\$26,280 (9 mos.). **Application deadline: April 3.** Apply to: **El Paso Community College, Personnel Department, Box 20500, El Paso, TX 79998; 915-775-6017.** EEO, AA.

Librarian II, University of Rochester. Assistant head, reference department, for management, government documents, and microtext. Responsible for administration of the management, government documents, and microtext sections of the reference department. Works directly with professional and support staff in those areas to provide public services, collection development and maintenance, and materials processing and organization. Library liaison for the Graduate School of Management and the Department of Economics. Participates in planning for the reference department as a whole. Reports to the head, reference department, and consults with the chief collection development officer. Qualifications: ALA-MLS; 3 yrs.' relevant experience in an academic library, including reference and successful administrative/supervisory experience; familiarity with government documents sources and collection operations; working knowledge of automated bibliographic retrieval systems and bibliographic instruction; familiarity with microtext management and a foreign language desirable. Salary \$24,000+ depending on qualifications and experience. **Send resume, cover letter, and names of 3 references by March 31** to: Reference Search, Director's Office, **University of Rochester Libraries, Rochester, NY 14627.** Equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

Librarians, 2 positions. 1) **Management services librarian.** Reporting to the dean, the incumbent assists in all operational phases of administration with emphasis on fiscal planning and control, purchasing, physical planning, personnel services, staff development, building maintenance, shipping and receiving. 2) **Systems/automation librarian.** Reporting to the associate dean, this individual's responsibilities include assisting in the evaluation of present and proposed systems/programs, development of procedures and/or guidelines for library operations, creation and implementation of various automated systems/procedures. He/she will have a major role in the implementation of an automated system upgrade and of an online catalog, and the initiation of microcomputer-based operations and services. Qualifications: ALA-accredited master's degree, educational background appropriate to the positions, 2 yrs.' experience in an academic, special, or research library. Salary: competitive with institutions of similar size and mission; minimum \$19,000. **Application deadline: March 22.** Send letter of application, resume, names and addresses of 3 referees, and photocopies of all academic transcripts to: C. B. Duncan, Dean, **Library, Old Dominion University, Norfolk, VA 23508.** Old Dominion University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity institution.

Library conservator. The University of Connecticut is seeking a library conservator to manage its conservation unit. The conservator will hire, train, and supervise student assistant, and staff and community volunteers; evaluate all items sent to the unit for remedial treatment; plan for development of a conservation laboratory; oversee the purchase of supplies and equipment; and perform a wide variety of conservation treatments including cleaning, alkalizing, and repairing items on flat paper, cleaning, rebinding, recasing, and rebinding bound volumes, and constructing a variety of custom-made protective enclosures. **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** graduate degree in library science or

Systems Librarian University of Vermont Libraries

New position which will coordinate all aspects of UVM library automation, including immediate implementation of the NOTIS integrated library system, documentation, coordination of staff training, and maintenance program for all library hardware. Reports to the director of libraries. Liaison with NOTIS Office, university computing services, state and national networks. Qualifications: MLS from ALA-accredited program, minimum 3 yrs.' professional experience, including knowledge of MARC formats, OCLC, experience with computer-based library systems are required; experience with NOTIS, IBM hardware, telecommunications, PL/1 desirable. 12-month faculty (nontenure-track) appointment; minimum rank of Assistant Professor; salary range: high \$20s to low \$30s depending upon qualifications and experience. TIAA/CREF, excellent fringe benefits. **Send resume and names, addresses, telephone numbers of 3 references by March 15** to: Nancy L. Eaton, Director of Libraries, 113 Bailey/Howe Library, University of Vermont, Burlington, VT 05405.

UVM is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

book conservation, or equivalent training, strong organizational and supervisory skills, including the ability to plan and organize physical space, to teach, and to direct workflow; knowledge of conservation principles and practices as they apply to the treatment of research library materials; and strong interpersonal skills, including the ability to communicate effectively both orally and in writing. Desirable: professional conservation experience in a research library, and a high level of interest in the fields as evidenced by continuing education or independent research. Salary range from \$18,452 to \$29,929, dependent on qualifications and experience. **Resumes received by March 19 will be given preference.** Send resume and cover letter to: **Administrative Offices, U-5A, Homer Babbidge Library, University of Connecticut, Storrs, CT 06268.** (Search 5A304.) An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer, M/F.

Library director, Northern State College, Aberdeen, S.D. Requirements include knowledge of library automation, ability to develop library collection to support research, ability to manage a library and its personnel, and good interpersonal skills. Salary \$25,000 minimum. Northern is a 4-year and graduate institution. PhD in library science or a subject-matter discipline is desirable. Position is available July 1. Address nominations and applications to: Thomas Flickema, Dean of Faculty, **Northern State College, Aberdeen, SD 57401.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Library graduate assistants. Mankato State University is seeking individuals who possess an MLS or MA in library science and who wish to work on a subject master's degree while gaining valuable professional experience in an academic library. MSU offers master's degrees in over 60 academic disciplines. Graduate assistantships are internships in the discipline—in this case, 2 disciplines—library science and the subject discipline of your choice. Graduate assistants supervise student workers and perform other professional services in the public and technical services of the library. Public service positions include reference, online database searching, interlibrary loan (MINITEX and OCLC), educational resource center, media production, circulation, maps, periodicals, and bibliographic instruction. Positions in the technical services include acquisitions, cataloging, library research, and system analysis. Successful candidates must show evidence of demonstrable working experience in one of the areas listed. Appointments will be made for the academic or calendar year. A full assistantship averages 20 hours per week for up to 48 weeks and pays \$7.50 per hour. A total of \$7,200 can be earned per annum. Additionally, assistants qualify for in-state tuition and for one-half tuition remission of 6–12 graduate credits per quarter. Mankato State University library, a dynamic information center for over 14,000 students and local resident users, has a staff composed of 25 librarians, 24 classified, and over 250 student workers. Memorial Library is the home of the PALS automated system, a nationally known integrated library system featuring an online catalog and circulation system with interlibrary loan, se-

rials control, and acquisitions modules under development. To apply, contact: Thomas M. Peischl, Dean of the Library, **Mankato State University, Box 19, Mankato, MN 56001; 507-389-5953.**

Library systems manager. Responsible to the director of libraries for installation, maintenance, and operation of NOTIS in the University Libraries of Notre Dame, serving as principal liaison with the computing center. Includes developing and monitoring the budget; aiding in selecting system-related hardware and personnel; directing specifications, enhancement, and development activity and all other activities which are a natural outgrowth of the position. Must have graduate degree in library/information science from ALA-accredited program; minimum 3 yrs.' experience in library systems; programming experience; proven ability to work effectively with and to supervise professionals. Working experience with NOTIS and/or OCLC and with IBM mainframe hardware is highly desirable. Salary: minimum \$32,000. **Send resume before March 28** to: Peggy Weissert-Rengel, **Memorial Library, University of Notre Dame, Notre Dame, IN 46556.**

Map librarian, Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries Department, University of Minnesota Libraries. The Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries of the University of Minnesota Libraries seeks qualified applicants for the position of map librarian. The map librarian is responsible for administering the Map Library, which currently encompasses 220,000 maps; 4,000 atlases; and 158,600 air photos. The map collection is located in Wilson Library. The map librarian currently supervises a staff of one library assistant and one FTE student, and is responsible for 1) maintaining and enhancing the strength of the existing collection; 2) providing expertise in using the collections both through individual consultation and group instruction; and 3) communicating with constituencies both within and outside the university. The map librarian reports to the division head for reference and information services and is a member of groups which plan for and cooperate in implementing of programs of the humanities/social sciences reference and information services. Applicants must have a master's degree in librarianship and significant experience in a research-oriented library. Educational background in geography or in a related field is desirable. Research experience is also desirable. This is a 12-month academic/professional position with probationary appointment at the Assistant Librarian rank. Minimum salary is \$22,000. **Applications must be postmarked by April 30.** Send letter of application, resume, and the names and addresses of 3 references to: Barbara Doyle, Personnel Officer, **University Libraries, University of Minnesota—Twin Cities, 499 Wilson Library, 309 19th Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55455-0414.** Please identify with no. UL 135. The University of Minnesota is an equal-opportunity educator and employer and specifically invites and encourages applications from women and minorities.

Media services librarian, Health Sciences Li-

WMU Director of University Libraries Western Michigan University

Western Michigan University invites applications and nominations for the position of director of university libraries. The director is expected to take a strong leadership role including the planning of a \$15-million addition to the main library.

Western Michigan University is a comprehensive state university of approximately 20,000 students with a wide range of educational programs. The library system employs 27 professional librarians and more than 50 supporting staff persons.

The successful candidate is expected to have familiarity with and high-level administrative experience in a large and complex library system, to understand the interaction of the library system with the university activities it serves, and to have demonstrated those qualities of interpersonal relationships and leadership required of the director. Experience in library automation is particularly important.

Academic qualifications must include at least a master's degree in library science from an ALA-accredited institution and a record of professional achievement, including publications, sufficient to merit appointment at the rank of Professor. An earned doctorate is highly preferred. The current midpoint of the salary range for the position is \$50,000 for the calendar year. Applicants should submit a letter of application, a resume, and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 persons who can provide professional references.

Priority of consideration will be given to applications received by April 15.

Applications and nominations should be addressed to:

M. Jerry Kenig
University Libraries Director, Selection Advisory Committee
2065 Kohrman Hall
Western Michigan University
Kalamazoo, MI 49008

Western Michigan University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer and encourages applications from minorities and women.

library, Columbia University Libraries. Responsible for planning, developing, and administering all services and resources of the Health Sciences Library's Media Center. The position prepares budget recommendations and oversees expenditures for audiovisual equipment, microcomputers, multimedia programs, and software; works with faculty in developing additional applications of audiovisuals and microcomputers in the curriculum; supervises 5 FTE; and provides general and in-depth consultation and reference service. With new IAIMS services and the library's assumption of responsibility for the Health Sciences Division's microcomputer user facility, the position offers significant challenges in new areas. The incumbent functions as a department head, represents the library in appropriate external and internal networks, and is the library's liaison to other audiovisual departments, computer services units, and appropriate Columbia schools and programs. The Media Center, which encompasses an area of approximately 12,000 sq. ft., includes over 3,000 audiovisual programs, and a large microcomputer users' facility. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** MLS from an accredited library school, or other appropriate graduate degree with audiovisual training; 3-5 yrs.' progressively more responsible and related experience; a strong public service orientation; excellent oral and written communication skills; managerial, supervisory, and instructional skills; basic knowledge of reference sources and consultation techniques, nonprofit media, and microcomputer software and applications. Highly desirable: knowledge of educational theory; a high degree of technical competence with a variety of audiovisual equipment and microcomputers; well-developed skills in interpersonal relations. Excellent fringe benefits, including tuition exemption, TIAA/CREF, and assistance with university housing. Salary ranges: Librarian II, \$23,000-\$31,050; Librarian III, \$26,000-\$37,700. **Deadline for applications is April 15.** Submit resume, listing 3 references and salary requirements, to: **Box 35, Butler Library, Columbia University, 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Orientalia catalog librarian, University of Oregon Library. Rank: Assistant Professor or higher (renewable contract). Reports to head, catalog department. Duties and responsibilities: **beginning-level position.** Under the general

supervision of the head, catalog department, catalogs Chinese-language monographs, serials, and nonprint materials, using LC or OCLC copy, or producing original records. Some time may be spent cataloging English-language materials. Will assist acquisition department with preorder and postreceipt verification of library materials. May assist with training and supervision of student assistants. Qualifications: MLS from ALA-accredited library school. Strong working knowledge of Chinese including ability to write characters. Good written and oral communication skills. Ability to work effectively with staff at all levels. Salary: minimum \$18,000 for 12-mo. appointment plus fringe benefits. **Closing date for applications: March 31.** Applications to include: cover letter, resume, and names of 3 references. Mail applications to: Andrew Bonamici, Personnel Librarian, **University of Oregon Library, Eugene, OR 97403-1299.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action institution.

Psychology librarian, Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries Department, University of Minnesota Libraries. The Humanities/Social Sciences Libraries Department seeks qualified applicants for the position of psychology librarian. The psychology librarian reports to the head of humanities/social sciences reference services. Responsibilities include the following: 1) selects materials to support the instruction and research programs in assigned subjects; 2) analyzes, develops, and manages collections according to university needs; 3) prepares budget requests and manages an acquisitions budget; 4) serves as library liaison with the Department of Psychology (consults with other faculty and bibliographers as necessary and appropriate); 5) provides both introductory and specialized bibliographic instruction; 6) offers general reference service during scheduled desk hours and specialized reference consultation by appointment; and 7) searches online databases. Required qualifications are an MLS or other master's degree from a program in library and information sciences; experience in collection development and reference service at the professional level in psychology in a research library; experience in online database searching. Desired qualifications include good communication skills; an undergraduate or graduate degree in psychology; experience in bibliographic instruction. The appointment is probationary at the Assistant Librarian rank. The

incumbent will be expected to meet the libraries' criteria for continuous appointment within 6 yrs. Minimum salary is \$20,000. **Applications must be postmarked no later than April 15.** To apply, send a letter of application addressing in detail the requirements of this position and a resume including a list of publications, a statement of research interests, and names and addresses of 3 references to: Barbara Doyle, Personnel Officer, **University Libraries, University of Minnesota-Twin Cities, 499 Wilson Library, 309 19th Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55455-0414.** The University of Minnesota is an equal-opportunity educator and employer and specifically invites and encourages applications from women and minorities.

Public service librarian, Kilmer Area Library. Available: July 1. Reporting to the director of Kilmer Area Library, is responsible for the provision, management, and marketing of public services programs of Kilmer Area Library. These programs include traditional and computer-assisted reference service, bibliographic instruction, database searching, user education, interlibrary loans, circulation media and reserve. Oversees staff and faculty providing these public service functions. Participates in overall library planning and policy formulation, and in provision of reference services. Collection development responsibilities and faculty liaison duties. Shares reference schedule for evenings and weekends. MLS from ALA-accredited library school required. Minimum 4 yrs.' relevant professional experience in academic library. At least one yr.'s supervisory experience. 2nd master's degree desirable. Demonstrated knowledge and experience with online systems. Good communication skills and ability to work effectively with students, faculty, and staff essential. Strong potential for marketing information and public services and a commitment to serving users. \$25,907 or \$31,441 minimum, dependent upon experience and qualifications. Faculty-status, calendar-year appointment, TIAA/CREF, life/health insurance, 22 days' vacation, tuition remission, prescription drug/dental/eyeglass reimbursement plan. **Submit resume and 3 sources for current references by April 15 to:** Alfreda Phillips (APP 107), Personnel Assistant, **Alexander Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Rare books/special collections librarian, University of Oregon Library. (Search extended.) Rank: Assistant Professor or higher (renewable contract). Responsibilities: under the direction of the curator of special collections, is responsible for administering a general rare books collection of 67,000 volumes, a local history and literature collection of 50,000 volumes, and other special book collections of incunabula and early printed books, fine printing, oriental art, children's literature, Western Americana, and paperback science fiction, mysteries, and westerns. Supervises one full-time paraprofessional and student aides. Qualifications: MLS from an ALA-accredited library school or equivalent degree or training. 2 yrs.' experience in rare books or special collections is preferred, and a knowledge of any of the following is desirable: conservation techniques, state government documents, or Pacific Northwest Americana. Salary: minimum \$18,000 depending upon qualifications. **Submit cover letter, resume, and names of 3 references by March 31 to:** Andrew Bonamici, Personnel Librarian, **University of Oregon Library, Eugene, OR 97403-1299.** The University of Oregon is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference/database searching librarian. Responsible for managing database searching services and providing reference service. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS; experience in database searching required; background in business or science preferred; ability to work effectively with faculty, students, and colleagues; effective oral and written communica-

Get your April LEADS Express!

Only \$1/copy, AL's *Career Leads Express* brings you next month's LEADS 3-4 weeks early. Send \$1 check (made out to AL Express) & legal-sized SASE c/o LEADS Editor.

tion skills; 2nd master's degree in a subject area desirable. Faculty status. Salary: \$20,000 minimum and fringe benefits. **Deadline: April 15.** Submit letter of application, resume, 3 letters of reference, and copies of credentials and transcripts to: Director's Office, **Olson Library, Northern Michigan University, Marquette, MI 49855-5376.** NMU is an AA, EO employer.

Reference librarian and bibliographer, fine arts. Primary responsibility involves the continued development of a strong research collection in painting, sculpture, the graphic arts, archaeology, and art history in general. Duties include overseeing of all library activities in the above subject fields, such as acquisitions, in-depth reference, bibliographic instruction, preservation of the collection, and liaison with the faculty and students of the Department of Art History and Archaeology. **QUALIFICATIONS:** in addition to an accredited MLS, requirements are previous relevant professional experience; a strong background in art history with preferential consideration to applicants with a master's or other advanced degree; evidence of professional creativity and initiative; the ability to communicate and work effectively with faculty and students; and a working knowledge of one Germanic and one Romance language. A working knowledge of French, German, and Italian is most desirable. It should be noted that we are seeking applicants who have at least 2 or 3 yrs.' previous relevant experience. Salary ranges: Librarian I, \$19,500-\$25,350; Librarian II, \$21,500-\$29,025. **Deadline for applications is March 31.** Please submit resume, listing 3 references and salary requirements, to: **Box 35, Butler Library, Columbia Univ. Libs., 535 W. 114th St., New York, NY 10027.** An affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Reference librarian, library instruction coordinator, Kilmer Area Library. (Search reopened: this position was previously announced as APP. 99.) Available: July 1. Under general direction of public services librarian, develops and coordinates bibliographic instruction program and library orientation activities; provides reference services in all subject areas; prepares bibliographies and guides to the literature; assists with computerized reference services. Responsible for collection development in assigned subject areas and faculty liaison duties. Instructor for credit course on bibliographic research. Shares reference schedule for evening and weekends. MLS from ALA-accredited library school required. 1-2 yrs.' pertinent academic reference experience, including bibliographic instruction or teaching, and database searching. 2nd master's degree desirable. Broad background in social sciences and humanities. Good communication and interpersonal skills. Ability to work collegially with faculty, students, and staff. \$21,262 or \$25,907 minimum, dependent upon experience and qualifications. Faculty-status, calendar-year appointment, TIAA/CREF, life/health insurance, 22 days' vacation, tuition remission, prescription drug/dental/eyeglass reimbursement plan. **Submit resume and 3 sources for current references by April 15 to:** Alfreda Phillips (APP 109), Personnel Assistant, **Alexander Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Head, BIBTECH & Systems Librarian

The Milbank Memorial Library of Teachers College, Columbia University, seeks an innovative manager for the position of head BIBTECH & systems librarian. The systems librarian will assume primary responsibility for planning, developing, implementing an online public catalog, and will oversee the library's technical systems and bibliographic control department (acquisitions, cataloging, and bibliographic records). The library has been a member of the Research Libraries Group since 1977 and contributes records to the Research Libraries Information Network (RLIN).

The library's collection reflects the college's concern with the educating, psychological, and health service professions. Materials are collected in all formats (print, archival, nonprint, and computer-based).

Responsibilities: provide leadership with the full range of bibliographic systems development and maintenance tasks; overall management of activities related to the bibliographic control and access of library materials; assure that workflow and departmental organization are efficiently adapted to changes in automated systems and services; oversee the integration of new automated systems within other departments of the library.

Qualifications: ALA-MLS, 3-5 yrs.' professional experience in a technical service department of an academic or research library preferred; 2nd degree in education or related field preferred; administrative and supervisory experience; experience with integrated online library systems; demonstrated organizational, leadership, and communication skills. Salary: \$22,375-\$27,500. Position available beginning April 1.

Send your resume and the names and addresses of 3 references to: **Karen B. Brown, Assistant Director and Chief, Milbank Collection Group, The Milbank Memorial Library/Box 307, Teachers College, Columbia University, 525 W. 120 St., New York, NY 10027.**

Teachers College is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian/online services coordinator, Kilmer Area Library. (Search reopened: this position was previously announced as APP. 99.) Available: July 1. Under general direction of public services librarian, develops and coordinates online services to users, provides reference services in all subject areas; prepares bibliographies and guides to the literature; assists with bibliographic instruction. Responsible for collection development in assigned subject areas and faculty liaison duties. Shares reference schedule for evenings and weekends. MLS from ALA-accredited library school required. 1-2 yrs.' pertinent academic library experience including bibliographic instruction and database searching. 2nd master's degree desirable. Broad background in social sciences. Knowledge of online systems desirable. Group leadership skills desirable. Good communication and interpersonal skills. Ability to work collegially with faculty, students, and staff. \$21,262 or \$25,907 minimum, dependent upon experience and qualifications. Faculty-status, calendar-year appointment, TIAA/CREF, life/health insurance, 22 days' vacation, tuition remission, prescription drug/dental/eyeglass reimbursement plan. **Submit resume and 3 sources for current references by April 15 to:** Alfreda Phillips (APP 108), Personnel Assistant, **Alexander Library, Rutgers University, New Brunswick, NJ 08903.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Reference librarian. Primary responsibilities are general reference, bibliographic instruction, and archives/special collections. **Qualifications:** ALA-MLS. Reference, online searching, academic library, or teaching experience desirable. Faculty status and rank, TIAA/CREF, paid medical. Minimum salary \$15,500. **Deadline: April 1.** Send resume listing references to: Joan H. Worley, Director, **Lamar Memorial Library, Maryville College, Maryville, TN 37801.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Science librarian at Laboratory for Laser Energetics, University of Rochester, Rochester, N.Y. Responsible for administration, information services, and collection development. Provide reference, computerized literature searching, document delivery, bibliographic instruction, and current awareness services supporting research at a university and government-sponsored laboratory focusing on innovative achievements in optics and physics, specifically laser fusion. Supervises student assistants. Reports to assistant head, Science and Engineering Libraries. Opportunity to experience a dynamic, all-encompassing, forward-looking information environment. The individual in this single-person library must be able to provide information and materials in a most efficient and responsible manner. **Qualifications:** bachelor's

degree in a science discipline or coursework in physics and/or chemistry at college level. MLS from an accredited institution. Good interpersonal skills. Knowledge of computer science, foreign languages, government documents, patent and report literature, and business/corporate information sources helpful. Salary: \$18,000. Send resume and names of 3 references to: Science Search Coordinator, **Rush Rhees Library, University of Rochester, Rochester, NY 14627.** Equal-opportunity employer, M/F.

Science reference librarian. Responsibilities include general reference desk work, specialized reference support in science, bibliographic instruction, online searching, collection development, and faculty liaison in several areas of physical or life sciences. Serves as one of 10 reference librarians in a large San Francisco Bay area university library. San Jose State University is a major multipurpose university and a center for higher education in urbanized, high-technology Silicon Valley with 25,000 students enrolled in 77 bachelor's and 59 master's programs. Requires an MLS from an ALA-accredited program, experience in reference work and collection development or online searching, and excellent communication skills. Coursework or library experience in science is highly desired, life or physical sciences preferred. Experience in DIALOG or BRS preferred. A record of progressive professional and/or scholarly development is expected. 12-mo. appointment plus fringe benefits, at the Senior Assistant or Associate Librarian rank depending on individual qualifications (\$26,532-\$40,368). 10-mo. work year option available after one yr.'s service. Full job description available on request. **Apply by March 31** with a letter of application including complete resume and names of 5 references to: University Librarian, **San Jose State University, San Jose, CA 95192-0028.** An EO, AA, Title IX employer.

Serials cataloger, University of California/Los Angeles. Under the general supervision of the head of the continuations cataloging section, catalogs serials material in all Roman-alphabet languages in all formats. Current cataloging is entered into the OCLC network. Cataloging records become part of the database for ORION, the library's online information system, which includes technical processing, authority control, and public-access modules. Cataloging is performed in an almost completely online environment. The UCLA Library participates in CONSER and NACO programs and is an OCLC Enhance library. A special emphasis for this position will be the cataloging of serial publications of government agencies at all administrative levels, both within the United States and in foreign countries. Experience in working with an

Head Catalog Librarian Baylor University, Waco, Texas Position Available Immediately

Baylor University, a private university of 10,500 students, is seeking a head catalog librarian. Basic responsibility of this position is supervision of a catalog department consisting of 3 professional librarians, 9 FTEs, and 20 student assistants. Duties include general administration and workflow supervision, cataloging and classification of bibliographic materials, and direction of OCLC policies and procedures.

Minimum requirements: ALA-accredited MLS; 5 yrs.' current cataloging experience in a medium to large academic library with demonstrated supervisory skills; working knowledge of OCLC, AACR1 and 2, LC and Dewey classifications, LC subject headings, and catalog maintenance procedures; ability to work well with various levels of staff. Preference given to candidates who possess: familiarity with overall library automation, additional degrees beyond the MLS, facility in 2 foreign languages.

Tenure-track, 12-mo. contract. Salary beginning at \$22,000 commensurate with qualifications. **Application deadline: April 15.** Send letter of application and names of 3 current references to:

Sheila Slater
Catalog Librarian
Moody Memorial Library
Baylor University
Box 6307
Waco, TX 76706
An equal-opportunity employer

automated cataloging system such as OCLC is preferred. Familiarity with AACR2 and with Library of Congress cataloging practice, with the MARC format, and with CONSER conventions is preferred. Ability to work with the major European languages is expected, and a reading knowledge of at least one of the Romance languages is required. Experience with government documents and recent experience in serials cataloging is highly desirable. Qualities sought include a taste for problem solving, flexibility, ability to exercise initiative, and interpersonal and communications skills. Salary range is \$22,872-\$40,248. The application letter should include a complete statement of qualifications, a full resume of education and relevant experience, and the names of at least 3 persons who are knowledgeable about the applicant's qualifications for the position. **Candidates applying by April 15 will be given first consideration.** Anyone wishing to be considered for this position should write to: Rita A. Scherrei, Director, Administrative Systems and Personnel Services, **University Research Library, UCLA, 405 Hilgard Ave., Los Angeles, CA 90024.** UCLA is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer. Librarians at UCLA are represented by an exclusive bargaining agent, the American Federation of Teachers (AFT).

Systems analyst, Yale Medical Library, Yale University. Under the direction of the director, Medical Library, is responsible for planning, development, implementation, and management of automated systems in support of the Medical Library's functions and programs. The plan is to achieve an integrated system for Medical Library operations within a medical center/university computer network. Requires: graduate degree in library science or computer science. Demonstrated skill and experience in systems analysis and design, software development, and written and oral communication. Good interpersonal skills. Desirable: familiarity with library automation, RLIN, Geac, circulation systems, statistical packages. Knowledge of more than one computer language. Salary: from \$21,000, dependent on experience and qualifications. **Please send resume listing the names of 3 references by April 15 to:** Maureen Sullivan, Personnel Librarian, **Yale University, 1603A Yale Station, New Haven, CT 06520.** Yale is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Systems librarian. New position. Available immediately. Reports to university librarian. Responsible for orderly transition to integrated library system and for continuing management and coordination of automation activities in

support of library functions and programs. Serves as library liaison with University Computer Center, libraries of the university's professional schools, other users of the library system, and contractors/vendors in computer-related activities. Will be resource person for other library staff for problem solving and training. **QUALIFICATIONS:** accredited MLS or suitable combination of education and experience. Minimum of 3 yrs.' professional library automated systems experience in a multifunction environment. Knowledge of MARC record structures, current developments and trends in library automation and telecommunications. Effective organizational, communications, and human relations skills. Ability to work with supervisors and staff in application of data processing systems to library functions. Minimum salary \$25,000. Liberal benefits including tuition exemption and 22 days' vacation. 12-mo. academic appointment. **Closing date for applications: April 1.** Please forward resume and names, addresses, and phone numbers of 3 references to: Kate Maniscalco, Administrative Assistant, **Tulane University Libraries, New Orleans, LA 70118.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Technical services librarian, entry-level. To assist in acquisitions and cataloging of all materials and in maintaining catalogs at a liberal arts college with School of Theology located between Nashville and Chattanooga on Cumberland Plateau. Library uses OCLC, LC classification and LC subject headings. An ALA-accredited MLS, experience with OCLC formats, and familiarity with AACR2 required. One foreign language and experience with serials, online catalogs, and acquisitions desired. Reports to coordinator of technical services who supervises 8 staff. Salary: \$16,204; excellent benefits. **Send letter of application and resume and ask 3 persons to send letters of reference on behalf of applicant by March 17 to:** David Kearley, University Librarian, **duPont Library, University of the South, Sewanee, TN 37375.** An EOE employer.

4 positions. Texas Tech University Libraries have 4 openings. 1) **Head of reference.** Responsible for the administration of 3 units: user instruction, computer-assisted search services, and general reference; plans the integration, development, improvement, and evaluation of these services. The reference department consists of 9.5 FTE librarians plus support staff. The head of reference will participate in the collection development and library liaison programs, and in the areas supervised; position reports to assistant director of libraries for reference and instruction. **QUALIFICATIONS**

required: MLS from an ALA-accredited library school; established record of progressively responsible experience in a reference setting in a university or research library; comprehensive knowledge of general reference and experience in a user-instruction program and in online bibliographic searching; 4 yrs.' experience in an academic or research library with 2 yrs.' supervisory experience of professional librarians; established record of participation in professional associations and contributions to the profession at state and/or national level; ability to provide positive leadership and to work effectively in a changing environment; willingness to participate on library committees; strong oral and written skills. Preferred: 2nd master's. **Application deadline: April 5.** Salary: \$25,000-\$30,000 for a 12-mo. appointment. Send a statement with your application summarizing a) guidelines to enhance the visibility of a reference department to a university community; and b) guidelines for developing strong programs in online bibliographic searching and user instruction utilizing state-of-the-art technologies and research. 2) **Coordinator/computer-assisted search services.** Responsible for the library's online computer search service and end-user program: staff training, program development and evaluation. Coordinates the reference staff's participation in online searching program. Participates in library/faculty liaison, collection development, and user-instruction programs; includes reference desk assignments. Position reports to head of reference. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** ALA-accredited MLS. 1-2 yrs.' experience in an academic or research library with online searching experience in database systems such as BRS and DIALOG. Ability to work with micros and software; ability to provide leadership in a changing environment; strong oral and written communication skills; supervisory experience. The library encourages participation in professional associations at the state and/or national level. Preferred: 2nd master's. **Application deadline: April 5.** Salary: \$20,000-\$25,000 for a 12-mo. appointment. Send a one-page statement summarizing the role of end-user programs in an academic library with your application. 3) **Coordinator/general reference.** Responsible for innovative reference service program development and evaluation, participates in reference desk assignments, library/faculty liaison, collection development, and user-instruction programs. Coordinates reference activities of 6.5 FTE librarians. Position reports to head of reference. **QUALIFICATIONS:** MLS from an ALA-accredited library school; 1-2 yrs.' reference experience in an academic or research library; ability to provide leadership in a changing environment; strong oral and written communication skills; supervisory experience. The library encourages participation in professional associations at the state and/or national level. Preferred: 2nd master's. **Application deadline: April 5.** Salary: \$20,000-\$25,000 for a 12-mo. appointment. Send a one-page statement summarizing the creative role of staff in the reference department of an academic library with your application. 4) **Coordinator/user instruction.** Responsible for the planning, development, and evaluation of the library's user-instruction program. Coordinates all facets of the program; plans and develops teaching aids; conducts and/or coordinates library sessions, term-paper clinics, and other user-instruction activities. Participates in library/faculty liaison, collection development programs and reference desk assignments. Position reports to head of reference. **QUALIFICATIONS required:** ALA-accredited MLS. 1-2 yrs.' experience in an academic or research library with evidence of user-instruction experience. Ability to write, teach, and work in a changing environment; strong oral and written communication skills; supervisory experience. The library encourages participation in professional associations at the state and/or national level. Preferred: 2nd master's. **Application deadline: April 5.** Salary: \$20,000-\$25,000 for a 12-mo. appointment. Send a one-page statement summarizing the role of the user-instruction program with your application. Texas Tech University

offers a standard benefits package including 88% of Social Security paid for first \$16,500 of salary; choice of retirement programs including TIAA/CREF; 14 state holidays; no state or local income tax. Texas Tech University, one of 5 comprehensive state universities in Texas, has an enrollment of 24,000. It is located in Lubbock, Tex., a commercial center for the area with a metropolitan population of 224,000. The library has 1.1 million volumes and a materials budget of \$1.5 million. Planning for an online catalog is underway. Send letter of application, resume, names and addresses of 3 references, plus the respective statements to: E. Dale Cluff, Director of Libraries, **Texas Tech University, Lubbock, TX 79409**. Direct inquiries to: Gisela Webb, Assistant Director of Libraries for Personnel Services, **TTU Library, Lubbock, TX 79409; 806-742-2258**. Texas Tech University is an equal-opportunity employer.

5 librarian positions (tenure-track), California State University/Long Beach, University Library and Learning Resources. California State University/Long Beach, a comprehensive publicly supported urban university, has available 5 tenure-track positions in its library. Librarians have full faculty status at the university with salaries identical to those of instructional faculty and are organized in department-like subject groups. They are eligible for promotion and tenure, sabbatical leave, and research funds. A 10-mo. yr. is available as an option for all tenured and tenure-track librarians. In one of 4 groups—administration and management, humanities and fine arts, science and technology, and social sciences—librarians are expected to perform all collection development, information organization, instruction, online searching and access, and reference and consultation functions for assigned disciplines or areas. Public and technical services activities are encompassed in the responsibilities of each librarian. Individuals interested in carrying out a variety of information-related functions as subject specialists and capable of meeting the university's requirements for promotion and tenure including scholarship, research, and publication are invited to apply. A degree from a program accredited by the American Library Association or comparable education, training, and experience is required. The ability to communicate effectively both orally and in written form is expected. Work with microcomputers and a variety of automated systems is an important element of each position, and applicants who have familiarity with various information technologies or who demonstrate the ability to attain skills in this area are preferred. Individuals with degrees, coursework, or library experience in the areas of business, management, public administration, the sciences, or engineering especially are encouraged to apply, but strong applicants from a variety of humanities and social sciences areas will be considered as well. Appointment to one of 4 ranks and salary will be dependent upon qualifications and experience. Ranks and salary ranges are: Assistant Librarian, \$25,308–\$30,432; Senior Assistant Librarian, \$27,756–\$33,408; Associate Librarian, \$35,004–\$42,228; and Librarian, \$44,268–\$53,472. **Applications received by March 31 will be given priority consideration**, but the search for suitable individuals will continue beyond that date as necessary. A letter expressing interest, a resume, and the names and addresses of 3 references should be sent to: Roman Kochan, Associate Director, **University Library and Learning Resources, California State University/Long Beach, Long Beach, CA 90840**. California State University/Long Beach is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX employer.

5 positions. James Madison University's Carrier Library, through recent reorganization and expansion, is seeking to fill 5 library faculty positions. The university is a publicly supported institution offering primarily undergraduate programs (enrollment approximately 9,400 FTE). There are also graduate programs at the master's level. Located in Virginia's Shenandoah Valley, the university is considered one of the outstanding regional schools and aspires to be

one of the best public undergraduate institutions in the nation. Carrier Library's facilities are modern (new addition and renovation in 1982), contain over 600,000 items in the collections, offer media resources services, and has installed the VTLS online catalog and circulation system. The staff consists of 17 library faculty and approximately 34 FTE classified staff. All are faculty positions with rank, are tenure-track, 12-mo. appointments, and receive 20 days' vacation plus university holidays and paid BC-BS health insurance. Retirement options are state or TIAA/CREF with university making full contribution. All positions require ALA-accredited MLS; advanced subject degree preferred. 1) **Head of reference.** Responsible for supervision of 5 full-time librarians and 2 paraprofessionals; coordination, development, and promotion of reference services, library instruction, online literature searching. Serves on reference desk; participates in faculty liaison program. Minimum of 5 yrs.' experience in an academic library and 3 yrs. as reference librarian; evidence of strong supervisory, management, and superior interpersonal communication skills essential. Reports to university librarian. Salary \$30,000–\$34,000. 2) **Assistant reference librarian.** Provides general reference service, library instruction, database searching, participates in faculty liaison program; some night and weekend scheduling. Reports to the head of reference. Experience desirable. Salary \$20,000–\$22,000. 3) **Deputy university librarian.** Primarily staff position (line authority on special projects assigned by university librarian). 3–5 yrs.' experience in an academic library; assists in budget preparation and planning; responsible for liaison between library, personnel office, physical plant, and student financial aid; coordinates ordering

of equipment and supplies. Salary \$24,000–\$26,000. 4) **Music librarian** (new position pending approval). Responsible for supervision of Music Library (branch), liaison between the Music Department and Carrier Library for collection development, reference, library instruction; expected to teach one 3-hr. credit course in Music Department each semester. Advanced degree in music highly desirable; teaching and supervisory skills essential; 3–5 yrs.' experience highly desirable. Reports to university librarian. Salary \$22,000–\$26,000. 5) **Serials librarian.** Responsible for overall management of serials unit, including budgeting, collection development, automation planning, and public service; supervises 4 paraprofessionals; also participates in general reference service, library instruction, database searching, and faculty liaison up to 20 hrs./week. Minimum of 3 yrs.' experience in serials; academic library, reference, and automated serials control experience are desirable. Reports to the university librarian. Salary \$24,000–\$26,000. Applications for the positions should include resume, transcripts, and 3 letters of reference. Additional information available upon request. **Deadline for applications is April 15.** Send to: Dennis E. Robison, University Librarian, **Carrier Library, James Madison University, Harrisonburg, VA 22807**. James Madison University is an equal-opportunity and affirmative-action employer.

LIBRARY EDUCATION

Library/information science: faculty, Assistant or Associate Professor. Teaching courses in area of school library administration/services and one or more of the basic core courses, preferably collection development or reference.

3 Positions

The University of Texas at Arlington

1) **Assistant director of special collections.** Required: appropriate background in special collections and administration. 5 yrs.' relevant experience. Ability to organize fundraising activities and work with prospective donors. Training and background in a field of history, with Southwestern history first preference. Strongly preferred: PhD in a relevant field of history. Master's in library science from an ALA-accredited program. Preferred: knowledge of the antiquarian book trade. Demonstrated ability to locate and acquire collections. Reading knowledge of Spanish language. Demonstrated ability to identify both local and national sources for grants and to prepare appropriate proposals. Other desired areas of experience include cartography, photographic and/or manuscript archives, conservation/preservation activities, and exhibits preparation. A scholarly background in publishing or editing is also desirable. Salary: dependent on qualifications and experience, \$33,000–\$39,000.

2) **Bibliographic instruction librarian.** A new position, department-head level, responsible for planning, developing, and coordinating bibliographic instruction and orientation programs for the libraries involving subject departments of public services division under the direction of the associate director of libraries. Individual will organize group sessions, coordinate librarians involved in instructional activities, and assist in providing reference and information services. Required qualifications: an MLS from an ALA-accredited program, minimum of 2 yrs.' professional experience in library bibliographic instruction and reference work. Rotating weekend and evening work is involved. Salary: \$21,504 minimum, depending on qualifications and experience.

3) **Head, conservation and preservation department.** A new position, department-head level, reporting to the assistant director for technical services. Develops and maintains the library's policies and programs for conservation and preservation of the general and branch collections, excluding the special collections. Implements measures to prevent deterioration of the collections, repairs and restores library materials, educates library staff members and users. Administrative duties include: planning, budgeting, and supervision of the department, including materials processing, bindery preparation, and supervision of 3 FTE support staff; policy development and recommendations; and coordination of pertinent library interdepartmental activities. Highly motivated individuals with strong interpersonal skills, good writing and speaking ability, and interest in new developments in preservation and conservation should apply. Requirements: an ALA-accredited MLS, at least 3 yrs.' professional library experience, advanced preservation/conservation training or experience, demonstrated managerial and supervisory experience. Desired: knowledge of a modern European language. Salary: \$21,504 minimum, commensurate with experience.

The University of Texas at Arlington is located in the Dallas/Fort Worth metropolis, has a current enrollment of approximately 23,000, and offers 97 degrees, 16 at the PhD level. The University Libraries presently have approximately 1,076,500 items in the collections and a staff of 97. The division of special collections includes the Jenkins Garrett Library of Texana and the Mexican War, the Cartographic History Library, the Robertson Colony Collection, small press works, and archival collections which include photographs, manuscripts, labor history, Tarrant County history, and political figures as primary subjects.

Applications should include a resume, transcripts of all academic work, and the names and addresses of 3 professional references. **Consideration for the positions will begin May 1.** Applications should identify the position of interest, and should be sent to: **Chair, Search Committees, The University of Texas at Arlington, PO 19497, Arlington, Texas 76019.**

The University of Texas at Arlington is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Background in microcomputer applications in libraries desirable; student advising; research and service; participation in school and campus affairs. Regular teaching assignments may include some extension or continuing education activities. MLS from an ALA-accredited program required. Desire PhD in library science, information science, or closely related discipline, and relevant experience. Research and service orientation and demonstrated research capability (publications) essential. Minimum salary: \$23,000 (at Assistant Professor level); summer teaching can augment. **Application, resume, and 3 references by March 21 to: Mary F. Lenox, Dean, School of Library and Information Science, University of Missouri-Columbia, 104 Stewart Hall, Columbia, MO 65211.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Library & information science, Visiting Assistant/Associate Professor. The Graduate School of Library and Information Science at the University of Illinois is seeking an individual for a one-yr., nonrenewable appointment. Responsibilities include teaching, research, and participation in the life of the school. Teaching and research needs of the school include the following areas: reference, cataloging, government documents, and administration. Preference will be given to applicants who best reflect these research areas and complement the other needs of the school. Applicants should have a commitment to excellence in teaching and proven research record commensurate with experience. PhD or equivalent is required. Previous teaching experience is preferred. Salary commensurate with experience; minimum for Assistant Professor \$21,000. **In order to assure full consideration, applications should be received by March 15.** Letters of application, inquiries, and nominations should be sent to: Leigh Estabrook, Dean, **Graduate School of Library and Information Science, University of Illinois, 410 David Kinley Hall, 1407 W. Gregory Dr., Urbana, IL 61801.** The University of Illinois is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Professor. The School of Library Science at the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill seeks nominations and applications for the William Rand Kenan Jr. Professorship in library/information. Individuals considered will have a national/international reputation in some aspect of library and information science; a strong record of scholarship and publication; good teaching and presentation ability; commitment to new direc-

ALA

Executive Director
Association for Library Service to Children
A Division of the American Library Association

Responsible for management and implementation of programs and services of the Association for Library Service to Children (ALSC), a division of the American Library Association.

The executive director manages ALSC headquarters operations, serving as chief operating officer for the activities and budgets of the division. Under the direction of the ALSC Board of Directors, analyzes policies and programs and makes recommendations to the board. Works closely with ALSC membership; implements ALSC programs, including annual conference; and directs the division's publications program.

As coordinator and spokesperson within ALA, the executive director works with other ALA program directors and staff on ALA activities and on joint unit activities and projects. The executive director represents ALSC in the profession at large at educational, professional, and governmental meetings and provides liaison with other organizations and agencies.

POSITION QUALIFICATIONS: graduate degree in librarianship from ALA-accredited school; knowledge of librarianship; successful experience in library service to children; demonstrated competence in management and administration, including fiscal responsibilities; ability to communicate effectively orally and in writing; demonstrated competence in the planning process, the design of continuing education offerings, and in proposal writing and fundraising; ability to work effectively with a wide range of groups and individuals, and a sensitivity to working with a volunteer membership organization.

SALARY SCHEDULE: \$30,535-\$45,857, negotiable within the range. **Letters of application and resume must be received at ALA by May 2.** Interviews of final candidates will be conducted in early June at ALA headquarters.

Send resume to: **Personnel Office, American Library Association, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.**

An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer

tions for the information field. Minimum salary: \$55,000 plus funds for research assistance, travel, and other professional expenses. Contact: Evelyn H. Daniel, Dean, **School of Library Science, 100 Manning Hall 026A, University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill, Chapel Hill, NC 27514.** An equal-employment, affirmative-action employer.

2 tenure-track positions. The Division of Library and Information Science of San Jose State University announces 2 tenure-track faculty positions; duties to begin in August. 1) **School library/media specialist:** to teach courses in school library/media centers, children's materials and services, and continue development of the division's program in those areas; supervise practicum students with extensive travel throughout the state. Courses to be

taught include those dealing with school library/media centers, materials for children and young adults, programs and services for children and some basic courses. Additional required qualifications are listed below; applicants must also show evidence of successful experience in both a school library and children's department of a public library. 2) **Information industry specialist:** will be primarily responsible for development of the division's activities serving the information industry. Tasks will include working with the information industry and special library constituencies to plan and develop the most relevant possible program. Individual will teach courses in library automation, database management on microcomputers, abstracting and indexing, online searching, and some basic courses. Experience in the private sector and/or academic setting required. Qualifications: doctorate in library science or closely related field. Applicants lacking only dissertation may apply. Experience in teaching at the graduate level, computer literacy, scholarly productivity, and professional involvement required. Appointment: at Assistant or Associate Professor level; salary range, \$23,796-\$36,108; rank and salary negotiable depending on qualifications. **Closing date: March 22.** For full text of advertisement, or to apply, write: James S. Healey, Director, **Division of Library and Information Science, San Jose State University, San Jose, CA 95092-0029; 408-277-2292.** The division encourages applications from women and minorities. The San Jose State University is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action, Title IX employer.

Director Library Science Program

Wayne State University, a Carnegie I-type research institution in an attractive urban setting, is seeking an innovative leader to administer its graduate library science program. The director is responsible for the academic and administrative planning, recruitment of students and faculty, faculty evaluation, program development, and teaching. Current enrollments are approximately 87 students and 6.5 FTE faculty positions supplemented by adjunct appointments. During 1984/85, 40 MLS degrees were awarded.

The program has great potential to grow and expand. Institutional commitment for ALA reaccreditation has been made.

QUALIFICATIONS: earned doctorate plus an MLS or equivalent degree. Demonstrated leadership and experience as an educator. A record of sustained professional and scholarly activity. Academic credentials and achievement necessary for full professorial status. National visibility. The ideal candidate will have teaching competencies in one or more areas of specialization: 1) ability to teach in the core curriculum required; 2) information technologies applied to librarianship; 3) administration, personnel, and financial management of libraries; 4) public, school, or special libraries; and 5) school, media, and children's librarianship.

In addition, the ideal candidate will have an appreciation for the mission of an urban university and be able to relate the library science program to its setting.

Liberal fringe benefits, tenure-track academic rank, dental and health plan options, TIAA/CREF, tuition breaks to family members. Minimum salary of \$40,000.

Position open immediately and will remain open until filled. Send applications (with 3 references) or nominations to: **Peter Spyers-Duran, Director of Libraries, 134 Purdy Library, Wayne State University, Detroit, MI 48202; 313-577-4020.**

Wayne State University is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

MEDICAL LIBRARY

Biomedical information service librarian, Bio-Medical Library, University of Minnesota. The Bio-Medical Library, University of Minnesota-Twin Cities Campus, seeks applicants for the position of biomedical information service librarian. The Biomedical Information Service is a fee-based, cost-recovery service with corporate institutions as primary clientele. The rapidly growing services include document delivery, database services, and reference. This position supervises 2 paraprofessionals and a staff of student assistants. The biomedical information service librarian reports to the head of public services and will participate in other reference services. Applicants must have 1) a master's

degree from an ALA-accredited library school; 2) 3 or more yrs.' professional library experience; 3) substantial experience in database searching on BRS, NLM, or DIALOG databases; and 4) demonstrated supervisory skills. Other desirable qualifications include experience in information services promotion and marketing and good speaking, writing, and interpersonal skills. Experience in science, medical, or legal libraries and/or education in health or life sciences is desirable. This position provides an excellent opportunity for an energetic, highly motivated librarian interested in developing and promoting innovative information services in an automated environment. The Bio-Medical Library serves over 10,000 students and faculty in the schools of Medicine, Dentistry, Nursing, Public Health, Pharmacy, Mortuary Science, certain biological sciences, and the university hospitals and clinics. The library has over 350,000 bound volumes, over 4,000 active journal subscriptions, and a staff of 35 FTE including 11 librarians. This is a 12-month academic/professional position at Assistant Librarian rank with an initial probationary appointment. Applicants will be expected to meet criteria for continuous appointment. Minimum salary is \$25,000. Benefits include 22 vacation days; medical, dental, and life insurance; and retirement plans. **Applications must be received by April 15.** To apply for this position, please send a letter of application, a resume, and the names and addresses of 3 references to: Barbara Doyle, University Libraries Personnel Officer, **University of Minnesota-Twin Cities, 499 Wilson Library, Minneapolis, MN 55455.** Please refer to no. UL 133. The University of Minnesota is an equal-opportunity employer and specifically invites and encourages applications from women and minorities.

NETWORK

Coordinator, MINITEX/OCCLC services. (MINITEX, a multistate resource-sharing network serving libraries in Minnesota, South Dakota, and North Dakota). MINITEX seeks a service-oriented individual to assume a MINITEX/OCCLC services coordinator position. Challenging, rewarding position. Will take part in development that will affect libraries in the region for the next several years. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** under the direction of the assistant director for OCCLC and reference services, the coordinator will assist in implementing training and support programs for the various OCCLC subsystems and M300 terminal applications. The MINITEX/OCCLC program provides services to 150 libraries including academic, public, private, and state agency libraries. Working with the senior coordinator, MINITEX/OCCLC services, and other MINITEX staff, this person will provide information and problem-solving assistance to participants both in regards to OCCLC and other MINITEX services. Included are conducting training sessions, assisting with workshops, telephone liaison, library site visits; and editing documentation of OCCLC services, training materials, and regular informational mailings. Extensive travel throughout the region will be required, as will use of a personal car. **REQUIRED QUALIFICATIONS:** master's in library science from an ALA-accredited library school and one yr.'s professional library experience. At least one yr.'s experience using one of the OCCLC subsystems. Effective written and oral communication skills. Demonstrated organizational skills. **PREFERENCE WILL BE GIVEN TO CANDIDATES WITH:** experience with library networking and cooperative library services; working knowledge of automation especially microcomputer applications; knowledge of cataloging principles and standards including use of AACR2 and OCCLC/MARC; working knowledge of interlibrary loan and/or acquisitions procedures; flexibility and the ability to work independently and under pressure. **APPOINTMENT:** the appointment is in the Academic Administrative class. Beginning annual salary range is \$19,000-\$25,000 depending upon qualifications. Position available immediately. **Applications must be postmarked by April 15.** Please refer to no. UL 136.

Applicants should send a letter of application with detailed resume and names and addresses of 3 references to: Barbara Doyle, Personnel and Staff Development Officer, **University Libraries, MINITEX, 499 Wilson Library, 309 19th Ave. S., Minneapolis, MN 55455-0414.** The University of Minnesota is an equal-opportunity educator and employer and specifically invites and encourages applications from women and minorities.

Network librarian. An energetic, creative librarian is sought to provide training and support services to over 90 libraries using the OCCLC programs of the Michigan Library Consortium, a nonprofit library service network. An ALA-accredited master's degree and 3 yrs.' library experience required. OCCLC experience required. Travel required. Salary: \$18,000-\$26,625, negotiable, commensurate with experience and qualifications; excellent fringe benefits. Applications will be reviewed as they are received. Send letter of application, resume, and 3 references to: Alan S. Bobowski, Associate Director for Services, **Michigan Library Consortium, 6810 S. Cedar, Suite 8, Lansing, MI 48910.** Women and minorities are encouraged to apply.

PUBLIC LIBRARY

Adult services librarian. Duties include general reference, book selection, participation in programming, and related tasks. MLS or Massachusetts professional certification required. Salary range: \$17,382-\$25,000. **Send resume before March 20** to: Lois Severns, **Fitchburg Public Library, 610 Main St., Fitchburg, MA 01420.** AA, EOE.

Assistant to the director. Varied duties, administrative tasks 8 hours; online database specialist 15 hours; coordinate AV services 15 hours. MLS required, \$16,302 or higher depending on experience. Send letter, resume, transcripts, and references to: Donald H. Burrier, Director, **Elyria Public Library, 320 Washington Ave., Elyria, OH 44035.** EEO.

Associate director of libraries, public services. The city of Austin is accepting applications for the position of associate director of libraries. The position is responsible for assisting the director in the planning, organizing, implementation, and monitoring of citywide library services. Individual will submit recommendations on library policies and services to the director and implement policy decisions as directed. Supervisory responsibilities include Austin History Center, branch services, information services, Popular Library, and program development. The position requires an ALA-accredited master's in library science and 7 yrs.' progressively responsible experience in the library field, at least 3 of which were in an upper-management capacity. Salary for this position is commensurate with qualifications with \$43,000 as a minimum. **Please submit a letter of application and resume by April 11** to: Colleen Crawford, **Employment Division, City of Austin, Human Resources Department, POB 1088, Austin, TX 78767.** The city of Austin is an affirmative-action, equal-opportunity employer.

Beginning librarian positions/Librarian II. The Minneapolis Public Library will accept and hold on file, beginning immediately and through Dec. 31, 1987, resumes, references, applications, and transcripts for beginning librarian positions for 4 areas: reference, children's, branch, and cataloging. If an opening occurs in one of these areas, notice of the opening will be sent to those who have indicated interest in that area. Regs.: MLS. Salary range: \$23,400-\$33,306. Send resumes, indication of position or areas of interest, copies of transcripts, and 3 letters of reference to: Elizabeth Shelver, Persnl. Off., **Minneapolis Pub. Lib., 300 Nicollet Mall, Minneapolis, MN 55401; 612-372-6614.** An affirmative-action employer.

Children's librarian. Energetic, imaginative children's librarian needed for expanded library

district. Materials selection, children's reference, programming. MLS. Salary: \$15,500-\$16,500. Resume and references to: Marjorie Nixon, Library Administrator, **Northlake Pub. Lib. Dist., 231 N. Wolf Rd., Northlake, IL 60164.**

Children's librarian. Librarian needed for busy children's department (70,000 vols., annual circ. approx. 120,000). Duties will include creating and presenting storyhours and other programs to children ranging from preschool-age to 4th and 5th grades, materials selection and collection building work, and provision of public service desk work assisting children and parents in locating and using library materials. Applicants should have programming experience, a thorough knowledge of children's library materials, and a dedication to provision of high-quality professional library services. The schedule will include 2 evenings per week and every other Saturday and every other Sunday (1-5 pm). An accredited MLS is required. Salary range is \$16,979-\$25,087; appointment will be at or near beginning of the range. Fringe benefits include 20 days' annual vacation, 15 days' annual sick leave, paid health and life insurance premiums, and paid 8.5%-of-salary state retirement system contributions (making minimum salary effectively \$18,422 [Ohio public employees do not contribute to federal Social Security]). Library is located in an attractive suburb of Columbus, Ohio (metro. pop. 1 million+), operates on an annual budget of \$1.2 million, and serves a library-oriented clientele with a staff of 34 FTE. 1986 total circ. will be approximately 500,000 items. **Resumes should be sent by March 24** to: Robert M. Stafford, Director, **Bexley Public Library, 2411 E. Main St., Columbus, OH 43209.**

Children's Librarian I, city of Tempe, Ariz. Salary: \$2,037-\$2,751 monthly. **Entry-level** professional position responsible for children's programs such as storyhour, school tours or visits, book talks, etc., as well as using professional skills to aid children in their search for reading materials. Requires minimum 6 mos.' subprofessional experience in children's library work and an MLS degree. **Filing deadline: Tues., April 15.** Examination date: the week of April 28. Individuals selected for testing will be notified by mail of the time and place. Submit qualifications on official city application to: **City of Tempe Employment Position, 31 E. 5th St., Tempe, AZ 85281; 602-968-8276.**

Children's/YA librarian. Coordinates active program of youth services in rural library serving population of 52,000 in lovely mountains of southwest Virginia. System includes main library, 2 branches (one opening fall 1986), bookmobile. Responsible for planning, materials selection, collection development, conducting programming at main, supervising at branches, coordinating services with schools and community agencies. ALA-accredited MLS required. Medical insurance, state retirement, 12 days' sick leave, 3 weeks' vacation (min.). Salary range: \$15,213-\$20,791. Position available immediately; applications accepted until suitable candidate selected. Send letter of application, resume, names, addresses, phone numbers of 3 current references to: Laurie Surface, Director, **Tazewell County Public Library, POB 929, Tazewell, VA 24651.**

Coordinator. Sun? Surf? Sand? Come to Sinton, near Corpus Christi on Texas's Gulf Coast. We need a professional to coordinate the activities of 7 libraries in a federated system. Requires ALA-MLS and own car. Salary \$18,834 plus travel allowance. Contact: Jeanne Baen, **San Patricio County Library System, POB 397, Sinton, TX 78387.** For further information, call Nancy Hackney at 512-364-4863.

Director. Crawfordville District Public Library, Crawfordville, Ind., is seeking a library director for a college community of 24,000. Staff equivalent of 12 FTE; collection 83,000; circulation over 200,000; budget \$339,202. Qualifications: MLS from ALA-accredited school. Minimum 3 yrs.' recent administrative experience in public library

service. Ability to work with staff, community, and state organizations; prepare budget; computer experience helpful; planning skills. Minimum salary \$19,000 (negotiable depending on qualifications and experience). Good benefits. Open Aug. 1. **Closing date for applications: May 15.** Send letter of application and resume plus 3 professional references to: Marian J. Morrison, President, **Crawfordsville District Public Library Board, POB 26, Crawfordsville, IN 47933.**

Director for public library serving town of 10,000. Qualifications: 3-5 yrs.' experience, some in management; MLS from ALA-accredited school desired. Responsibilities include supervision of 3.5 FTE and administration of \$126,000 annual budget. Professional skills needed in areas of management, budget preparation, acquisitions, programming, and PR. Desire person open to new developments. Salary: \$18,000-\$22,000 depending on qualifications and experience. Benefits: Social Security, KPERs, hospital medical insurance, paid vacation and sick leave. Applications accepted until position is filled. Send current resume and 3 work references to: Mrs. Robert Haskins, Pres., **Library Board, Chanute Public Library, 102 S. Lincoln, Chanute, KS 66720.**

Director, 4-county regional public library system in rural Georgia. Headquarters community of approx. 6,000. ALA-accredited MLS and experience in multicounty system required. Experience with Commodore 8032 and BPI Accounting necessary. Salary range: \$22,980-\$29,868. **Deadline: April 15.** Send resume and 3 references to: **Pine Mountain Regional Library, 218 Perry St. NW, Box 709, Manchester, GA 31816.**

District library director. Public library in Nevada's fastest-growing community (36,414+) seeks innovative, progressive individual to provide leadership and assume development of \$3 million capital-improvement program. ALA-accredited MLS and 3-5 yrs.' progressive supervisory experience required. Responsibilities include: personnel administration; budget; collection development; political liaison to state, county, and local officials; strong public relations skills and ability to relate to people verbally and in writing. This position requires a community-spirited, tough-minded, self-motivated person dedicated to public service and library development. This is a dynamic opportunity for a self-starter to pioneer new services in a growing community. Salary: \$21,500-\$23,500 per year with 15 days' annual leave, 12 days' sick leave, and employer-paid mandatory state retirement plan. **Submit materials by March 31 for a beginning work date of July 1.** Submit letter of application, resume, and telephone numbers of 3 references to: Julie Wesson, Chair, **Trustees of Henderson District Public Library, 55 Water St., Henderson, NV 89015; 702-565-8402.**

Head librarian/director, Shenandoah (la.) Public Library. Active library, newly remodeled, with handicapped access. Position available immediately. **RESPONSIBILITIES:** administer library providing service to area of 9,200 population. Supervise staff of 3.8 FTE. Library has circulation of 95,000; 45,000 volumes; public access computers; audiovisual collection. Shenandoah is a progressive community of 6,200, with a wide variety of organizations and recreational activities. It is served by a fine school system, adult education, nursery schools, day care center, modern hospital, airport, and new auditorium. **QUALIFICATIONS:** ALA-accredited MLS. Knowledge of AV equipment and computers essential. **SALARY:** \$16,000-\$18,000 dependent on qualifications. Good benefits package. **CONTACT:** send letter of application, current references, and resume to: **Phyllis Goldberg, 410 West St., Shenandoah, IA 51601; 712-246-2516.**

Head of cataloging service. Responsibility: to assure orderly bibliographic access to informational materials through application of advanced

cataloging and classification techniques. Duties: verify and produce catalog records utilizing online OCLC computerized system. Construct original catalog entries. Supervise transfer by departmental staff of MARC records from OCLC to ALIS II. Schedule all departmental personnel. Requirements: an ALA-accredited MLS, good communication skills, experience as a professional librarian, and ability to work well with staff. Residency in the city of Quincy is required on acceptance of this position. Salary: \$16,900—negotiable, depending on experience. Application: position will be open until a suitable candidate is found. Send letter of intent and resume to: Lester I. McKiernan, Administrative Librarian, **Quincy Public Library, 526 Jersey St., Quincy, IL 62301.** An EEO, AA employer.

Library director for the Fort Dodge Public Library. Iowa community of 29,432 with a collection of 71,000 volumes, annual circulation of 250,000+. The director is responsible for the overall administration of the library, which includes budgeting, personnel, planning, and public relations. Qualifications: ALA-accredited MLS; 3 yrs.' public library experience with demonstrated supervisory ability. Committed to public service. Salary: \$22,339-\$27,144, negotiable. Benefits include health insurance, dental insurance, and one mo.'s vacation. **Application deadline is April 1.** Send letter of application, resume, and 3 professional references to: Search Committee, Board of Trustees, **Fort Dodge Public Library, 605 1st Ave. N., Fort Dodge, IA 50501.**

Library director, Middleton Public Library (Madison suburb, 13,000 pop.). ALA-accredited MLS, plus 4 yrs.' professional library experience, 2 of which is administrative. \$25,000 plus liberal fringe benefits. **Deadline: March 20.** Send letter of application and resume to: Library Board, c/o **City Personnel Officer, Middleton Public Library, 7426 Hubbard Ave., Middleton, WI 53562.** An equal-opportunity employer.

Library director. Sea-coast community of 37,000 located north of Boston seeks energetic, creative library director. ALA-accredited MLS required. Experience in administration of small- to medium-sized municipal library essential. Familiarity with library computer networks and building programs desirable. Salary range: \$27,758-\$29,869. **Application deadline: April 4.** Send resume, including 3 references, to: Personnel Committee, Board of Trustees, **Beverly Public Library, 32 Essex St., Beverly, MA 01915.**

Library director. Seeking a library director for a small-town library, pop. 5,500. Responsible for administration and supervision of all library activities. Supervise 2.5 FTE employees. MLS required. Salary: \$15,400 plus benefits. Position open immediately. Send resume, letter describing interest in and suitability for position, and names of 3 references to: Search Committee, **Evans Public Library, 215 S. Fifth St., Vandalia, IL 62471.**

Periodicals Librarian II, El Paso Public Library. Under the general supervision of the assistant coordinator, main library services, serves the public at the reference/information desk; supervises the periodicals section; and assists with the selection of library materials. Requires ALA-accredited master's degree in library science and 2 yrs.' post-graduate public library experience with demonstrated knowledge of serials. Knowledge of Checkmate Automated Serials Control software desirable. Salary: \$807.09 biweekly. Texas has no state income tax. Usual fringe benefits. El Paso, population 550,000, is a bicultural community located on the Texas, New Mexico, and Mexican borders. It has a dry climate and enjoys 360 days of sunshine a year. **Apply by April 15 to:** Personnel Officer, **El Paso Public Library, 501 N. Oregon, El Paso, TX 79901; 915-541-4865.** An AA employer.

Reference librarian. 2 positions available in the reference department. Duties include: reference and readers' advisory work, assis-

tance in selection of reference materials, and other general reference services. Requirements: an ALA-accredited MLS, good communication skills, and the ability to work well with both the public and the staff. Residency in the city of Quincy is required upon acceptance of this position. Salary: \$14,000-\$16,200 depending on experience. Applications: positions will be open until a suitable candidate is found. Send resume and the names of 3 references to: Carolyn Jensen, **Reference Department, Quincy Public Library, 526 Jersey St., Quincy, IL 62301.** An EEO, AA employer.

2 positions. Chattahoochee Valley Regional Library, a 5-co. system in west central Georgia with headquarters in Columbus, Ga. 1) **Reader services librarian.** Assists with adult book selection and programming, provides readers' advisory service and card catalog assistance. 2) **Public relations/community services librarian.** Prepares press releases for library programs and services, designs layouts, and prepares pamphlets, posters, brochures, etc. Coordinates branch collection and program development, and outreach service. Request portfolio of public relations work with application. Both positions require an ALA-accredited MLS degree. Minimum salary \$22,086. Apply to: John Tucker, Assistant Superintendent for Personnel, **Muscogee County School District, POB 2427, Columbus, GA 31993.**

2 positions. Fort Vancouver Regional Library is a medium-sized library with a budget of \$4 million, a staff of 102 FTE, a collection of 370,000 volumes, and a circulation of 1.6 million, serving 221,000 persons living in a 3-county area across the Columbia River from Portland, Ore. We are seeking bright, creative, dedicated, and qualified librarians for the following positions. 1) **Information services supervisor.** Responsible for reference and readers' advisory services in the Vancouver Community Library, the system's largest branch and the 2nd-busiest library building in Washington State. Supervises a staff of 3.25 FTE. Assists the branch librarian with branch management. Requires 3 yrs.' professional library experience and supervisory experience. Reference experience in a medium- to large public library preferred. Salary range: \$21,060-\$26,880/yr. 2) **Public service librarian.** Serves as a substitute for branch supervisors and reference librarians in 7 branches. Plans, organizes, supervises, and/or performs public service support for all system outlets including the provision of branch operating supplies, the interbranch delivery of library materials and equipment. Supervises a clerical staff of 2.2 FTE. Schedules additional professional and clerical substitutes as needed. Requires 2 yrs.' professional library experience. Public library reference and supervisory experience and experience working with young people preferred. Salary range: \$20,052-\$25,464/yr. Both positions include an excellent benefit package and require an MLS from an accredited library school, along with the willingness to work evenings and weekends as required. Reply with a resume to: **Fort Vancouver Regional Library, Personnel Department, 1007 E. Mill Plain Blvd., Vancouver, WA 98663.**

2 positions. 1) **Librarian I** (\$1,679/mo.). 2) **Library associate** (\$1,487/mo.). The San Bernardino Co. Library system has employment opportunities for professional librarians to assist in and/or maintain the day-to-day operations at branch libraries. For appt. and further info., contact: **San Bernardino Co. Personnel, 157 W. 5th St., San Bernardino, CA 92415; 714-383-2061.** EOE, M/F/H.

3 positions. 1) **Children's librarian**, \$18,800 annually. Requires ALA-accredited MLS. 2) **Genealogy/local history librarian**, \$17,222 annually. Requires graduation from ALA-accredited library school plus interest in genealogy and/or Texana. 3) **Children's branch librarian**, \$17,222 annually. Requires graduation from ALA-accredited library school. **Application deadline: March 21.** Send resume to: **City of Beaumont, Personnel Department, POB**

3827, Beaumont, TX 77704. Equal-opportunity, AA employer.

SCHOOL LIBRARY

Cataloging supervisor. A 12-mo. position responsible for planning and supervising the cataloging of library and reference books and audiovisual materials and publication of various book lists and reference guides. Possession of MLS degree with at least 3 yrs.' recent library experience, including one yr. in a supervisory capacity, and knowledge of computer-based library cataloging system is required. Salary range: \$24,588-\$31,380. **Apply by Monday, March 31, to: San Diego Unified School District, Employment Information Desk, 4100 Normal St., Rm. 1241, San Diego, CA 92103; 619-293-8150.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

Librarian sought for suburban Philadelphia independent school to work with students in grades 6-12. Desirable qualifications include: an ALA-MLS, interest in and abilities with young adults and young adult programs, commitment to faculty services, willingness to work with computers. 10-month contract; salary \$23,000-\$27,000. Please respond with resume and names of 3 references to: **Box B-892-W.**

5 positions: 1) **Coordinator, library media services, and library media specialist (4 positions)** are needed in the Ithaca (N.Y.) City School District. Must have master's in library science and be certifiable in New York State as a library media specialist. Salary range: \$20,000-\$30,000. For information and applications, contact: J. D. Hart, Director of Personnel and Staff Development, **Ithaca City School District, 400 Lake St., POB 549, Ithaca, NY 14851.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

SPECIAL LIBRARY

Librarian/historian. Challenging position at a private library for scholars focusing on the era of 18th-century Virginia and the American Revolution. New building houses a 6,000-volume rare book collection plus 1,500 reference books. Located in lovely rural setting on grounds of Stratford Hall Plantation, in historic Northern Neck of Virginia, the ancestral home of the Stratford branch of the Lees of Virginia. Must have university-level education in history and library science, graduate level desirable. Responsible for book collection, community cultural relations, coleader of 3-week summer seminar providing graduate-level credit for history teachers. Supervise staff of 3. Salary: \$18,000-\$21,000 based on experience. Position open now. Send resume to: Thomas E. Bass III, Executive Director, **Stratford Hall Plantation, Stratford, VA 22558.**

Reference librarian at beginning level to work with premier scientific and technical collection. Reports to the librarian for public services. In addition to assignments on public service desks, participates in a modified interlibrary loan program for local and regional patrons. Also responsible for maintaining special collection of engineering standards, vertical files, and directory file. Position permits high degree of personal and professional development and provides avenue for promotion within the organization. ALA-accredited MLS required. Minimum salary \$17,000. Position available immediately. Send letter of application, resume, official transcripts, and names of 3 references to: Wilma L. Hartman, Librarian for Pub. Svcs., **Linda Hall Lib., 5109 Cherry, Kansas City, MO 64110.**

STATE AGENCY

Head, government publications depository. Administer federal regional depository collection and Wyoming State publications program. Supervise 4 FTE. Provide general and statistical documents reference service to legislature,

Director

Alabama Public Library Service Montgomery, Alabama

The Alabama Public Library Service, located in the pleasant Sunbelt city of Montgomery, invites nominations and applications for this top-level management position. The director is afforded the opportunity to deliver a range of state library services with an excellent present staff of 62. The director is the chief administrator of the APLS and reports to the Executive Board.

RESPONSIBILITIES: the director has the responsibility for planning and establishing goals and priorities for statewide library development, library functions for the agency, and services to state government. Primary responsibilities include budget development and administration, policy development, public and legislative relations, and personnel management.

QUALIFICATIONS: candidates should possess demonstrated skills in organizational leadership, strategic planning, administration, and interpersonal relations, with an ability to work with a management team. Candidates must have earned the master's degree from an ALA-accredited program. Upper-level administrative experience required. Experience in public, state agency, or multitype libraries preferred. Candidates should demonstrate 1) knowledge of all types of libraries; 2) understanding of budget preparation, funding procedures, and financial management; 3) familiarity with the working of state government; 4) commitment to public library development and understanding of library resource sharing; 5) knowledge of developments in information technology and its applications to library operations; 6) ability to represent the library community to legislative, community, and business leaders; and 7) well-developed writing and oral communication skills.

SALARY: open and competitive with a minimum of \$45,000; outstanding fringe benefits.

APPLICATIONS: applications must be received not later than **March 31.** Supporting materials must include a letter of interest by the candidate; current resume; and the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of at least 3 references. Please send nominations and applications to: **Chair of Search Committee, APLS, 404 Madison St. S., Huntsville, AL 35801.**

An equal-opportunity employer

state agencies, and all tax-supported libraries in Wyoming. Promote documents use, conduct workshops, and provide liaison between GPO and 9 selective libraries. Qualifications: master's degree from ALA-accredited school, 3 yrs.' professional experience in federal depository library. Experience in reference, regional depository, supervision, online computer searching, and state documents preferred. Salary range: \$22,151-\$35,463. The state of Wyoming has a standard benefit package plus no state income tax. **Please submit resume by April 1.** Send resume to: Shauna Ross, **Wyoming State Library, Supreme Court Building, Cheyenne, WY 82002-0650.** The state of Wyoming is an equal-opportunity employer.

State librarian and director, Division of State Library, North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources. Under the supervision of the cultural resources secretary, the state librarian is responsible for the total state library program as it serves state government, libraries throughout the state, and library client and constituent groups. Programs include information and technical services, public library development, multitype library cooperation and networking, and services for the blind and physically handicapped. **REQUIREMENTS:** master's degree from ALA-accredited program; extensive professional library experience, including a minimum of 5 yrs. in middle- or upper-level management in a large library or library system; strong communication skills; and ability to work effectively with a variety of individuals and groups. Additional advanced degree(s) in library science, public administration, or related field and work experience in a public library desired. **SALARY:** \$36,252-\$58,392 in 10 steps. **Postmark resume and names of 3 references by April 30** to: Patric Dorsey, Secretary, **N.C. Department of Cultural Resources, 109 E. Jones St., Raleigh, NC 27611.** An equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

3 positions available. 1) **Associate Librarian I.** Temporary pending position (#055386), located at the Maryland Correctional Institution in Hagerstown; Grade 12, Step 2 (\$21,045-\$24,602). **NATURE OF WORK:** this is professional work responsible for the administration and supervision of library programs in the Western Region Correctional Education System. **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** possession of a master's or bachelor's degree in library science from an accredited 4-yr. college or university and 3 yrs.' full-time experience or its equivalent as a

professional librarian. (NOTE: an additional yr.'s experience as defined above may be substituted for the library science degree, providing the candidate has a bachelor's degree including one yr.'s training in a library school accredited by the American Library Association.) 2) **Assistant Librarian: 2 temporary pending positions** (#055387 and #035268), located at the Maryland Correctional Training Center and the Roxbury Correctional Institution in Hagerstown; Grade 8 (\$14,022-\$18,343); maximum attained in 6 annual increments. **NATURE OF WORK:** this is professional work responsible for assisting in the administration and supervision of library programs in the Western Region Correctional Education System. **MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS:** possession of a master's or bachelor's degree in library science from an accredited 4-yr. college or university, or possession of a bachelor's degree from an accredited 4-yr. college including or supplemented by 15 semester hrs. in library science and one yr.'s experience at the professional level in a library or organization according to recognized library standards. **CONDITIONS OF EMPLOYMENT:** appointment to the position will be temporary pending the result of the Associate Librarian I/Assistant Librarian exam. In order to retain the position, the applicant must be within selectable range on the eligible list under state of Maryland merit system rules. Applicant must consent to state police investigation as a routine procedure for all employees required to work in state correctional institutions. Membership in the state employees pension system and travel throughout the state may be required. In addition, test for tuberculosis is required prior to appointment. Candidates may be given a medical exam to determine their ability to perform job-related functions. **PROCEDURES FOR APPLICATION:** applicants must complete the application for state employment form MS 100, indicating application for positions 055386, 055387, & 035268. The application and any supporting documentation must clearly demonstrate that the applicant meets the prerequisite minimum qualifications and possesses the essential competencies for the position. All applications will be acknowledged. **The closing date for the receipt of applications is April 7.** Requests for applications must be directed to the: **State Dept. of Education, Organization and Personnel Office, 200 W. Baltimore St., Baltimore, MD 21201; 301-659-2038.** The Maryland State Department of Education is an equal-opportunity, affirmative-action employer.

CONSUMER CLASSIES

FOR SALE

INSTANT LIBRARY. Approx. 20,000 titles, all new professional, scientific, technical, medical, and scholarly areas. Art, behav. sci., business, computers, chemistry, education, history, medicine, natural science, physics, political science, psychology, urban studies, and more. Comprehensive collection of new (1982-present) and current titles. Wide representation of publishers. No secondhand or remainders. Perfect for new or expanding college or research library. New selections weekly. Send for free catalog and regular updates. Professional Book Center, P.O. Box 298, Alexandria, VA 22314, Attn.: Instant Library.

WANTED

USED MICROFILM READERS. Will purchase as is. COM ROM TERMINALS manufactured by Information Design Inc. Model #s 253/254. Please send list of Model #s, Serial #s and Condition. Box B-894-W.

WANTED: NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, pre-56 Imprints (Mansell). Jim Stitzinger, Calvary Baptist Seminary, Valley Forge Rd., Lansdale, PA 19446; 215-368-7538.

(LONDON) SPECTATOR. 1976 and 1977 issues, loose or bound. J. Greenwald, Apt. #6, 970 Chestnut St., San Francisco, CA 94109.

NEED SMALL TO MEDIUM-SIZED USED BOOKMOBILE. Low mileage. Prefer to rent, option to buy. Call Walter Gutman 214-484-7445 or send information to 2805 Jerridee Circle, Suite 12B, Dallas, TX 75229.

WANTED: THEOLOGICAL BOOKS AND PERIODICALS. Would like to purchase duplicates, discards, weeds, etc. Contact Jim Stitzinger, Calvary Baptist Seminary, Valley Forge Rd., Lansdale, PA 19446; 215-368-7538.

SUNDAY COMIC SECTIONS: 1900-1960. C. Held, Box 140, Buffalo, NY 14225.

OUT-OF-PRINT BOOKS

EXCLUSIVE WANT LISTS get prompt attention, wide search, reasonable prices from International Bookfinders, Inc., Box 1-ALA, Pacific Palisades, CA 90272.

PERIODICALS AND SERIALS

PERIODICALS AND BOOK COLLECTIONS. Bought and sold. Please submit your list of duplicates of sets, runs, and volumes in all subjects and languages. Want lists invited. Walter J. Johnson, Inc., 355 Chestnut St., Norwood, NJ 07648; 201-767-1303.

ASK AND YOU SHOULD RECEIVE. Back issues from Way's Magazines Unlimited. Est. 1947. Box AL-193, Seattle, WA 98111.

RESEARCH PERIODICALS & BOOK SERVICES, INC., 7310 EL CRESTA, HOUSTON, TX 77083. Please submit your list of duplicates for sale. We will buy volumes and sets in all fields and languages plus used periodicals. No single issues wanted.

ABRAHAM'S MAGAZINE SERVICE, INC., BL Dept., 56 E. 13 St., N.Y., NY 10003. Est. 1889. Please submit your lists of Duplicates for Sale. We buy sets, runs, and volumes in all fields and languages. No single issues wanted.

KRAUS REPRINT AND PERIODICALS, Route 100, Millwood, NY 10546. Journals, books, and monographs in original edition, reprint, and microform. All subjects bought and sold. Want lists invited.

PERIODICALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS, AND SERIALS bought and sold. Frank R. Snyder, 8 Palmer Ave., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520.

PERIODICALS, SERIALS, BOOK COLLECTIONS—Bought & sold. Conference Proceedings Standing Orders. Jerry Alper, Inc., POB 218, Eastchester, NY 10707; 914-793-2100.

PERIODICALS bought and sold. J.S. Canner & Co., 49-65 Lansdowne St., Boston, MA 02215.

IRREGULAR SERIALS are one of our specialties. Foreign books and periodicals, current and out-of-print. Albert J. Phiebig, Inc., Box 352, White Plains, NY 10602-0352; 914-948-0138.

SERVICES AND SOURCES

OUT OF SPACE? OVERCROWDED? Increase space efficiency by 15-25% within your existing facility! Our Computer Aided Design (CAD) Service can: inventory furnishings & equipment; locate furnishings & equipment; identify furnishings & equipment to be discarded; identify areas to be rearranged; provide new layouts, space arrangements. Our FACILITY MANAGEMENT SERVICE utilizes CAD to provide you with a number of alternative plans and drawings—rapidly and inexpensively. AARON COHEN ASSOC., RFD #1, Box 636, Teatown Rd., Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520; 914-271-8170 or 271-5472.

FREE BOOKS FOR LIBRARIES. From U.S. Library of Congress Gifts and Exchange Section. Thousands of new books weekly. Low-cost selection service. Tell us your needs and let us select on your behalf from continuous arrivals. Perfect acquisitions resource for new/expanding libraries. Call Mark at P.S., Inc., 703-823-6966 for details.

HALLETT MOVERS: THE ONLY MOVER YOU NEED TO KNOW. Call us toll-free 800-645-MOVE (6683) to discuss your library moving needs or write: 7535 W. 59th St. Summit, IL 60501. Previous moves include the Newberry Library, John Crerar Library, and UTEP.

PUT SEARS TO WORK. 1,200 "see" and "see also" cards plus Manual/List of Headings with DEWEY numbers. From Sears 12th ed., \$49.95. Woods Library Publishing Co., 9159 Clifton Park, Evergreen Park, IL 60642.

TEACHING OPPORTUNITIES OVERSEAS. Vacancies in all fields, on all levels. For details, please send a self-addressed, stamped, long envelope to: FRIENDS OF WORLD TEACHING, P.O. Box 1049, San Diego, CA 92112-1049.

MARCIVE BIBLIOGRAPHIC SERVICES: COM catalogs, automatic authority control, retro conversions, GPO conversions, union catalogs, electronic ordering. Catalog cards & labels, fast & inexpensive, bibl. database created. Special projects invited. MARCIVE, Inc., POB 47508, San Antonio, TX 78265-7508. Call toll-free 800-531-7678; in Texas call collect 512-646-6161.

VIDEO TEACHING. THE ACC VIDEO PRIMER makes it no longer necessary for anyone to

remain illiterate. In order to help adult nonreaders and American children with dyslexia and reading disabilities, we can place the ACC Video Primer in your library at no cost. Write to Education Volunteers, 3180 Lindo St., Los Angeles, CA 90068.

MEXICAN monographs and serials. Government publications. Free referral service and book lists. Selective blanket order service for academic libraries. Selection and distribution of single or multiple copies of textbooks. MACH, Apartado Postal 13-319, Delegacion Benito Juárez, 03500, Mexico, D.F.

BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA CONVERSION: catalog records converted to MARC II, OCLC/MARC, and other computer formats. Database extraction and reformatting of existing tape files. Call toll-free 800-325-4984 or write: ELECTRONIC KEYBOARDING, INC., 140 Weldon Pkwy., St. Louis, MO 63043.

BAR CODE/OCR LABELS to support all automated circulation and inventory control systems. Highest quality phototypesetting and adhesive products, first scan readability, competitive prices, and prompt delivery. Toll-free outside California 800-227-2121, collect in California 415-232-6200 or write Optical Scanning Sales, Data Composition, Inc., 1099 Essex, Richmond, CA 94801.

BAR CODE LABELS AND PATRON CARDS with preprinted bar codes or OCR imprints. Large and small quantities. Customized. Economical. Prompt delivery. Contact: John Morrison, DATA SYMBOLOGY, P.O. Box 18077, Rochester, NY 14618; 716-442-3152.

BAR CODE SPECIALIST for all automated library systems. Unmatched readability and quality, quick turnaround, competitive pricing, laminated for wear. Laser labels utilizing tomorrow's technology today. Contact Paul Ashworth, Bacompt Systems, 8561 Zionville Rd., Indianapolis, IN 46268; 317-875-8585.

BAR CODE LABELS FOR LIBRARIES: phototypeset, high-quality, pressure-sensitive labels that provide long life and first-scan reliability. Additionally, we support all major library formats. Our service includes customized, numerically sequenced or database labels, quick turnaround, & substantial cost savings. Contact: Library Sales, WATSON LABEL PRODUCTS, 3684 Forest Park, St. Louis, MO 63108 or call 314-652-6715.

BAR CODE LABELS & PATRON I.D. CARDS.... Labels for all automated circulation systems. Guaranteed to exceed library bar code specs for readability, wear, and adhesion. Check our low prices. Patron I.D. Cards—all types—plastic and vinyl. Write or call collect: ID RECALL SYSTEMS, 223 B Saratoga Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-356-5462.

BAR CODE SCANNING EQUIPMENT... Light Pen and Laser. Compatible with CLSI, Geac, and other systems. Discounts to libraries. Printers, terminals, etc. Write or call collect: DATA RECALL, 223 B Saratoga Ave., Los Gatos, CA 95030; 408-354-7555. A Complete Bar Code House.

SIGNAGE, floor plans, directories, displays, sign kits, and more. Free catalog from: THE LIBRARY SIGN CO., 1600 St. Margarets Rd., Annapolis, MD 21401; 301-757-1661.

LABELS...BAR CODE LABELS: phototypeset, supporting formats for all automated library systems. Low prices and no set-up charge for standard label formats. Custom labels designed to your specifications with logos, bibliographic information, etc. For more information, write: MDSI, Dept. AL, 115 S. Oak St., Falls Church, VA 22046 or call 703-532-8128 and ask for Dean Jones.

DATEBOOK: events & educational opportunities

New listings. Other upcoming events appear in recent Datebook columns.

Beverly Goldberg, ed.

March

14: *Multiple Choices in Film & Video* seminar, Fashion Inst. of Technol. Amphitheater, 227 W. 27th St., New York, N.Y. Spons., N.Y. Metro. Ref. & Rsrch. Lib. Agency (METRO). Fee, \$25 METRO mem.; \$30 nonmem. Info.: METRO/Film & Video, 57 Willoughby St., Brooklyn 11201 (718-852-8700).

18: *Know Your Market Bus.* seminar, Dallas, Tex. Also on March 26 in Washington, D.C.; April 2 in New York, N.Y.; April 15 in Chicago, Ill. Cospons., Data Courier; DIALOG; Disclosure; Investext; Predicasts. Offers overview of spons'g. orgs.' database features & svcs. No fee. Info.: J. Manning, Data Courier, 620 S. Fifth St., Louisville, KY 40202 (800-626-2823; in Canada 800-626-0307; Telex: 204235).

18: *Mktg. for Nonprofit Orgs.* prog., Wis. Ctr., 702 Langdon St., Madison. Also on March 20 at U. Wis.-La Crosse. Spons., U. Wis.-Ext. Communication Programs. .6 CEUs available. Fee, \$60. Info.: L. Bruce, UW-Ext. Communication Programs, 221 Lowell Hall, 610 Langdon St., Madison 53703 (608-262-3447) or Extended Ed., UW/La Crosse, 54601 (608-785-8569).

18: *Rpt. Wrtg.* wkshp., Union 104, U. Wis.-Parkside. Spons., UW-Ext. Communication Programs. .6 CEUs available. Fee, \$60. Info.: M. Maciej-Hiner, UW-Ext. Communication Programs, 221 Lowell Hall, 610 Langdon St., Madison 53703 (608-262-8612).

19-20: *Impact '86: Bus. & Off. conf. & expo.*, Albuquerque (N.M.) Conv. Ctr. Cospons., Assn. for Info. & Image Mgmt.; Assn. of Info. Svcs. Prof.; Assn. of Rec. Mgrs. & Admin.; Data Proc'g. Mgmt. Assn. Focuses on design & implem. of off. svcs. Info.: S. Law, N.M. Chap., AIIM, POB 27036, Albuquerque 87125 (505-846-4041).

Attention: Planners of Library-Related Events

AL welcomes news of your upcoming conferences, seminars, workshops, tours, etc., for Datebook's calendar.

To guarantee the best response from our 44,000+ readers, alert us about your upcoming event at least eight weeks in advance (allow more time if you have an early registration deadline). Please include specifics about: title and/or theme of event; location; sponsor(s); fees; registration deadlines and enrollment limits, if any; and the name, address, and phone number (optional) of someone enrollees can contact.

Advertising space is also available adjacent to the calendar, with discounted rates to nonprofit sponsors.

Address all Datebook correspondence to: Beverly Goldberg, *American Libraries*, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611; 312-944-6780 x326.

COMING UP

PLA Conference
St. Louis, Mo. April 2 - 5, 1986

National Library Week April 6 - 12, 1986

ACRL Conference
Baltimore, Md. April 9 - 12, 1986

Executive Board
Spring Meeting April 30 - May 1, 1986

ALA Annual Conference
New York, N.Y. June 28 - July 3, 1986

IFLA General Conference
Tokyo, Japan Aug. 24 - 30, 1986

AASL Conference
Minneapolis, Minn. Sept. 24 - 28, 1986

19-20: *New Perspectives on Copyright* conf., McGraw-Hill Auditorium, 47th St. & Ave. of the Americas, New York, N.Y. Spons., U. Scranton/Ctr. for Bk. Rsrch. Info.: CBR, 309E, St. Thomas Hall, U. Scranton, Scranton, PA 18510 (717-961-7764).

19-21: *The Links Between Us: Instruc., Communication, & Technol.* conf., Greensboro (N.C.) Sheraton Hotel. Spons., N.C. Community Col. Lrng. Rsrch. Assn. in assn. w/N.C. Ed'l. Media Assn. & N.C. Rural Renaissance Cnstrtm. Info.: L. Finch, Nash Tech. Col., POB 7488, Rocky Mount 27804-7488 (919-443-4011).

19-22: *Ctrl. Pa. Hlth. Sci. LA; Medical LA/Philadelphia Reg'l. Chap./Pittsburgh Chap. triannual conf.*, Bellevue Stratford Hotel, Philadelphia. Theme, "Forces of Change: Impact on the Medical Lib." Fee, \$100. Info.: L. Stanley, Lib., Roxborough Mem'l. Hospital, 5800 Ridge Ave., Philadelphia 19128 (215-483-9900 x345) or H. Hohman, Lib., McNeil Consumer Products, Camp Hill Rd., Fort Washington 19034 (215-233-7603).

20: *Chldrn.'s Lit. Colloquium*, GSLIS, U. Calif./Los Angeles. Spons., UCLA/GSLIS/GSLIS Alumni Assn. Info.: D. Anderson, Asst. Prof., GSLIS, UCLA, 90024 (213-825-4352).

20: *Local Archives: An Unexpected Rsrc.* reg'l. wkshp., Jenny Wiley State Park, Prestonsburg, Ky. Spons., Friends of Ky. Pub. Archives, Inc. Info.: Friends of Ky. Pub. Archives, Inc., Box 537, Frankfort 40602.

21: *Forum on Special Patrons Needs*, Shelton (Wash.) Pub. Lib. Spons., West Lib. Svc. Area. Info.: R. Stilson, Shelton Pub. Lib., 5th & Railroad, 98584 (206-426-3512).

21: *Law Mat'ls.: An Intensive Seminar for the Nonlaw Ln.—Legis. Svcs./Statutory Law*, Conf. Rms. B & C, MidManhattan Lib., 455 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. Spons., METRO. Fee, \$20 METRO mem./\$50 nonmem.; \$50/\$120 for all 3 law seminars offered by METRO (see April 4 & 11 below). Info.: see March 14.

21: Metro. Lib. Svcs. Chldrn.'s Lns. spring wkshp., Wilton Manor, 2200 N. Main St.,

Wheaton, Ill. Theme, "And the Winner Is...An In-depth Look at the Newberry Eval. Proc." Fee, \$16.50. Info.: S. Hoffman, DuPage Lib. Syst., 127 S. First St., Geneva 60134 (312-232-8457).

21-22: Amer. Soc. Info. Sci. wkshp. & exhib., Schaffner Lib., Northwestern U., Chicago, Ill. Theme, "Lib. Appls. of Computer Software." Info.: L. Davidson, Main Lib., Northwestern U., Evanston 60201 (312-491-3363).

21-23: *Voices of Excellence Annual Storytelling Festival*, Dallas (Tex.) Pub. Lib. Spons., Dallas Pub. Lib. Fee, \$20. Info.: C. Pottle, Pleasant Grove Lib., 1125 S. Buckner, 75217 (214-398-6625).

22: Schl. Lib. Media Specialists of Southeastern N.Y. conf., Hotel Thayer, West Point, N.Y. Info.: J. Rockefeller, Conf. Ch., RD 1, Box 68, Red Hook 12571.

24: Annual Chldrn.'s Lit. wkshp., Drexel U., Philadelphia, Pa. Spons., Drexel U./CIS; Free Lib. of Philadelphia. Theme, "Trends in Chldrn.'s Bk. Publishg.: Editors' Views." Fee,

DATEBOOK continued on p. 196H.

ADVERTISEMENTS

RATES FOR ADVERTISEMENTS

Nonprofit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, \$5/line; ALA institutional members, \$4/line. **Display format**, \$50/column inch; 20% discount to nonprofit ALA institutional members.

For-profit organizations: **Line-by-line** format, \$7.50/line; **display** format, \$75/column inch.

Developing a Library Building Program

June 27, 1986 • New York City

Fee: \$175*

Facilities Management

June 28, 1986 • New York City

Fee: \$175*

(*Fee \$275 for both of above)

Space Planning the Electronic Library

April 3 - 4, 1986 • New York City

Oct. 3 - 4, 1986 • San Francisco

Fee: \$275

Authors: *Planning the Electronic Office* (McGraw-Hill, 1983)

AARON COHEN ASSOC.
RFD #1, Box 636, Teatown Rd.
Croton-on-Hudson, NY 10520
914-271-8170 or 271-5472

\$40. Info.: Dir., Off. of Cont'g. Prof. Ed., Drexel U., 32nd & Chestnut Sts., 19104 (215-895-2153).

24-26: *Admin. of Photographic Collec.* wkshp., Miss. Dept. of Archives & History, Jackson. Spons., Soc. of Amer. Archvsts. Fee, \$75. Info.: P. Palmer, SAA, 600 S. Federal, Suite 504, Chicago, IL 60605 (312-922-0140).

24-26: Off. Autom. conf., Astrohall, Houston, Tex. Spons., Amer. Fed. of Info. Proc'g. Soc. Theme, "Integrated Sys.: Merging Islands of Technol." Fee, \$175. Info.: OAC '86, c/o AFIPS, 1899 Preston White Dr., Reston, VA 22091 (800-OAC-1986).

24-27: *Basic Lib. Mgmt. Skills Inst.*, Brown U., Providence, R.I. Spons., Assn. of Rsrch. Libs./Off. Mgmt. Studies. Fee, \$325. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: Off. Mgr., OMS, ARL, 1527 New Hampshire Ave. NW, Washington, DC 20036 (202-232-8656).

25-26: *Integrating Computing into the Higher Ed. Curric.* seminar, Drexel U., Philadelphia, Pa. Also on April 7-8 at U. Washington, Seattle.

Spons., EDUCOM. Info.: K. Schaible, EDUCOM, POB 364, Princeton, NJ 08540 (609-734-1549).

31, April 7, 14, 21: *Local Fundraising for Non-profit Orgs.* teleconf., w/sites throughout Wis. Spons., U. Wis.-Ext. Communication Prog./Ed'l. Teleconf. Netwk. 6 CEUs available. Fee, \$40. Info.: ETN Regis. Off., UW-Ext., 101 Extension Bldg., 432 N. Lake St., Madison 53706 or L. Bruce, UW-Ext. Communication Programs, 610 Langdon St., 53703 (608-262-3447).

April

1-2: *Retrospec. Cnvrnsn.* wkshp., St. Louis, Mo. Cospons., Bibl. Ctr. for Rsrch.; Mo. Lib. Netwk. Corp. Fee, \$35 BCR mem.; \$70 nonmem. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: BCR/MLNC Retrospec. Cnvrnsn. Wkshp., c/o MLNC, 12166 Old Big Bend Blvd., Suite 215, 63122 or C. Burkert, BCR, 1777 S. Bellaire, Suite G-150, Denver, CO 80222-4310 (303-691-0550).

2: Samuel Lazerow Mem'l. Lecture, Auditorium, SLIS, Ind. U., Bloomington. Spons., Inst. for Sci. Info. Blaise Cronin, prof. & hd., DLIS, U. Strathclyde, Scotland, to speak. Theme, "Towards Info.-Based Economies."

Info.: SLIS, IU, 47405 (812-335-2848).

2-4: London Bk. Fair, The Barbican, London, England. Info.: Industrial & Trade Fairs Ltd., Oriel House, 26 The Quadrant, Richmond, Surrey TW9 1DL, United Kingdom.

3: *Grantsmnshp.* prog., Wis. Ctr., 702 Langdon St., Madison. Also on April 17 at U. Wis.-La Crosse. Details: see *Mktg.* wkshp. listing, March 18.

3-4: *Mgmt. of Online Catalog* prog., South Pasadena (Calif.) Pub. Lib. Spons., ALA/Lib. Admin. & Mgmt. Assn.; Metro. Coop. Lib. Syst., Altadena. Info.: J. Berry, LAMA, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780 x298).

3-5: Archives-Libs. Committee spring mtg., Ind. U., Bloomington. In conj. w/African Studies Assn. mtg. Info.: N. Schmidt, E660 Main Lib., IU, 47405 (812-335-1481) or D. Hull, Moorland Spingarn Rsrch. Ctr., Howard U., Washington, DC 20059 (202-639-7239).

4: *Info. Technol. Update* seminar, Mumford Rm., Madison Mem'l. Bldg., Lib. of Congs., Washington, D.C. Spons., Fed. Lib. & Info. Ctr. Committee (FLICC). Focuses on new uses of

ADVERTISEMENTS

INCREASE YOUR MANAGERIAL EFFECTIVENESS

Two Library Administrator Executive Development Programs Scheduled Concurrently

July 20-25, 1986

Middle Management

- Roles & Responsibilities of Library Administrators
- Effective Leadership Styles
- Diagnosing & Measuring Performance
- Interpersonal & Organizational Communication
- Time Management

The Middle Management program is a basic management program specifically designed for those who directly supervise the activities of several others, and/or are relatively new to the management field.

Registration fee is \$495 for either program. Fees include all instructional materials, a single room in an air-conditioned residence hall, and most meals.

Advanced Management

- Decision Making for Library Administrators
- Organizing & Delegating Authority
- Conflict Resolution
- Introducing & Implementing Change
- Maximizing Managerial Effectiveness

The Advanced Management program is for those who have attended a middle-management course and/or have at least 5 yrs. library administrative experience. Participants in this program are library directors or directors of a main department in a large library.

For further information and an application contact:

Center for Management Services - School of Business Administration
103 Laws Hall, Miami University, Oxford, OH 45056
513-529-2132

laser disk technol. Info.: C. Zirps, FLICC, Lib. of Congs., 20540 (202-287-6055).

4: Intermediate OCLC-MARC Tagging: *Serials* wkshp., Chicago (Ill.) Pub. Lib. Cultural Ctr., 78 E. Washington St. Spons., Ill. State Lib./ILLINET; Ill. OCLC Users Grp. Fee, \$10. Info.: S. Miller, IAAO, 1313 E. 60th St., 60637 or J. Wilkins or M. Martin (217-785-1532).

4: Intro. to Tagging: *Serials* wkshp., Chicago (Ill.) Pub. Lib. Cultural Ctr., 78 E. Washington St. Details: see April 4 above.

4: Law Mat'ls.: An Intensive Seminar for the Nonlaw Ln.—Admin. Law, Cardozo Law Schl., 55 Fifth Ave., New York, N.Y. Details: see March 21.

4: PR & Pubcty. for Outrch. Programs prog., Arlington Heights (Ill.) Mem'l. Lib., 500 N. Dunton Ave. Spons., Lib. Admin. Conf. of Northern Ill. Info.: C. Gibson, Indian Trails Pub. Lib. Dist., 355 S. Schoenbeck Rd., Wheeling 60090 (312-459-4100).

4: WILSONLINE Trng. seminar, Emory U., Atlanta, Ga. Spons., The Wilson Co. Fee, \$60. Info.: The Wilson Co. (800-622-4002).

4-21: Int'l. Buenos Aires (Argentina) Exhib. (Bk.) Fair. Info.: Buenos Aires Exhib. Fair, Cordoba 875-8, 1054 Buenos Aires, Argentina.

5: Charlemae Hill Rollins Colloquium, N.C. Ctrl. U., Durham. Spons., NCCU/SLIS; State Lib. of N.C. Theme, "Black Bks. for Every

Child." Fee, \$20. Info.: D. Smith, SLIS, NCCU, 27707 (919-683-6485).

5: The Dream Voyage: Colloquium on Chldrn. & Poetry, Simmons Col., Boston, Mass. Spons., Simmons Col./Ctr. for Study of Chldrn.'s Lit.; Mass. Fndn. for Humanities & Pub. Policy. Fee, \$50. Info.: C. Mercier, CSCL, Simmons Col., 300 The Fenway, 02115 (617-738-2258).

5: New Info. Technol.: What's Here, What's Coming, & How to Use It spring wkshp., Mumford Rm., Madison Mem'l. Bldg., Lib. of Congs., Washington, D.C. Details: see April 4.

DATEBOOK continued on p. 198.

1986 Study Tour Roundup

NOTE: Due to fluctuations in air fares, prices quoted are subject to change. Also the class of accommodations and amenities varies from tour to tour, and should be confirmed with individual tour operators.

Far East/South Pacific

May 11-26: Australia & New Zealand Ed'l. Exch. to: Sydney, Melbourne, Canberra, Auckland, Dunedin, Queenstown, Milford Sound, Mount Cook, & Christchurch. Spons., U.S. Exchanges. Departs from Los Angeles, Calif. Fee, \$2,990. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: M. Pastine, Dir. of Libs., Washington State U., Pullman 99164-5610 (509-335-4557).

Aug. 1-24: Int'l. Conf. Series for Lns. & Educators: People's Republic of China (Pre-IFLA) Conf. Tour to: Beijing, Shanghai, Xian, Guilin, Nanjing, Guangzhou (Canton), Kunming, Hangzhou, Suzhou/Wuxi, & ending in Tokyo; incl. 3 nights in Hong Kong. Departs from multiple locations on West Coast. Fee, \$3,049. *Regis. deadline May 1.* Info.: Human Relations Inter-Grp., Conf. Reservn. Ctr., 12 W. 32nd St., 10001 (outside NY State 800-221-1255; in NY State 212-563-4370).

Aug. 8-24: '86 Pre-IFLA Japan Study Tour to: Kamakura, Kanazawa, Nagoya, Ise, Kyoto, Hiroshima, & Tokyo. Spons., Northern Ill. U./Int'l. & Special Programs Div. in coop. w/ALA. 3 cr. hrs. available. Departs from Chicago, Ill., & New York, N.Y. Fee, \$3,395. *Regis. deadline May 30. Enrollment limited to 20.* Info.: O. Jones, Int'l. & Special Programs Div. Off., Lowden Hall 203, NIU, DeKalb 60115-2854 (815-753-1988).

Aug. 9-23: Int'l. Conf. Series for Lns. & Educators: Japan (Pre-IFLA) Conf. Tour to: Tokyo, Hakone, Toba, Kyoto, Takamatsu, Kurashiki, Hiroshima, & Osaka; tour ends in Tokyo. Departs from multiple locations on West Coast. Fee, \$2,060; before or after tour, add'l. trip to Honolulu or Hong Kong available for extra \$186 airfare; extra West Coast cities available at no add'l. airfare. *Regis. deadline: May 1.* Info.: Human Relations Inter-Grp., Conf. Reservn. Ctr., 12 W. 32nd St., 10001 (outside NY State 800-221-1255; in NY State 212-563-4370).

Aug. 21-Sept. 7: Japan & People's Republic of China Study Tour (actual tour begins Aug. 30) to: Beijing, Xian, & Shanghai, w/return to Tokyo or Hong Kong. Spons., IFLA/Section on Statistics. Departs from New York, N.Y., & Los Angeles, Calif. Fee, \$2,890 from NYC; \$2,608 from LA; add'l. Sept. 7-9 trip to Hong Kong for extra \$345. *Regis. deadline April 15.* Info.: E. Dyer, Ch., Section on Statistics, IFLA, 15 Gramercy Park, New York 10003 (212-481-2837 or 777-9064).

Europe/Scandinavia/Soviet Union

June 7-22: Scandinavian Lib. Exch. Tour to: Copenhagen, Denmark; Lund, Stockholm, & Ostersund (1986 Swedish LA conf. site), Sweden; & Helsinki, Finland. Spons., Travel Concepts. Departs from New York, N.Y. Fee, \$2,989. *Regis. deadline April 10.* Info.: Travel Concepts, POB 1075, Suite 178, Dana Point, CA 92629 or Harry Campbell, Espial Productions Ltd., Box 624, Station K, Toronto, Ont. M4P 2H1, Canada.

June 21-July 9: Soviet Union, Poland, & Germany Study Tour to: Leningrad, Moscow, Warsaw, Berlin, Wurzburg, Heidelberg, & Nurnberg. Spons., Concordia Col. Departs from Chicago, Ill. Fee, \$2,275. Info.: R. Fiala, Concordia Col., Seward, NE 68434 (402-643-3651).

July 5-26: Int'l. Conf. Series for Lns. & Educators: Soviet Union to: Moscow, Erevan, Tbilisi, Sochi, Kiev, & Leningrad. Spons., Assn. of Col. & Rsrch. Libs./Grtr. N.Y. Metro. Chap. Departs from New York, N.Y. Fee, \$2,579. *Regis. deadline May 1.* Info.: Soviet Union Prog., Human Relations Inter-Grp., Conf. Reservn. Ctr., 12 W. 32nd St., 10001 (outside NY State 800-221-1255; in NY State 212-563-4370).

July 7-25: Germany, Austria, Switzerland Tour, including: Berlin, Linz, Munich, Lucerne, Colmar, Strassbourg, Heidelberg, & Trier. Spons., Friends of Peoria (Ill.) Pub. Lib. Trip inspired by annual sister-city exchanges between Peoria, Ill., & Friedrichshafen, West Germany. Fee (based on double occupancy), \$1,872. *Enrollment limited to 40-45.* Info.: M. Kelley, Pres., Friends of Peoria Pub. Lib., 107 NE Monroe, 61602 (309-674-4392).

July 9-Aug. 9: Lit. Study Tour to: Germany, Denmark, Sweden, Finland, the U.S.S.R., Poland, Czechoslovakia, Hungary, & Austria. Spons., Fort Hays State U./Dept. of Ed. Grad. or audit cr. available. *Early spring regis. advised. Enrollment limited.* Info.: D. Harsh, Assoc. Prof. of Ed., Dept. of Ed., Fort Hays State U., 600 Park St., Hays, KS 67601-4099.

July 17-30: Classical & Contemporary Lit.: The U.S.-Soviet Exchange to: Moscow, Leningrad, & Yalta. E. L. Doctorow to accompany tour. Spons., Citizens' Exch. Cncl. Departs from New York, N.Y. Fee, \$2,325. *Regis. deadline: June 1. Enrollment limited to 20.* S. Treiber, Citizen's Exch. Cncl., 18 E. 41st St., 10017 (212-889-7960).

July 21-Aug. 6: A Summer Prog. in West & East Germany & Austria to: Cologne, Braunschweig, Berlin, Wittenberg, Leipzig, Weimar, Munich, Wurzburg, Nurnberg, Salzburg, Heidelberg, & Frankfurt. Spons., Concordia Col. Departs from Chicago, Ill. Fee, \$1,860. Info.: see June 21-July 9 Soviet Union/Poland/Germany tour.

United Kingdom

June 25-July 21: Ore. Ed'l. Study Tour to: Wales, Lake District, Ayr, Stirling, Loch Ness, Perth, Edinburgh, Cotswolds, Oxford, Cambridge, Lincoln, & York. Cospons., Col. Lnshp., Wales; Portland State U. Departs from Seattle, Wash. Cr. hrs. available. Fee, \$2,100. Info.: P. Konopatzke, 4021 Hampshire Lane, Eugene, OR 97404 (503-689-8216).

July 13-27: The Matter of Britain IV: The Welsh Theme Study Tour to: Vale of the White Horse, Bath, St. Fagans, Swansea, Laugharne, Aberystwyth, northern Wales, Chester, Stratford-on-Avon, & London. Spons., Wright State U./Col. of Ed. & Human Svcs. Departs from New York, N.Y. 3 grad. cr. available. Fee, \$1,500 for land package; transp. handled separately. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: M. White, Storytour, Col. of Ed. & Human Svcs., Wright State U., 376 Millett Hall, Dayton, OH 45435 (513-873-2380 or 325-9641) or M. Colbath, Maine Pub. Broadcasting Netwk., 65 Texas Ave., Bangor, ME 04401 (207-941-1010 or 866-2878).

5-7: Online Pub. Access to Lib. Files: Progress & Prospects nat'l. conf., U. Bath, England. Spons., Ctr. for Catalogue Rsrch. Fee, £125. Info.: Ctr. for Catalogue Rsrch., U. Bath Lib., Bath BA2 7AY, United Kingdom (0225-61244 x580).

7-8: Telecom.: State of the Art prog., Hilton Hotel, Fort Worth, Tex. Spons., ALA/Lib. Info. & Technol. Assn. Info.: D. Hammer, LITA, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780 x301).

7-10: IEEE INFOCOM annual conf., Miami, Fla. Theme: "Computers & Communications Integration: Design, Analysis, & Mgmt." Info.: IEEE Computer Soc., 1109 Spring St., Suite 300, Silver Spring, MD 20901 (301-589-8142).

7-10: Int'l. Conf. on Prsrvn., Vienna, Austria. Spons., Conf. of Dirs. of Nat'l. Libs. in coop. w/ IFLA & UNESCO. Info.: J. Fang, Prof., GSLIS, Simmons Col., 300 The Fenway, Boston, MA 02115 (617-738-2225).

8-9: Trng. for Trainers prog., Holiday Inn, Grand Island, Nebr. Spons., U. Nebr.-Lincoln/Div. of Cont'g. Studies. Fee, \$190. Info.: E. Miller, DCS, U. Nebr.-Lincoln, 271 Nebraska Ctr., 68583.

9: Coalition Bldg. & Netwkg. prog., Wis. Ctr., 702 Langdon St., Madison. Details: see *Mktg.* wkshp. listing, March 18.

9, 16, 23, 30: The Confident & Competent Writer wkshp., Mem'l. Union, Madison, Wis. Spons., U. Wis.-Ext. Communication Programs. Focuses on dvpg. wrtg. skills. .8 CEUs available. Fee, \$65. Info.: see *Rpt. Wrtg.* wkshp. listing, March 18.

11: Law Mat'ls.: An Intensive Seminar for the Nonlaw Ln.—Case Law, New York, N.Y. Details: see March 21.

11: Output Measures for Libs. wkshp., U. Tenn., Knoxville. Spons., U. Tenn./GSLIS. Info.: K. Crosslin, GSLIS, U. Tenn., 804 Volunteer Blvd., 37996-4330 (615-974-2148).

11: Annual Spring Media conf., Sheraton Inn & Conf. Ctr., Liverpool, N.Y. Spons., Syracuse U./SIS; N.Y. LA/Youth Svcs. Section. Theme: "Netwks.: Lib. Linkages." Fee, \$40. Info.: M. Foster, Conf. Coord., SIS, Syracuse (N.Y.) U., 13244-2340 (315-423-2911).

11-12: Ldrshp. Skills for Tchr. Lns. seminar, Auditorium, Manitoba Tchr.'s Soc. Bldg., 191 Harcourt St., Winnipeg, Man. Spons., Canadian LA/Can. Schl. LA. Fee, \$150 CLA, CSLA mem.; \$185 nonmem. *Enrollment limited to 50.* Info.: CLA, 151 Sparks St., 9th Fl., Ottawa, Ont. K1P 5E3, Canada (613-232-9625) or G. Hersak (204-895-0884).

12: Wkshp. in Lib. Ldrshp., South Pasadena (Calif.) Pub. Lib., 1100 Oxley St. Spons., Calif. Assn. of Lib. Trustees & Cmsnrs. Info.: J. Creed, 1032 Via Romero, Palos Verdes Estates 90274 (213-541-8581).

13: The Older Patron: Policy & Svc. Implications for Pub. Libs. prog., Washington, D.C. Cospons., Amer. Assn. of Retired Persons; Nat'l. Cncl. on Aging, Inc.; in conj. w/NCOA's annual conf., April 9-13. Info.: R. Manheimer, NCOA, 600 Maryland Ave. SW, West Wing 100, Washington 20024 (202-479-1200).

13-16: Basic Mgmt. Skills Inst., Louisville, Ky. Spons., Assn. of Rsrch. Libs./Off. Mgmt.

Studies. Fee, \$325. *Enrollment limited.* Info.: see March 24-27.

13-17: Conf. on Human Factors in Computing Sys., Boston, Mass. Spons., Assn. for Computing Machinery/Special Interest Grp. on Computer & Human Interactions. Info.: Conf. Coord., ACM, 11 W. 42nd St., New York, NY 10036 (212-869-7440).

13-17: Int'l. Rdg. Assn. annual conv., Philadelphia, Pa. Theme: "Let Rdg. Ring...Let Freedom Ring." Info.: IRA, 800 Barksdale Rd., POB 8139, Newark, DE 19714-8139 (302-731-1600).

14: Tri-Soc. Symposium on New Technologies & Chemical Info.: 1986, New York, N.Y. Spons., Amer. Chemical Soc./Div. of Chemical Info.; Amer. Soc. for Info. Sci./Special Interest Grp. on Biological & Chemical Info. Sys.; Special LA/Chemistry Div. Info.: W. Metanomski, Chemical Abstracts Svc., POB 3012, Columbus, OH 43210 (614-421-3631).

State and Specialized Library Association Conferences to Note:

Okl. LA Oklahoma City	April 2-4
Cncl. of Ping. Lns. Los Angeles, Calif.	April 4-7
Tex. LA Fort Worth	April 8-12
Ala. LA Montgomery	April 9-11
Utah LA Park City	April 9-11
S.C. Assn. Schl. Lns. North Charleston	April 10-11
Ia. Ed'l. Media Assn. Davenport	April 10-12
Hawaii LA Honolulu	April 11-12
Conn. LA Stamford	April 15-16
Hlth. Sci. OCLC Users Grp. Cincinnati, Ohio	April 16-18
Minn. LA St. Paul	April 16-19
Tenn. LA Knoxville	April 16-19
Mo. Assn. Schl. Lns. Springfield	April 17-19
Pa. Schl. Lns. Assn. Hershey	April 17-19
Ore. LA Salishan	April 20-23
New Mex. LA Albuquerque	April 23-25
Wash. LA Spokane	April 24-26
Fla. LA Tampa	April 29-May 3
B.C. LA Vancouver	April 30-May 3
Mont. LA Kalispell	April 30-May 3
N.J. LA Atlantic City	April 30-May 3

14-18: New Directions in Paper Cnsrvn. int'l. conf., Oxford, England. Spons., Inst. for Paper Cnsrvn. Fee, £230 IPC mem.; £255 nonmem. Info.: A. Howell, Geological Soc. of London, Burlington House, Piccadilly, London W1V 0JU, United Kingdom.

15-16: Associated Info. Mgrs. annual conf., Boston, Mass. Theme: "Info. Mgmt. Is Everybody's Bus." Info.: AIM, 1776 E. Jefferson St., Suite 450, Rockville, MD 20852 (301-231-7447).

16: Brochure Design wkshp., U. Wis.-Ctr. Campus, Waukesha. Spons., UW-Ext. .6 CEUs available. Fee, \$70. Info.: Ext. Regis., UWC-Waukesha, 1500 University Dr., 53186 or M. Maciej-Hiner (608-262-8612).

17-19: Assn. for Recorded Sound Collec. annual conf., New York, N.Y. Info.: M. Grey, Pres., ARSC, 1019 Crestwood Dr., Alexandria, VA 22302 (703-694-8244).

18-19: Chldrn.'s Lit. Inst., Holmes Ctr., Northern Ill. U., DeKalb. Spons., NIU/DLS/Dept. of Curric. & Instruc. & Grad. Schl. Theme: "Exploring, Expanding, Enriching the Interests of Chldrn. & Youth through Lit." Info.: L. Johnson, Col. of CE, NIU, 60115 (815-753-1457).

20-22: Annual Clinic on Lib. Appls. of Data Proc'g., Levis Fac. Ctr., U. Ill. at Urbana-Champaign. Cospons., U. Ill. at U-C/GSLIS; Amer. Soc. Info. Sci./Chicago Chap./Ind. Chap. Theme: "What Is User Friendly?" Fee, \$215. *Enrollment limited to 100.* Info.: R. Caton or R. Simmons, GSLIS, U. Ill. at U-C, 410 David Kinley Hall, 1407 W. Gregory Dr., 61801 (217-333-3280).

20-25: Seminar on the Acq. of Latin Amer. Lib. Mat'ls. (SALALM) annual seminar, Berlin, Fed. Republic of Germany. To be conducted in both Eng. & Span. Theme: "Intellectual Migrations: The Transcultural Contrb. of European & Latin Amer. Emigres." Info.: I. Sonntag, Pres., SALALM, % San Diego (Calif.) State U. Lib., 5300 Campanile Dr., 92182-0511 (619-265-6014).

22-27: Quebec Int'l. Bk. Fair, Sainte Foy. Info.: Quebec Int'l. Bk. Fair, 2590 Blvd. Laurier, Suite 860, Sainte Foy, Quebec G1V 4M6, Canada.

24-25: Critical Decisions in Implem'g. Online Srch. Svcs.: An Inst., Hyatt Regency, Savannah, Ga. Spons., ALA/Ref. & Adult Svcs. Div. Fee, \$190 RASD mem.; \$215 ALA mem.; \$240 nonmem. Info.: A. Hansen, RASD, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780 x316).

30-May 2: Humanities Programming—A Coop. Approach for Humanists & Acad. & Pub. Lns., Portland, Ore. Spons., ALA/Assn. Col. & Rsrch. Libs./Pub. LA. *Regis. deadline March 28.* Info.: S. Donnelly, ACRL, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611 (312-944-6780 x243).

May

2: Annual Zena Sutherland Lecture, Chicago (Ill.) Pub. Lib. Cultural Ctr., 78 E. Washington St. Spons., U. Chicago/GLS in coop. w/Chicago Pub. Lib. Virginia Hamilton, author and winner of the Newberry Medal & the Nat'l. Bk. Award for Chldrn.'s Lit., to speak. Fee, \$12. Info.: Sutherland Lecture, GLS, U. Chicago, 1100 E. 57th St., 60637.

Library education roundup

Library educators ponder future of accreditation

Questions surrounding the role, relevance, and future of library school accreditation were tackled by members of the Association for Library and Information Science Education (ALISE) at their annual conference, held in Chicago immediately before Midwinter.

The conference theme—"Accreditation: The Way Ahead?"—was addressed in a keynote paper presented by Richard Budd, dean of the Rutgers University library school. Budd quoted Marshall McLuhan to characterize the problems facing accreditation efforts: "We shape our tools, and thereafter our tools shape us." This suggests sterilization and nonrenewal, Budd observed.

The tension that exists between ALA's Committee on Accreditation and library schools derives largely from what Budd called "an old but persistent refrain": the difference between training (the teaching of specific operations and procedures aimed at "the threshold of entry") and education (the development of a critical approach to current practice with the awareness that the future needs of the profession will change).

The "split personality" of library education programs—part academic and part professional—called for by our accreditation standards prevents library schools from receiving the same recognition and respect as other units of the university, Budd said. The specific training aspects required by these standards also mean that an innovative program that prepares students to identify needs, set goals, analyze problems, and develop solutions would likely be denied accreditation.

Budd posed a number of questions to stimulate discussion of the conference theme: How can we insure that the best possible students enter the profession? How do we prepare students for a field whose only certainty is that it will be completely different in the future? How can we develop a research ethic to demonstrate that we are addressing the critical issues of our profession? Why is the number of MLS graduates declining while the field of information services is flourishing? "We need to know who is producing the graduates occupying this new field and what they are doing that we are not," Budd said.

Thematic discussion

In a session devoted to discussion of Budd's address, five themes were developed:

- *Is the accreditation process shaping our educational programs, or do our programs shape the process?* "If accreditation doesn't shape our schools, what's the point?" asked James Anderson of Rutgers. However, it was also

argued that the variation among programs indicates that the shaping is not powerful.

- *What are the boundaries of our programs? What is the content?*

- *Should ALA only accredit generalist programs and ask other groups to certify individuals for specializations?* The Medical Library Association, for instance, currently grants certification for medical librarianship. Among the questions arising from this proposal are the value of certification, the limits that specialization can place on a student's career plans, and the possibility that specializations will weaken the quality of the generalist degree.

- *Is the process of accreditation worth the product?* Or should we discontinue accreditation to improve the image of the field and benefit schools, students, the profession, and society?

- *What would happen if a group of schools refused to participate in the accreditation process?* This has recently occurred in the field of social work, according to Budd.

In closing remarks, Budd expressed his view that the goal of education is to prepare students for their *last* job rather than their first—to put them in a position where they will continue to prepare themselves for upper-level jobs.

Education assembly considers continuing ed needs

Representatives of ALA units concerned with education for librarianship brought one another up to date on their current activities at what was billed as an "information-sharing session" of the Library Education Assembly.

Among the topics discussed was a position paper on continuing education being prepared for the Standing Committee on Library Education (SCOLE) by Jana Varlejs of the Rutgers University library school. Hearings on the subject were held at last year's Annual Conference, and a rough draft of the paper has been completed.

The paper concludes that a strong central office to coordinate continuing education efforts of the various ALA divisions is undesirable, but there is much support for a mechanism to offer units guidance and to serve as an information clearinghouse.

The paper calls for the establishment of a committee—tentatively named the Committee on Continuing Education Approval—to give a "stamp of approval" to continuing education programs. A need is also seen for a SCOLE subcommittee focusing specifically on continuing education, and for a continuing education contact person at ALA HQ.

Celebration will mark century of library ed

The Standing Committee on Library Education (SCOLE) finalized plans during Midwinter for promoting and celebrating the one-hundredth anniversary of U.S. library education during 1986–87. Kicking off the year will be a multimedia historical pageant at this year's Annual Conference in New York City.

Other events planned by SCOLE for the Library Education Centennial include recognizing outstanding library educators chosen by state library associations, establishing a special centennial scholarship under the ALA Scholarship Program, and developing kits with ideas on celebrating the event for library schools, state associations, and other groups. SCOLE also hopes to produce items with a special centennial logo for sale.

A roundup of Library Education Centennial activities sponsored by ALA and other groups, including the Association for Library and Information Science Education, is scheduled for the June *American Libraries*.

In response to questions, Varlejs said that participation by ALA units in the committee would be voluntary, and that while units with ongoing continuing education programs will probably want their efforts approved, others may not want to submit "one-shot" programs. "No one has ever said that this will be imposed" on the units, Varlejs stressed.

Library associations group readies accreditation report

A project sponsored by the ALA Committee on Accreditation and the U.S. Department of Education to explore the possibility of involving a variety of library associations in the accreditation process (*AL*, Nov. 1984, p. 736) is entering its final stages. The organizations involved in the effort include, besides ALA, the American Society for Information Science, the Special Libraries Association, the Medical Library Association, the Canadian Library Association, and the Association of Research Libraries.

Six working groups have examined the organization of the accreditation process; its financing; standards for goals and objectives, faculty, and curriculum; and the interests of the individual associations. Robert Hayes, principal investigator for the project, called the working groups' reports "absolutely superb."

The project's steering committee, made up

of representatives from the various associations, will now produce an executive summary containing the final recommendations. This summary, along with the reports from the working groups, will be submitted to the USDE March 1 as a draft for revision. The final step will be the formal presentation of the report to ALA membership at this year's Annual Conference.

Among the more "sensitive" aspects of the report, Hayes remarked, was whether the nature of what is accredited should change. The report suggests that accreditation might be granted to entire schools rather than individual programs, since some library schools offer multiple programs in such diverse areas as undergraduate education and archival studies.

Optical disk catalogs next step in online evolution

Librarians and vendors gazed into the future of online catalogs and saw optical disks at a session of the Library and Information Technology Association Online Catalogs Interest Group.

The advantages optical disks offer libraries include relatively inexpensive, high-volume storage (hundreds of millions of characters per disk), with space for expanded records and full text; many access points and user-friendly searching; low equipment and disk reproduction costs allowing wide database distribution for many functions, including resource sharing; and the capability of interfacing with other systems.

Some drawbacks to optical disk databases at present are slow updating, since most disks cannot be edited online, and high costs of producing master disks. But optical disk catalogs may cost libraries less, compared with costs of current catalogs, as disk costs are steadily decreasing.

Getting from MARC-record-based, magnetic-disk catalogs to optical disk catalogs will require an inspired reevaluation of the nature of online catalogs. Speakers at the session differed on what is needed for catalog transformation and when.

Brower Murphy, of the Library Corporation, Washington, D.C., predicted that computer memory will become "practically free," e.g., 10 gigabytes for \$1, within 10 years, and that we can expect the development of cheaply produced, erasable optical disks.

Murphy said that libraries will run into the "brick wall" of the present MARC record in 5-10 years and suggested a "super MARC record" to allow fields for such items as indexes, footnotes, end-of-chapter notes, references, and "as much text as publishers are comfortable with." He urged librarians to define these expanded formats now and also to expand subject authority lists so that the building of new databases can begin.

Audience comments revealed that some groups are already attempting to define expanded records, among them the Technical

Library "giants" offer wit and wisdom to conferees

For her Midwinter Meeting President's Program, "On the Shoulders of Giants," ALA President Beverly Lynch invited six personal heroes to discuss librarianship in the past and the future. The "giants" responded with wit, warmth, and wisdom.

Lester Asheim, University of North Carolina library school professor emeritus, recalled his first library appointment in 1937, when the second bachelor's degree was the requirement. "I'm pleased by how far we've come and disturbed about the future," he said. He expressed his conviction that librarians will continue to be more responsive to change than their self-image gives them credit for.

President Lynch had asked Augusta Baker, storyteller-in-residence at the University of South Carolina library school, to tell a story. After reminiscing about the beginning of storytelling at libraries, Baker fascinated listeners with the tale of Br'er Rabbit in the farmer's lettuce patch.

Retired Dallas Public Library Director and ALA Past President Lillian Bradshaw said that her career began in 1938 as an *Innocent Voyage* and ended in 1983 at *The Razor's Edge*.

Bradshaw proposed five future imperatives for librarians: champion the free flow of information, advocate literacy, involve citizens as activists for quality library service, recognize that the growing financial climate means managing with less, and understand politics as part of the urban process.

Germaine Krettek, former ALA Washington Office director, became a lobbyist in 1957, just after the Library Services Act had been passed. Now, she said, she is most concerned about illiteracy.

ALA Past President Robert Vosper, UCLA professor emeritus, recalled that computer scientists once scorned librarians' need for automation. Now the scientists look to librarians as innovators and leaders in computer applications.

What impresses Vosper most, he said, is not the technology, but the large reservoir of highly sophisticated, superbly trained young people in academic libraries.

Standards for Library Automation (TESLA) Committee of LITA. TESLA will take its recommendations for needed record fields and standards to the National Information Standards Organization (NISO).

Michael Monahan, of Geac, said that because magnetic disk storage costs are also going down, magnetic disks may offer all the advantages of optical disks in a few years. He envisioned local online systems with optical disk systems attached or used as backups to the main system. Optical disk databases may also be appropriate for low-use collections, Monahan said.



ALA "giants" Germaine Krettek (top) and Lester Asheim spoke at the Midwinter President's Program.

Edwin Wolf, librarian emeritus of the Library Company of Philadelphia, said he "had fun all the time" as a rare book librarian. He advised that information and knowledge, with a little experience added, equals wisdom.

In tribute to her heroes, Lynch screened a slide-tape collage of career-spanning photographs of and statements by the speakers; the presentation was prepared by the ALA Public Information Office. The program introduced the ALA Annual Conference theme, "Saluting the past, charting the future."

The speeches of the six library giants are available on a 90-minute audiotape, \$11.95 prepaid, from Barbara Macikas, Conference Arrangements Office, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

A laser disk union catalog of 700,000 records from libraries in the Ramapo-Catskill and Mid-Hudson library systems in New York state is used for interlibrary loan and resource-sharing in the region. Developed by Library Systems and Services, the catalog cost was \$1,000 each for 10 disks and \$15,000 for equipment to read the disks, according to Frank Pezzanite, company president.

The National Agricultural Library is moving ahead with three compact disk projects. Pamela Andre, chief of NAL's Information
(Continued on p. 202.)

THE NATIONAL UNION CATALOG, PRE-1956 IMPRINTS MICROFICHE EDITION, NOW ONLY \$6500.



ADVANCED LIBRARY SYSTEMS INC.
Serving libraries throughout the world.

93 Main Street, Andover, MA 01810 U.S.A.

You can now buy the National Union Catalog, Pre-1956 Imprints -- the largest, most comprehensive single organized record of the world's literature, in the smallest package ever, at the smallest price ever, from Advanced Library Systems.

The Pre-1956 NUC, compiled from the incomparable resources of the Library of Congress and libraries throughout North America, is the primary record of the first 500 years of printed books and publications.

Unrivalled in size and depth, universal in scope, it contains over 12.5 million discrete entries for books, pamphlets and periodicals in a multitude of languages. Maps, atlases, music, manuscripts and a wealth of rare, difficult and fugitive material are included. Entries provide at least one location for every title listed.

The total number of entries in the Pre-1956 NUC substantially exceeds the data bases of OCLC, RLIN and WLN combined. More significantly, the overlap between the content of the Catalog and the networks' record is less than 20%; thus the Pre-1956 NUC complements computer-based utilities.

Libraries that need additional shelf space can replace the 754-volume printed edition of the Catalog which requires 125 linear feet of shelf space, with the 9200-fiche edition, which requires less than four linear feet.

Available for immediate delivery. The price for our initial run: \$6500 for diazo negative, \$7500 for silver positive fiche. Now is the time to save thousands of dollars on the fiche version of this invaluable resource.

POST-1956 NATIONAL UNION CATALOG MICROFICHE EDITION

In addition to the NUC Pre-1956 Imprints, ALS also offers on fiche the complete LC NUC from 1956-1985, and current subscriptions to keep your NUC up-to-date. You can purchase the whole NUC collection, or just the segments you need.

Take them together -- Pre-1956, Post-1956 and current -- and you have the source of the greatest amount of bibliographic data in the world, all in a compatible format, all in easy-to-use microfiche, all from a single reliable source: Advanced Library Systems.

Other LC catalogs available from ALS: Subject Catalog 1950-1982; Audiovisual Materials 1953-1986; Music, Books on Music and Sound Recordings 1953-1986.

For complete information and sample microfiche, use the coupon below or call (617) 470-0610.

Advanced Library Systems, 93 Main Street,
Andover, MA 01810

Please send me more information and sample microfiche on

- ☐ NUC, Pre-1956 Imprints
- ☐ NUC, Post-1956 Imprints
- ☐ NUC, current subscriptions
- ☐ Subject Catalog
- ☐ Audiovisual Materials
- ☐ Music, Books on Music and Sound Recordings

Name _____

Title _____

Library _____

Address _____

City _____ State _____ Zip _____

Systems Office, said the library is experimenting with 12-inch laser videodisks—which can hold 800 million characters of text and graphics in digital or analog form—as a storage medium for full text of the *Pork Industry Handbook* and 200,000 cataloging records from NAL's Agricola database. The two data sets use only 25 percent of the capacity of one disk.

Test sites at Purdue University, the University of Iowa, and NAL are collecting data on end user reaction to the project; a preliminary report from Purdue was due in February. Andre said that so far users are excited about full-text access using familiar agricultural terms.

A second disk to be produced by June 1986 will store 13 U.S. Dept. of Agriculture publications. The disk will be copied for distribution to libraries at land grant institutions, but participating libraries must supply equipment to read the disks.

NAL's third project involves storing the complete Agricola database (2 million records) on optical disks with read-only memory (CD-ROM). A 4-5 disk set will be mastered in March and April; Cornell University agricultural libraries will test it.

Libraries tackle problem of adolescent pregnancy

The Young Adult Services Division's new task force on adolescent pregnancy discussed how libraries can be part of the solution to this growing problem.

Chair Patty Campbell, author of *Sex Education Books for Young Adults 1892-1979* and a library consultant for young adult services, said that libraries can serve as a catalyst for change by bringing people together to share ideas on neutral turf.

The issue is not confined to minority and poverty pockets in urban areas: Campbell cited an estimate in *Time* that "fully 40 percent of today's 14-year-olds will be pregnant at least once before the age of 20."

Diedre Conkling, a branch librarian from Weber County Library in Ogden, Utah, described a program at her library system in which a clinical psychologist, an anthropologist, and a nurse who treats sexual problems shared a panel on adolescent pregnancy.

Conkling said that although she had difficulty placing publicity in local newspapers, many young adults, some counselors, and a few parents attended the first program: "Sexuality, Self-Esteem, and What Are You Doing Friday Night?" "I think airing the subject surprised the community," Conkling said, "but I received only positive response." Her library system hopes to repeat the program several times a year.

Deborah Taylor, young adult services specialist at Enoch Pratt Free Library and task force co-chair, told of Baltimore's Family Circle Theatre performances before audiences of young adults throughout EPFL's branches.

Actors dramatize sexual problems, teen pregnancy, and teen attitudes in open-ended vignettes. A moderator facilitates audience response by asking such questions as "Did she handle it right?" or "What should she have done?" Actors from Morgan State University were commissioned for the performances by the Baltimore Council on Adolescent Pregnancy, Parenting, and Pregnancy Prevention. Judy Blume's Kids Fund provided funding.

The task force examined outstanding 1985 analyses, including Karen Pittman's "Preventing Children Having Children," a special report available for \$2.50 from the Children's Defense Fund, 122 C St., N.W., Washington, DC 20001; and "A Call to Action," the final report of the Maryland Governor's Task Force on Teen Pregnancy. Task force members also lauded a cover story on teen pregnancy in the Dec. 9 *Time*.

Through programs and materials, the task force concluded, libraries can inform the community about available sex education and counseling services, the need for comprehensive prenatal care for pregnant girls, the importance of reaching young males in prevention programs, and such followup considerations as helping the young parent stay in school, jobs, and child care.

The group also discussed a program it will sponsor June 30 at the New York Conference, entitled "Teen Pregnancy Crisis—Libraries Can Help."



Bears and buddies

To welcome councilors to Chicago, the Council Orientation Committee chaired by Jan Keene (above) wore Chicago Bears caps and plugged team spirit. (Patriots fan Nancy Crowell wore her cap reversed.)

In December, the committee had assigned experienced "buddies" to new councilors and circulated a checklist of "Tips for Councilors" compiled from a 1985 survey. The tips included suggestions such as taking a preliminary course in parliamentary procedure, packing eye drops and a pocket calculator, and dressing comfortably for long hours of sitting.

At the orientation meeting, the committee divided councilors into small groups for a lively exercise in team building.

Minority report at Annual

The ALA Presidential Committee on Library Services to Minorities, appointed by Immediate Past President E. J. Josey in June 1984, will give its final report at Annual Conference in New York.

The committee was charged to review the report of the National Commission on Libraries and Information Science (NCLIS) Task Force on Library and Information Services to Cultural Minorities and produce an action document for ALA based on the NCLIS recommendations.

The committee's report, *Equity at Issue: Library Services to the Nation's Major Minority Groups*, advised ALA action on many fronts to remedy the disparity between library services to poor and minority communities and those to affluent, white communities.

Now chaired by Marva L. DeLoach and Albert Milo, the committee is gathering responses from groups affected by the action document for its report in June.

"Do-it-yourself" searching gives librarians new role

Librarians instructing "end users" in searching online bibliographic databases report that their efforts bring people into the library "they've never seen there before." However, faculty members remain resistant to such instruction and end users' expectations that the library owns every item they retrieve in a search are often disappointed. End user searching also can dramatically affect the level of librarian-mediated searches.

A pilot project to instruct faculty and graduate students in using BRS After Dark at Memphis State University sought to make the library "the place to go" to learn about online searching. Sharon Mader, information retrieval librarian, said the pilot was so successful the library now offers a "You Search" service five nights a week and Saturdays. Users search without professional assistance and pay a flat rate of \$1.25 per five minutes. Undergraduates are heavy users of the service, but faculty use is low.

End users may learn to search through computer-assisted instruction packages, classroom presentations, or assistance in the library during the day. Mader stressed that for this library service, librarians serve as consultants and do not perform searches.

Memphis State libraries also offer instruction in online searching as part of a required course for business undergraduates and a graduate class on micro applications in education. The business school has recommended that online retrieval skills be included in the standard business curriculum.

Services to end users have put the library in a new role, Mader said. "People now see librarians as consultants and allies."

At Texas A&M University, College Station, BRS After Dark is also popular. Geri Hutchins, reference librarian, said end user searching has caused librarian-mediated searches to drop 40 percent. Though Texas A&M does not charge for searches, the library does charge after 75 citations have been printed out. Hutchins said students get around this rule by producing 75 citations per night.

Sara Penhale, science librarian at Earlham College, Richmond, Ind., said key issues in end user searching there are increased staff load, evaluation of instruction, and faculty members' nonuse of online search services. Instruction in online searching is part of the college's overall instruction program. Therefore, Penhale said, the library is committed to teaching search skills whether or not there is an immediate need and to offering the service without cost.

The discussion on end user instruction was sponsored by the Computer Concerns Committee of the Association of College and Research Libraries' Bibliographic Instruction Section.

(End of Midwinter report)

OTHER ALA NEWS

Name your candidates for ALA president and Council

The 1986-87 ALA Nominating Committee, chaired by Robert N. Case, urges all ALA members to suggest candidates, including themselves, to run for vice-president/president-elect and for Council.

The winning presidential candidate will serve as vice-president/president-elect in the 1987-88 term. The four-year Council term will begin at the close of the 1987 Annual Conference.

Suggestions must be sent by April 1 to Robert N. Case, Lancaster County Public Li-

brary, 125 N. Duke St., Lancaster, PA 17602. Other members of the Nominating Committee are Pamela Bonnell of the L. E. R. Schmelpfenig Library in Plano, Tex., Mary Lenox of the University of Missouri/Columbia library school, Albert Milo of the Commerce (Calif.) Public Library, and Maureen Sullivan of the Yale University Library.

Write Nominating Committee Chair Case for a nominee suggestion form or provide all of the following information: specify nomination for vice-president/president-elect or Council member, and give each nominee's full name, address, present position, current ALA participation (major offices, memberships, or activities), participation in state, re-

**PLASTIC
LIBRARY
CARDS**

Custom made to
your specifications
SCANNABLE • READABLE

LIBRARY CARD COMPANY
DIV. PLASTIC GRAPHIC CO.
4646 N. CLIFTON AVENUE
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60640
312-728-7760 800-446-7670

THE WASHINGTON POST ON MICROFILM AND THE OFFICIAL WASHINGTON POST INDEX FROM RESEARCH PUBLICATIONS

Essential Reference Tools For Your Library

The newspaper of record for U.S. politics and economic affairs

Long known as the Washington Insider's newspaper, the *Washington Post* maintains the highest quality of journalism for national and international reporting, commentary, criticism, editorial writing, and feature photography. Both daily and Sunday editions offer an impressive list of award-winning contributors and syndicated columnists.

Research Publications provides the *Washington Post* in its entirety on microfilm, at an annual subscription rate of \$885. Backfiles are also available from 1877 to present.

Complete and convenient access

The *Official Washington Post Index*, a convenient guide to the microfilm edition or the hard copy issues of the newspaper, is available at a current subscription rate of \$285 for 12 monthly issues and the annual cumulation. Indexes are available for backfiles beginning in 1979.

Also available from Research Publications: The *Washington Post National Weekly Edition* on microfiche, presenting the quality features and in-depth analysis of the *Washington Post* in a convenient weekly format. Call Research Publications and ask about the *National Weekly Edition's* special introductory subscription price now in effect.

To place an order, or for more information, call or write:

Research Publications
12 Lunar Drive/Drawer AB
Woodbridge, CT 06525
Toll-free: 1-800-REACH-RP
Call collect in Connecticut, Alaska, and Canada
(203) 397-2600
TWX: 710-465-6345
FAX: 203-397-3893



research publications®

Outside North and South America:
P.O. Box 45
Reading, RG1 8HF
England
TEL: 0734-583247
TELEX: 848336 NADL G

Endowment trustee opening

The ALA Executive Board calls for nominations for the election of a trustee to the ALA Endowment Fund for a three-year term beginning Aug. 31. The Executive Board will vote on the candidates at the New York Annual Conference.

Applications must be accompanied by a statement of qualifications, including the nominee's consent to serve, verification of knowledge of endowment fund uses and fund development, ability and willingness to attend trustee meetings, and experience with similar organizations or willingness to acquire sufficient information about ALA, its purpose, and priorities as a nonprofit membership organization.

ALA and you

gional, and other offices (major offices, memberships, or activities), and other professional accomplishments or pertinent information regarding the nominee. Please include your own name and address and (optional) the nominee's sex, race, and business phone.

Ernest Martin appointed ALA acting controller

ALA Executive Director Thomas Galvin has designated Associate Director Ernest Martin to assume responsibility for the Fiscal Services Unit following the resignation of Controller Silas N. Wilson Feb. 6.

Martin, Administrative Services director, will serve as acting controller until a permanent successor can be recruited and appointed. Richard Roman, head of Data Processing, will temporarily assume the duties of assistant controller.

Wilson, who has been Associate Executive Director for Fiscal Services since April 4, 1984, has agreed to serve as a consultant for a short period to facilitate the transition. He plans to pursue private business interests in the accounting and consulting fields.

new ala pubs

The following new publications may be obtained from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. Standing order codes (SO:) are listed after the price.

Further information is available from Ruth Ann Jones, Marketing Associate.

Directory of Language Collections in North American Public Libraries, compiled by Sylvia N. Manoogian and Natalia B. Bezugloff. Identifies collections of non-English-language materials held in more than 1700 collections, representing 66 modern world languages, in 230 public libraries, to assist librarians in using interlibrary loans to meet patron demand. 130p., \$15, SO: ABCDIJ (0-8389-0437-8, 85-15756).

Directory of Oral History Tapes of Libraries in the United States and Canada, by Doris Cruger Dale. Provides access to unique perspectives on library history by locating nearly

ALA will distribute British LA publications

British Library Association President Alex Wilson and ALA President Beverly Lynch, along with Charles Ellis, director of Library Association publishing, and Gary Facente, ALA Publishing Services director, finalized an agreement at Midwinter that will allow ALA to distribute Library Association publications in the U.S. The new service will begin in May.

Dance, walk, race, or watch at NYC conference events

ALA Annual Conference committees are determined that not all programs will be serious, and that work will be tempered with play in New York City. Among the diversissements scheduled are these:

President's Dance

ALA President Beverly Lynch requests the pleasure of your company at the 1986 President's Dance at Annual Conference in New York Sunday, June 29, 9:30 p.m.-1:30 a.m.

The dance, a benefit for the David H. Clift Scholarship and the Louise Giles Minority Scholarship, will be held in the Grand Ballroom of the Marriott Marquis Hotel. CLSI presents the Count Basie Orchestra conducted by Thad Jones for listening and dancing.

Individual tickets are \$15, tables for 10, \$150, from the President's Dance, ALA, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

JMRT social at Studio 54

Studio 54, the Manhattan nightspot famous for its sound system and light shows, will be the site of the Annual Conference Junior Members Round Table (JMRT) party June 30.

The regular cover charge at the newly redecorated club is \$20, but for ALA conferees, the price is only \$15 before June 1 and \$18 at the conference.

Free shuttle-bus service will be available from all major conference hotels. For a \$15 ticket, mail check payable to ALA-JMRT with a self-addressed, stamped envelope by June 1 to Tina Feick, 324 Main Street, Cold Spring, NY 10516.

Third ALA Fun Run & Walk

The third Annual ALA Fun Run and Walk, organized by the 1986 Local Arrangements Fun/Run Committee chaired by Nancy Kranich, will be held in Manhattan's Riverside Park on Sunday, June 29, at 8 a.m.

The course begins and ends at West 72nd Street and loops twice through the park to 95th Street. Shuttle buses will take runners and spectators to and from conference hotels.

The \$5 entrance fee includes race t-shirts and refreshments after the event. Entries are limited to the first 500 applicants. Entry forms will appear in the 1986 Annual Conference Preliminary Program to be mailed in April or you may contact Barb Macikas at ALA Headquarters after Feb. 15.

A "Night on the Town"

Tuesday, July 1, has been designated a free evening, and the Local Conference Arrangements Committee suggests you enjoy a "Night on the Town."

The committee has arranged a choice selection of 15 entertainments, ranging in price from \$12 to \$75 and catering to a variety of tastes.

The top item, "Broadway Tonight," features dinner at the Tavern on the Green and the play *Big River* or another show. A "Jazz Tour" is \$59. Less costly suggestions include "The Sidewalks of New York," escorted walking tours of seven famous neighborhoods in Manhattan and Brooklyn at \$12.50 each, and "South Street Seaport," \$12, including a ferry boat ride.

For details on all 15 events and reservations, write Patricia Young, Brooklyn College Library, Brooklyn, NY 11210.

200 interviews of librarians and friends of libraries in 40 library collections. Indicates interviewer, length, date, and availability of transcripts. 120p., \$20, SO: ABCDIJ (0-8389-0443-2, 85-30649).

Guide to the Publications of Interstate Agencies and Authorities, by Jack Sulzer and Roberta Palen. Identifies the sources and availability of government documents generally not indexed or covered consistently and comprehensively by indexes. 56p., \$7.95, SO: ABCDIJ (0-8389-0444-0, 85-28610).

Reference Books Bulletin, 1984-1985, edited by Helen K. Wright. Reviews of recommended reference works published in *Reference Books Bulletin*, plus bibliographic essays on "Science and Technology Reference Sources for High School and Undergraduate Libraries," "Home Reference Books for Junior and Senior High School Students," "Children's Home Reference Library," "General Consumer Health Reference Books," and the conclusion of a 2-part essay on "Biographical Reference Sources." 192p., \$20, SO: ABCDEFGHIJ (0-8389-3329-7, 73-159565).

ala unit offerings

ALANET Miniguide, a reference guide to the ALA electronic information service. Booklet, \$4 postpaid, with quantity discount for ALANET group subscribers, may be ordered online by typing REQUEST MINI at system level or by sending orders to Joel Lee, ALANET System Manager, ALA.

Booklist 1985 reprints: *Adult Editors' Choice*, *Encyclopedia Roundup*, *Children's Editors' Choice*, *Nonprint Editors' Choice*, and *Young Adult Editors' Choice*. Single copies of each free upon receipt of self-addressed, 39-cent stamped no. 10 envelope; special rates for multiple copies from *Booklist*, ALA.

Building a Children's Literature Collection, 3rd ed., comp. by Harriet Quimby and Margaret Mary Kimmel. 48 pages, \$9.95 from BCLC Order, *Choice Magazine*, 100 River-view Cntr., Middletown, CT 06457.

Guidelines for Selecting Automated Systems, by Joseph R. Matthews. 20 pages, \$4.50 check payable to ALA, from the Library and Information Technology Assoc., ALA. □

Librarians and the Supreme Court

A computer-aided look at high court cases involving librarians

by Fritz Snyder

LAW LIBRARIANS LOVE LEXIS and WESTLAW—the two competing computer-assisted legal research services. The concept of each is identical: full-text searching of primary legal materials, particularly case or decisional law. Both the LEXIS and WESTLAW databases contain all U.S. Supreme Court cases from 1925 to the present—the equivalent of nearly 200 volumes, each averaging about 900 pages.

Curious to see how many high court cases involved librarians, I accessed the Supreme Court database on WESTLAW, typed in the word *librarian* (thus asking it to identify all cases containing the word *librarian*, singular or plural), and retrieved 36 cases. Librarians, it seems, have been involved in a number of important cases—and in a rather grisly one as well.

The earliest such case was *Yu Cong Eng v. Trinidad*, 271 U.S. 500 (1926), which involved a librarian witness, but not librarians. The case originated in the Philippines, which at that time was under the tutelage of the United States, and concerned whether the Chinese Bookkeeping Act, which made it a crime to keep account books in Chinese, could be enforced against the Chinese. The problem centered around the possible avoidance of taxes by the Chinese because of the difficulty in determining what their sales tax contribution should be. Dr. Pardo, a Philippine librarian and historian, testified in the case that efforts during Spanish rule to enforce a sales tax law against the Chinese had failed and became a dead letter.

The first copyright case which mentions a librarian was *Jewell-La Salle Realty Co. v. Buck*, 283 U.S. 202 (1931), a suit over the copyright infringement law. The bill the

law grew out of was the result of a series of conferences called by the Librarian of Congress.

A grisly murder

Fisher v. United States, 328 U.S. 463 (1946), was a grisly murder case and a reflection of the times as well. Fisher, a black man, was charged with choking and strangling the librarian of the Cathedral of Saint Peter and Saint Paul in Washington, D.C. The issue was whether he should have been charged with first- or second-degree murder. The trial court (a D.C. federal district court) had found him guilty of first-degree murder and sentenced him to death.

“The court noted that the School of Law had no full-time librarian and few of the volumes ordered for the library had arrived.”

Fisher was the janitor in the library, and Catherine Cooper, the librarian, had complained to the verger of the Cathedral that Fisher was not cleaning the floor. Fisher confronted her. He said she insulted him after which he slapped her. Then she started screaming so he hit her over the head with “a convenient piece of firewood.” When the stick broke, he choked her to silence, dragged her to the lavatory, and left the body to clean up some spots of blood on the floor outside. When “she started hollering again,” Fisher took out his knife and stuck it in her throat. She was silent.

The coroner later said that the knife wound was not deep. “It just went through the skin.” Justice Felix Frankfurter in his dissenting opinion noted that Cooper had used a racial epithet, that Fisher wanted only to stop her screaming, not to kill her, and that thus there was no premeditation. Fisher cleaned up the blood because “he

did not want to leave the library dirty” (Fisher’s words). By a 5–3 vote, the Supreme Court affirmed the lower court’s charge of first-degree murder, and Fisher was executed.

Sweatt v. Painter, 339 U.S. 629 (1950), was a suit by Herman Sweatt, also a black man, against the Texas Board of Regents and the University of Texas to compel his admission to the University of Texas School of Law. The Supreme Court found that the educational opportunities offered white and black law students by Texas were not substantially equal and that the equal protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment required his admission to the University of Texas law school. The court noted that the School of Law of the State University for Negroes had no full-time librarian and that few of the 10,000 volumes ordered for the library had arrived.

Communist Party of the U.S. v. Subversive Activities Control Board, 367 U.S. 1 (1961), was a review of an order of the Subversive Activities Control Board declaring that the Communist Party was required to register with the Attorney General. The opinion noted that its agents also had to register with the Librarian of Congress.

Library civil rights

Brown v. State of Louisiana, 383 U.S. 131 (1966), concerned discrimination. The defendants were five blacks who declined a sheriff’s request that they leave the reading room of a public library which was maintained on a racially segregated basis. They were convicted of violating the Louisiana breach of the peace statute, but the Supreme Court reversed their convictions. The reading room where they were arrested was small, containing two tables and one chair (besides the branch assistant’s desk and chairs), a stove, a card catalog, and open shelves. The Audubon Regional Library, of which the branch was a part, operated two bookmobiles. The red bookmobile served only whites; the blue bookmobile, only blacks.

Presidents Council, District 25 v. Community School Board No. 25, 409 U.S. 998

Fritz Snyder is reference/acquisitions librarian at the School of Law Library of the University of Kansas at Lawrence.

(1972), dealt with censorship. The petition for a writ of certiorari to hear the case was denied. (At least four justices have to vote to hear a case.) Justice William Douglas dissented from the denial of certiorari. He noted that librarians of three junior high schools in Queens, N.Y., had purchased the book *Down These Mean Streets* by Piri Thomas. The novel describes in graphic detail sexual, drug, and drug-related activities that are a part of everyday life "for those who live in Spanish Harlem."

"If what is offensive to the most influential person or group in a community can be purged from a library, the library system would be destroyed."

Some parents objected to the book, and after a public meeting the school board by a vote of 5-3 banned it from the libraries. A later vote by the board amended the order so the book was kept on the shelves for direct loan to any parent who wanted his or her children to have access to it. No child could borrow it directly.

The suit was brought on behalf of a principal, a librarian, and various parents and children, who requested that the court declare the resolution adopted by the board unconstitutional and order the school board to place the book on normal circulation in the libraries. Douglas noted that school boards are not immune from constitutional scrutiny and that the First Amendment involves not only the right to speak and publish but also the right to hear, to learn, and to know.

Raids on libraries?

Paris Adult Theatre v. Slaton, 413 U.S. 49 (1973), involved a suit brought to enjoin the showing of allegedly obscene motion picture films in a theater. The Supreme Court held that nothing in the Constitution precluded a state from the regulation of allegedly obscene materials exhibited at adult theaters provided that the applicable state law met First Amendment standards. William Douglas in his dissent said that as a teacher he would have no compunction in edging his children or wards away from the books or movies that did no more than excite people's base instincts. But he had never supposed that government was per-

mitted to sit in judgment on one's tastes or beliefs. Douglas saw no constitutional basis for fashioning a rule that makes a publisher, bookseller, librarian, or movie house operator criminally responsible for failing to take affirmative steps to protect the consumer against literature, books, or movies offensive to those who temporarily occupy the seats of the mighty.

What we do today is rather ominous as respects librarians. The net now designed by the Court is so finely meshed that, taken literally, it could result in raids on libraries. Libraries, I've always assumed, were sacrosanct, representing every part of the spectrum. If what is offensive to the most influential person or group in a community can be purged from a library, the library system would be destroyed.

In *Bounds v. Smith*, 403 U.S. 817 (1977), actions were brought by inmates of a state prison alleging that the state, by failing to provide them with adequate library facilities, was denying them reasonable access to the courts and equal protection as guaranteed by the First and Fourteenth Amendments. The Supreme Court held that the fundamental constitutional right of access to the courts requires prison authorities to assist inmates in the preparation and filing of meaningful legal papers by providing prisoners with adequate law libraries or adequate assistance from persons trained in the law. Adequate law libraries in prisons are one constitutionally acceptable method to assure meaningful access to courts, but alternative means are not necessarily foreclosed; local experimentation is encouraged, but any plan must be evaluated as a whole.

Lifestyle restrictions

In *Hollenbaugh v. Carnegie Free Library*, 439 U.S. 1052 (1978), the court let stand a lower court decision that permitted a library to dictate the sexual conduct and family living arrangements of its employees. A female librarian and a male custodian at a library in Pennsylvania began seeing each other socially although he was married at the time. When the librarian learned that she was pregnant, the custodian left his wife and moved in with her. While the two didn't conceal their arrangement, neither did they advertise it. Responding to some complaints from members of the community, the library board of trustees attempted to dissuade the pair from living together. When they refused to alter their arrangement, they were discharged.

After a nonjury trial, the district court said that since there was at least a mini-

"...the reasoning of the majority opinion reduces to the conclusion that she was incompetent as a librarian because some of the community disapproved of her lifestyle."

mum rationale for their discharge, the discharge did not violate the equal protection clause of the Fourteenth Amendment. Nor was their behavior encompassed within the constitutional right to privacy. In his dissent, Justice Thurgood Marshall complained that the reasoning of the majority opinion reduces to the conclusion that she was incompetent as a librarian because some members of the community disapproved of her lifestyle.

Board of Education v. Pico, 457 U.S. 853 (1982), also concerned censorship. The Supreme Court held that local boards may not remove books from school library shelves simply because they dislike the ideas contained in those books and seek by their removal to prescribe what shall be orthodox in politics, nationalism, religion, or other matters of opinion. The school board had disregarded the superintendent's advice (concerning book censorship) and instead had resorted to the extraordinary procedure of appointing a book review committee—the advice of which was later rejected without explanation.

Other Supreme Court decisions have mentioned librarians more in passing: letters to the Supreme Court librarian, the Librarian of Congress referred to several times in various contexts, a law review article noted ("A Prison Librarian Looks at Writ-Writing"). Through the use of the computer, then, the ability to focus on particular words or phrases in past Supreme Court decisions in a quick and efficient manner has become possible. □

Ed. note: And the list of cases involving librarians continues to grow. After this article was written, the Supreme Court denied Glenda Merwine's petition for a writ of certiorari, thus in effect upholding the appeals court decision that the ALA-accredited Master of Library Science degree is a legitimate, nondiscriminatory standard for hiring academic librarians. Also, LEXIS has extended its Supreme Court database to cover cases back to 1789.

Records, videos, micros and more for your library!

Selection and programming sources
from ALA.

Recorded Plays: Indexes to Dramatists, Plays, and Actors, by Herbert H. Hoffman.

For your literature, language, and theater studies collections, a comprehensive guide to recordings of dramatic works. Lists more than 1800 recordings of 700 plays, all commercially available on phonodisc, audiocassette, or videotape. Includes works recorded in English, Spanish, French, Italian, German, Russian, Greek, Yiddish, Japanese, and Latin.
\$20.00cl. 150p.
0-8389-0440-8 85-19190
December 1985

Selected Videos and Films for Young Adults, 1975-1985, edited by Patsy H. Perritt and Jean T. Kreamer.

Nearly 200 high-quality, contemporary videos and films are described in this handy guide based on the Young Adult Services Division's annual list, Selected Films for Young Adults. Rental and purchase information are updated. Ideal for planning educational and entertaining programs for young adults.
\$5.95pbk. 88p.
0-8389-3327-0 85-30699
February 1986

The Museum of Science and Industry Basic List of Children's Science Books, 1973-1984, by Bernice Richter and Duane Wenzel.

Critical reviews of 1,400 trade science books for children in grades K-12, evaluating accu-

racy and currency of text, quality of writing and illustrations, and the degree to which the book encourages scientific skills and attitudes. Use the book for collection development and in encouraging young readers with an interest in science.

\$9.75pbk. 166p.
0-8389-3294-0 85-18719
November 1985

The Microcomputer Facility and the School Library Media Specialist, edited by Blanche Woolls and David V. Loertscher.

Practicing media specialists offer guidance on integrating microcomputers into your media center to give both students and faculty increased access to information and opportunities for technological literacy. Twenty-one original papers detail planning, operations, services, and working with faculty.

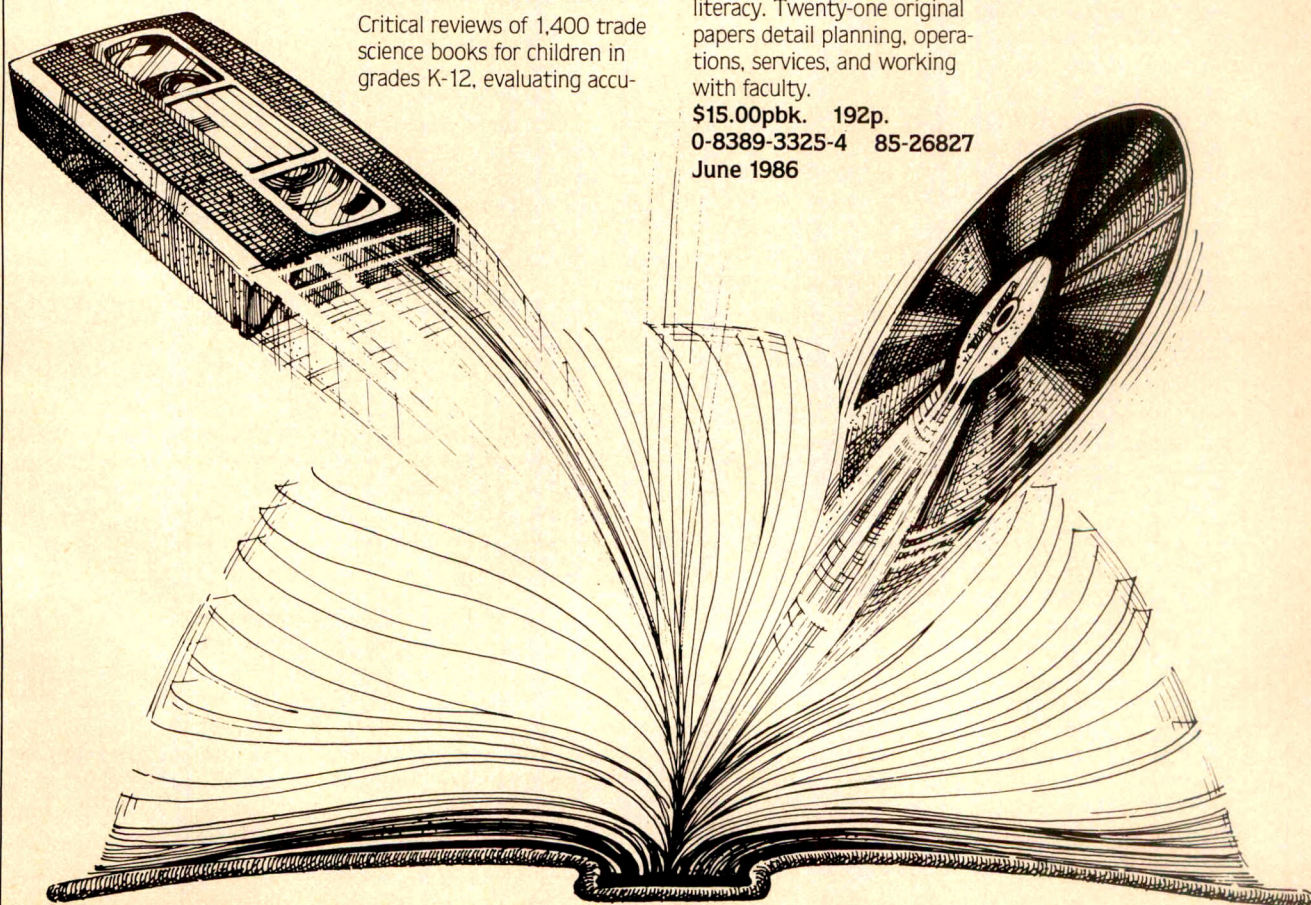
\$15.00pbk. 192p.
0-8389-3325-4 85-26827
June 1986

Reference Service in the Small Library, by Geraldine B. King.

Essential concepts of reference service presented in clear, non-technical language for new and less-experienced staff members in the small library. Suitable for self-study and as a text for workshops and seminars. LAMA Small Libraries Publications, No. 12.

\$1.95 pbk. 12p.
0-8389-3323-8 85-20083
December 1985

**American Library Association
Publishing Services**
50 East Huron Street
Chicago, Illinois 60611



action exchange

Single due dates and college catalog control

Q. What are the pros and cons of a small library instituting a policy of establishing one due date per loan period—for example, all items due every other Thursday for a library with a two-week loan period? *Sandra Robbers, Library Development Coordinator, Indianhead Federated Library System, 3501 Golf Rd., Eau Claire, WI 54701 (AL, Jan., p. 12).*

A. Twenty-five years ago I worked in a medium-sized academic library with a single due date per loan period. When I moved on to other libraries, I took the concept with me and instituted it wherever I went.

At Nebraska Wesleyan University, the circulation staff prefers Friday, but choice of a day depends on local circumstances. The date our material is due is the Friday following the completion of the two-week loan period. For example, material loaned on Monday is due two weeks from the following Friday. Once a week the due date marked on materials is advanced to the next week.

The advantages are that users find the due date easier to remember and the circulation people can plan time and labor on an assembly-line basis, since most returns cluster around the due date. With a Friday due date, weekend staff check in materials on their relatively quiet shifts. Extra student help is scheduled Monday and Tuesday to complete the check-in and reshelve the materials. Also, overdues are handled more simply in weekly batches and with all fines calculated from a single date per week. *John M. Robson, Head Librarian, Nebraska Wesleyan University, 50th and St. Paul, Lincoln, NE 68504.*

A. I recommend the single due date per loan period to any library, but especially to those using a manual circulation system.

Our loan period for most materials at the Morgantown (W. Va.) Public Library is three weeks, with items due on Wednesday. When patrons borrow items on Thursday, they may keep them for nearly four weeks. We use the Gaylord Model C charging machine. When we first introduced the single due date five years ago, we had a separate alphabetical card file for each due date. To speed check-in, we soon began using color-coded plastic shields to differentiate the due dates, interfiling all circulation cards.

We also use the plastic shields for the week in which the due date falls on most visual materials, such as filmstrips, that have a one-week loan period with due date changing daily. This works well because we charge 50 cents per overdue notice, sent only when a item is about three weeks overdue.

Our videocassettes have a four-day loan period and we charge \$2 per hour if they are overdue. Our video circulation is about 2,000 a month. One person handles video check-in and keeps a close eye on the due dates without elaborate files. *Barbara Caron, Director, Morgantown Public Library, 373 Spruce St., Morgantown, WV 26506-5564.*

A. The Troy Public Library used to have books due on Wednesdays when we charged out on a Regiscope. Since we have automated, we no longer use the one day. The advantage was that we could predict heavy usage on Wednesday and knew we would need maximum staffing. The disadvantage, of course, was that illness and vacation absences really hurt when they occurred on the due date. The circulation staff was especially hard hit. *Sandra Arden, Associate Director, Troy Public Library, 500 W. Big Beaver Rd., Troy, MI 48084.*

Q. Who has a microcomputer program for the control of college catalogs? We'd like to hear from a library willing to

supply an established database of college catalog order, address, and frequency information. *Millard F. Johnson, Jr., Associate Director of Libraries, Oregon Health Sciences University, POB 473, Portland, OR 97207 (AL, Dec., p. 579).*

A. The Waynesboro (Va.) Public Library is medium-sized, with a collection of more than 100,000 volumes. We try to maintain a current file of the college catalogs from all Virginia institutions and those from other states for which there is high interest and demand.

Our computer is an Apple II-e with two disk drives. We have a Genicom 3024 high-speed dot matrix printer with 132-column capability. Our software was developed from the Informer program. Our column entries are: Record no., State, College (institution), City, Zip, School (within the institution), Date, Core, Sequence (a five-digit shelf number), and Comments.

We split the total file at M/N to avoid exceeding the Apple disk storage capacity (143K). The sequence number, which originally was by 10s, is the number affixed to the catalog and its assigned shelf number.

The system is simple, easy to set up and maintain, and gives pages and shelve a precise location for shelving. Processing our catalogs is minimal since we count them as pamphlets for circulation purposes. *Charles P. Rufe, Assistant Librarian, Waynesboro Public Library, 600 S. Wayne Ave., Waynesboro, VA 22980.*

Q. What libraries have incorporated children's museums into library services? *Susan R. Gallinger, Assistant Director, Public Services, Tacoma Public Library, 1102 Tacoma Ave. S., Tacoma, WA 98402 (AL, Oct., p. 651).*

A. Discovery Place, our hands-on museum, is located next to the children's library on the second floor of the Manatee County Central Library in downtown Bradenton, Fla. Its goals are to stimulate reading and further the learning experience by allowing people of all ages to handle unusual objects they would ordinarily be unable to touch. The exhibits, which are changed regularly, have included Seminole Indian and conquistador costumes, a skeleton,

(Continued on p. 210)

Over to you

1. The American School of Rio de Janeiro serves 500 students and their parents with a book collection of 13,000. We have acquired a Radio Shack Model III micro with three disk drives and need information from people using a similar computer to automate the library. (Brazil)
2. Can anyone recommend distributors of reasonably priced bibliographic instruction videotapes or slidetapes for use in an overseas technical trade school? (Fiji)
3. What academic libraries use compact shelving in public areas? What are the pros and cons? (N.Y.)

Please send replies to Action Exchange

New Titles for 1986

from
The Oryx Press

Best Encyclopedias: A Guide to General and Specialized Encyclopedias for North American Consumers

By Kenneth F. Kister

Reference authority Kenneth F. Kister has written the most comprehensive, up-to-date encyclopedia guide currently available. *Best Encyclopedias* provides descriptive and critical information for over 500 general and specialized sources for North American readers. Information includes basic data about each volume, critical comments, notes detailing comparisons, and intended usership. Several helpful appendixes also included.

May 1986 / 336 pages / 6 × 9 / Clothbound / ISBN 0-89774-171-4 / \$34.50(t)

Directory of Child Day Care Centers Volume 1: Northeast

Essential information is now easily accessible with the 4 volume series, *Directory of Child Day Care Centers*. The first to appear, Volume 1: Northeast, like the other regional volumes, provides in each entry the name, address, phone number, and contact name of the listed facility, along with the capacity and age range served. The 12,000 entries of Volume 1 cover Northeastern states. Volumes 2-4 are scheduled to be published later in 1986.

Volume 1: Northeast. April 1986 / 432 pages / 8½ × 11 / Paperbound / ISBN 0-89774-256-7 / \$55.00(t)

Improving Communication in the Library

By Barbara Conroy and Barbara Schindler Jones

To help libraries ensure better communication among staff, this book offers remedies to communication problems that hinder the library from achieving its goals and fulfilling its purpose. It provides practical techniques for communication management, improved information flow, and problem solving.

February 1986 / 200 pages / 6 × 9 / Paperbound / ISBN 0-89774-172-2 / \$28.50(t)

Directory of Library Staff Organizations

Edited by Frances M. Jones and Patrick L. Jarvis

This unique directory provides data on 336 library staff organizations in the U.S. and Canada. Their activities and functions, staff size, and names of officers are among information presented, together with statistical analyses, commentary and several indexes.

February 1986 / 144 pages / 8½ × 11 / Paperbound / ISBN 0-89774-080-7 / \$37.50(t)

Order Toll-Free: 1-800-457-ORYX*

*In Arizona, Alaska, and Hawaii call: (602) 254-6156

Or Write:



The Oryx Press

2214 North Central at Encanto
Phoenix, Arizona 85004-1483

and strange natural objects. Topical bookmarks refer visitors to additional information and a limited collection of books accompanies the exhibits.

Originally a joint venture of the library system and the Manatee Community Service League, Discovery Place has been entirely operated by the library since October 1985. Since it is staffed totally by volunteers, it is open only 24 hours a week, including one evening and part of Saturday.

DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION®

Numbers You Can Count On!

Order Before July 1 and Save Money!

**Dewey Decimal Classification and
Relative Index. Edition 19.** 3 Vols. 1979

price before July 1, 1986: \$105

price after July 1, 1986: \$120

**Abridged Dewey Decimal Classification
and Relative Index. Edition 11.** 1979

price before July 1, 1986: \$29

price after July 1, 1986: \$35

All prices plus postage and handling



FOREST PRESS

Dept. AL • 85 Watervliet Avenue
Albany, NY 12206 • (518) 489-8549

*An International Service to Libraries and
Information Centers*

The Children's Department schedules and conducts school tours. Every public school third-grade class is required by the school board to visit the museum, and other age groups are scheduled to tour on a space-available basis. Teachers' packets are distributed before each visit.

Discovery Place has been well received by the community. Since it opened on Jan. 26, 1982, 30,000 people have explored the room's wonders. *Frances M. Rodstein, Administrative Services Librarian, Manatee County Public Library System, 1301 Barcarrota Blvd., Bradenton, FL 33505.*

Q. We want to turn our darkroom facility into a community darkroom for patrons to use. Will public libraries share their policies governing such a service? *Kathi Sippen, Audiovisual Librarian, Durham County Library, 300 Roxboro St., Durham, NC 27702.*

A. The Johnston County and Smithfield (N.C.) Public Library audiovisual staff constructed our darkroom in 1976 for under \$200, including equipment. Outside volunteer labor for the specialized work, such as heating and electrical hookups, could be solicited if your staff isn't as knowledgeable as ours was.

Our policy is basic: Patrons must bring their own chemicals and paper, and pay \$1 for a full day's use. The patron is responsible for any damages.

The darkroom has turned out to be one of the best PR services around. Patrons come from county agencies, such as the agricultural service, fire marshall's office, and social services, as well as our local chamber of commerce. Business people, hobbyists, and photography buffs are frequent users.

One of the best customers is the library itself. We use the darkroom for producing pictures for news releases, making screened prints for use on brochures and bulletins, copying historical photos, and preparing slide programs.

For a set of plans for constructing a similar darkroom, just send me a self-addressed stamped envelope. *Chris Aker, AV Specialist, Public Library of Johnston County and Smithfield, 305 Market St., Smithfield, NC 27577.*

ACTION EXCHANGE welcomes your typed questions and answers. Respondents will receive \$10 for each reply published. Q's and A's become American Libraries property and may be edited. Please include your name, address, and position. Write to Lois Pearson, ACTION EXCHANGE, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

The SUBJECT GUIDE TO BOOK REVIEWS is a monthly subject index to adult non-fiction book reviews appearing in the following five review media:

BOOKLIST

LIBRARY JOURNAL

PUBLISHERS WEEKLY

KIRKUS REVIEWS

N.Y. TIMES BOOK REVIEWS

You no longer have to know the author or title of a book to find reviews of it. Now all you have to know is its subject --- what is it about?

To order your subscription to the SUBJECT GUIDE TO BOOK REVIEWS, send your check for \$60.00 to:

Popular Information Press
3023 Honeysuckle Way N.E.
Salem, OR 97303

Order your subscription today! Find out how easy locating book reviews can be!

Notable Books of 1985

The annual list for librarians who work with adult readers

At the ALA Midwinter Meeting in Chicago in mid-January, the Notable Books Council of ALA's Reference and Adult Services Division released its list of 34 outstanding books of 1985.

Titles include many books looking at aspects of America's past, such as Larry McMurtry's novel, *Lonesome Dove*, and David Robinson's definitive biography, *Chaplin*. The list is also strong in major works on political and social developments abroad, such as Sterling Seagrave's study of 20th-century Chinese politics, *The Soong Dynasty*.

The RASD committee selected the titles for their significant contribution to the expansion of knowledge or for the pleasure they can provide to adult readers. Criteria include wide appeal and literary merit. The list was compiled for the use of general readers and librarians who work with adult readers.

Adams, Ansel with Mary Street Alinder. *Ansel Adams: An Autobiography*. Little, Brown/New York Graphic Society.

Allende, Isabel. *The House of the Spirits*. Translated from the Spanish by Mayda Bogin. Knopf.

Banks, Russell. *Continental Drift*. Harper.

Caufield, Catherine. *In the Rainforest*. Knopf.

Chute, Carolyn. *The Beans of Egypt, Maine*. Ticknor & Fields.

Costantini, Humberto. *The Long Night of Francisco Sanctis*. Translated from the Spanish by Norman Thomas di Giovanni. Harper.

DeLillo, Don. *White Noise*. Viking/Elisabeth Sifton.

Doctorow, E. L. *World's Fair*. Random.

Duras, Marguerite. *The Lover*. Translated from the French by Barbara Bray. Pantheon.

Gordon, Mary. *Men and Angels*. Random.

Heaney, Seamus. *Station Island*. Farrar.

Hewat, Alan. *Lady's Time*. Harper.

Jones, G. C. *Growing Up Hard in Harlan County*. University Press of Kentucky.

Kapuściński, Ryszard. *Shah of Shahs*. Translated from the Polish by William R. Brand and Katarzyna Mroczkowska-Brand. HBJ/Helen and Kurt Wolff.

Kidder, Tracy. *House*. Houghton.

Kincaid, Jamaica. *Annie John*. Farrar.

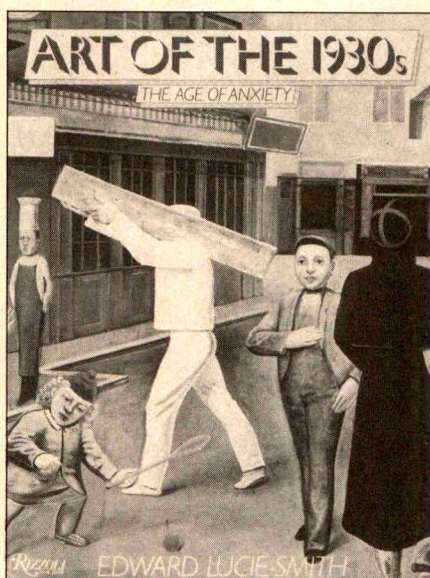
Lapierre, Dominique. *City of Joy*. Translated from the French by Kathryn Spink. Doubleday.

Lelyveld, Joseph. *Move Your Shadow: South Africa, Black and White*. Times Books.

Lester, Julius. *Do Lord Remember Me: A Novel*. Holt.

Lucie-Smith, Edward. *Art of the 1930s: The Age of Anxiety*. Rizzoli.

Lukas, J. Anthony. *Common Ground: A Turbulent Decade in the Lives of Three American Families*. Knopf.



Lucie-Smith shows how historical and political forces influenced 1930s' art.

McMurtry, Larry. *Lonesome Dove: A Novel*. Simon & Schuster.

Maharidge, Dale. *Journey to Nowhere: The Saga of the New Underclass*. Photographs by Michael Williamson. Doubleday/Dial.

Mo, Timothy. *Sour Sweet*. Vintage/Aventura.

Physician Task Force on Hunger in America. *Hunger in America: The Growing Epidemic*. Wesleyan University Press.

Reid, T. R. *The Chip: How Two Americans Invented the Microchip and Launched a Revolution*. Simon & Schuster.

Robinson, David. *Chaplin: His Life and Art*. McGraw-Hill.

Schell, Orville. *To Get Rich Is Glorious: China in the Eighties*. Pantheon.

Seagrave, Sterling. *The Soong Dynasty*. Harper.

Theroux, Paul. *Sunrise with Seamonsters: Travels & Discoveries, 1964-1984*. Houghton.

Tyler, Anne. *The Accidental Tourist*. Knopf.

Warren, Robert Penn. *New and Selected Poems, 1923-1985*. Random.

Whelan, Richard. *Robert Capa: A Biography*. Knopf.

Wilson, Roberta and James Q. *Watching Fishes: Life and Behavior on Coral Reefs*. Harper.

Members of the Notable Books Council who chose this year's list were: Dorothy Nyren, chair, Brooklyn (N.Y.) Public Library; Jeri Cole Baker, Dallas (Tex.) Public Library; Anne K. Halderman, San Francisco (Calif.) Public Library; Jane K. Hirsch, Montgomery County Public Libraries, Rockville, Md.; Donald Jacobsen, New City (N.Y.) Free Library; Diane Gordon Kadanoff, Norwell (Mass.) Public Library; Margie A. Knoedel, Hennepin County Library, Minnetonka, Minn.; Teresa M. Portilla, University of California Library, Los Angeles; Marcia Lane Purcell, New York Public Library; Dorothy Rasmussen, Skokie (Ill.) Public Library; Donald E. Wright, Evanston (Ill.) Public Library; Robert Wagenknecht, Chesterfield County (Va.) Public Library; and, as consultant, Bill Ott, *Booklist*.

Also announced at ALA Midwinter Meeting were the "Notable Children's Books of 1985," "Notable Children's Films, Filmstrips, and Recordings, 1986," "Best Books for Young Adults 1985," and "Selected Films for Young Adults 1986." Released by Association for Library Services to Children and Young Adult Services Division committees, respectively, the compilations will be available in pamphlet form along with "Notable Books of 1985" after April 15 from ALA Publishing Services, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611. All will cost 30¢ each and be annotated. The Best Books for Young Adults list can also be ordered as two reproducible sheets with simple printing instructions for \$5. Quantity orders should be sent to ALA Publishing Services at the same address at the standard discount prices.

The five lists, with annotations, will be published in the April 15 *Booklist*. □

bulletin board

A C H E C K L I S T O F R E C E N T A N N O U N C E M E N T S

Apply for:

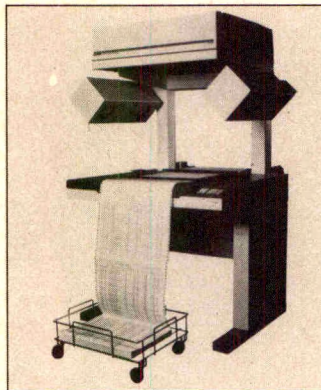
□ The **1987/88 Fulbright Scholar Program** consists of more than 300 grants in research and 700 grants in university lecturing for periods ranging from three months to a full academic year in over 100 countries. The Council for International Exchange of Scholars (CIES) administers the awards to scholars in all disciplines with Ph.D. or comparable professional qualifications; university or college teaching experience; U.S. citizenship; and, for selected assignments, proficiency in a foreign language. *Application deadlines vary depending on host country; deadlines range from June 15, 1986 to Feb. 1, 1987.* Some 1986/87 Fulbright lecturing grants in library science are still available in China, Finland, Indonesia, and Bangladesh. Write: CIES, 11 Dupont Circle, N. W., Washington, DC 20036-1257; 202-939-5401.

□ **National competition for excellence in library print publicity** sponsored by the Library Public Relations Council, by April 15. For rules, contact: Susan Ferris, Library Public Relations Council Awards Chair, Greenwich Library, 101 W. Putnam Ave., Greenwich, CT 06830; 203-622-7965. □ **\$1,000 student stipend award** to graduate library students and graduate journalism students interested in news librarianship; award covers expenses to attend the Special Libraries Association Convention in Boston from June 7 to 12. Contact: Sharon C. Carter, Ln., Worcester Telegram & Gazette, 20 Franklin St., Worcester, MA 01613; 617-793-9277. □ **Out-of-state graduate assistantship** to a resident of each state not having an ALA-accredited library school, from the University of Alabama, by April 15. Grant includes tuition differential, 50 percent of in-state tuition, and stipend. *There is a possibility that more than one award can be given per state.* Contact: James D. Ramer, Dean, 513 Main Library, POB 6242, University, AL 35486. □ **Grants** given over a 2-year period to award 60-volume sets of the **Library of America series** to 1,000 qualifying libraries, by May 1. Libraries acquire this collection with a \$500 pledge from the Andrew W. Mellon Foundation and matching funds pledged in their local communities. Write: Library of America, 14 E. 60th St., New York, NY 10022.

Product Potpourri

□ Listen for Pleasure Ltd. offers **best sellers and classics on cassette** directly to libraries and schools at a 25-percent discount with the purchase of 10 or more titles. Topics cover autobiographies, science fiction, mysteries, plays, children's literature, fiction, and nonfiction. Free teacher's guides are available for select titles. Write: 417 Center St., Lewiston,

NY 14092; 800-962-5200 or 800-252-1144 in New York. □ Consolidated Micrographics has added a **pin-feed option** to its C-20/20 step and repeat **microfiche camera**. The pin-feed function makes the photographing of computer output paper easier, and up to 1,500 pages per hour can be processed. For reports longer than one fiche, the camera automatically numbers each fiche. Write: 27631 La Paz Rd., Laguna Niguel, CA 92677; 714-643-0400.



Microfiche camera/prINTER

□ Bretford Manufacturing, Inc. has added a **bi-level microcomputer stand** to its product line. The EC3 model allows eye-level viewing of screens with a top shelf that measures 24 3/8-by-12" and is roomy enough for a monitor and additional equipment. The putty beige stand has a baked enamel finish and comes with an optional electrical assembly with two grounded outlets. Write: 9715 Soreng Ave., Schiller Park, IL 60176.



Microcomputer stand

Supplier Announcements

□ "Disc could be your library," produced by **Nashua (N.H.) Public Library**, provides a basic bibliography of computer-related books,

magazines, and articles from professional and popular publications; plus lists of related conferences, industrial and professional associations, products, and interactive videodiscs. Send \$2 to: Clark S. Davis, Dir., NPL, 2 Court St., Nashua, NH 03060. □ **NICEM**, the National Information Center for Educational Media, has updated its online database, **A-V Online** (file 46 on the DIALOG Information Service). The filmstrip portion, containing 60,000 bibliographic records, was reloaded last October. A-V Online is the electronic equivalent of the NICEM indexes to educational films, videotapes, filmstrips, and audiotapes which are published as books. Contact J. C. Johnstone, Director, NICEM, POB 40130, Albuquerque, NM 87196; 800-421-8711. □ An enhanced version of the **F.I.L.L.S. interlibrary-loan software package** (showcased in the June 1984 AL, p. 454) has the capability to send ILL requests via the Easylink and Ontyme electronic-mail systems. For details, write: MacNeal Hospital, Health Sciences Resource Center/F.I.L.L.S., 3249 S. Oak Park Ave., Berwyn, IL 60402; 312-795-3089.

Statistics

□ The Bookfellows, friends of the **Milwaukee Public Library**, have opened a store called the Book Celler in the lower level of the Central Library. Staffed by the group, the store averaged \$700 a day in its first two weeks by selling gifts and used books discarded by the library. In the future, the store hopes to sell gifts and articles consigned by other library-related organizations. □ **OCLC total service revenues** for FY85 were over \$69 million. Member libraries cataloged online 25.5 million books and library materials. Libraries added 1.14 million records to the OCLC Online Union Catalog, which contained 12,019,791 MARC II records in eight formats by year's end. □ Some 19,000 pounds of books, selling for 50 cents a pound, were bought in six hours during **Brooklyn Public Library's Book-By-The-Pound** sale. The sale raised \$9,270 to buy new books for the library. □ The **California State Library** reports a growth in its 1985 budget to \$51 million with the Public Library Fund totaling \$18.3 million; \$3.5 million was used for the California Literacy Campaign, which served 15,000 adult learners and trained 3,300 tutors to work in public library literacy programs. □ **Prince George's County (Md.) Memorial Library System**, with 22 branches, calculated patron visits at 2.4 million in 1985 (about 3.5 visits for every resident in the county). The registration of borrowers also increased more than 11 percent; library cards are now owned by over 306,000 residents. —H. O. W.

NEW SPRING 1986

THE WILSON VIDEO RESOURCE COLLECTION

American Storytelling Series

A Storytel Enterprises Production
June 1986 4 videocassettes, August 1986
4 videocassettes approx. 30 minutes
Full Color, with Viewer's Guide \$99 tent.
U.S. and Canada, \$109 tent. other countries.
This new series introduces an
age-old art form to today's
most popular medium. Each
videocassette presents two or
three stories told by the finest
American storytellers.

Booktalking with Joni Bodart

Ready 28 minutes Full Color, with
User's Guide \$89 U.S. and Canada,
\$99 other countries.
Joni Bodart details the basic
techniques she uses when
planning and delivering booktalks;
she and two colleagues demon-
strate the finished product per-
formed before live audiences.

Storytelling with Caroline Feller Bauer

Ready 28 minutes Full Color, with
User's Guide \$89 U.S. and Canada,
\$99 other countries.
Caroline Bauer demonstrates her
storytelling skills in front of a
school-age audience and explains
how to use them in a library or
classroom in this lively instruc-
tional videotape.

NEW PUBLICATIONS

Dictionary of Military Terms

By Trevor N. Dupuy, Curt Johnson, and
Grace P. Hayes March 1986 210pp.
ISBN 0-8242-0717-3 \$23 tent. U.S. and
Canada, \$26 tent. other countries.
This handy reference work pro-
vides concise definitions of
some 2,500 terms pertaining to
all aspects of armed conflict from
ancient times to the nuclear age.

Sears List of Subject Headings, 13th Edition

May 1986 ISBN 0-8242-0730-0
Price to be announced.
Revised and updated, this new
edition features additional scope
notes and references, as well as
expanded headings in children's
literature, health services, com-
puters, and video technology.

Stories Behind Words

By Peter Limburg January 1986
300pp. ISBN 0-8242-0718-1
\$30 U.S. and Canada,
\$35 other countries.
This book presents a wealth of
social, linguistic, and cultural
information, tracing the evolution
of almost 300 English words.

Twenty Tellable Tales

Edited by Margaret Read MacDonald
February 1986 240pp. ISBN 0-8242-
0719-X \$28 U.S. and Canada,
\$32 other countries.
A collection of 20 folktales from
around the world, perfect for
reading aloud to children up to
sixth-grade level, this work also
offers instructions for shaping,
learning, and telling the tales.

NEW! CURRENT BIOGRAPHY EXPANDED BY 40%

Current Biography

Annual subscription: 11 monthly issues
ISSN 0011-3344 \$42 U.S. and Canada,
\$52 other countries.
Beginning with the January 1986
issue, *Current Biography* goes
from 48 to 64 pages, with the
number of articles increased by
more than 40%—from 12 to as
many as 18 profiles in each
issue, or nearly 200 per year.

Current Biography Yearbook 1985

Ready 508pp. ISBN 0084-9499
\$35 U.S. and Canada, \$45 other countries.
The 1985 *Yearbook* cumulates the
profiles and obituaries included in
the 11 monthly issues of *Current
Biography*, and offers an index to
all the biographical articles that
have appeared since 1981.

Current Biography Cumulated Index 1940-1985

Ready 132pp. ISBN 0-8242-0722-X
\$12 U.S. and Canada, \$15 other countries.
This revised and updated index
lists all profiles and obituaries
included in *Current Biography* from
January 1940 through the end of
1985—authoritative information on
more than 6,000 personalities.

NEW—INDEXING & CATALOGING SERVICES

Book Review Digest, Author/Title Index, 1975-1984

June 1986 900pp. tent.
ISBN 0-8242-0729-7
Price to be announced.
A guide to the reviews of more
than 50,000 books, this index
features entries arranged in
a single alphabet under author
and title, and also under compilers,
editors, joint authors, and others
associated with the book. This new
cumulation follows Library of
Congress filing rules.

Essay and General Literature Index 1980-1984

Ready 2,096pp. ISBN 0014-083X
LC 34-14581 \$160 U.S. and Canada,
\$205 other countries.
This five-year cumulative volume
lists subject and author refer-
ences to some 20,000 essays
from more than 1,500 publi-
cations in the humanities
and social sciences.
Note: Those who have main-
tained a subscription for the
past five years receive the
five-year volume as part of
their regular subscription.

Fiction Catalog, 11th Edition, 1985

March 1986 900pp. tent.
ISBN 0-8242-0728-9 \$80 U.S. and
Canada, \$90 other countries.
This five-year service is an
annotated list of some 7,000 of
the best new and established
English-language in-print or
out-of-print titles vital for
the maintenance of public
and college library
collections.

Readers' Guide Abstracts

Spring 1986 Annual Subscription \$675
U.S. and Canada, \$750 other countries.
Available in microfiche format,
this new service provides com-
plete indexing as well as high
quality abstracts for each of the
articles indexed in the periodicals
covered by *Readers' Guide to
Periodical Literature*.



**THE
H.W. WILSON
COMPANY**

950 University Avenue, Bronx, NY 10452

To Order Call Toll-Free: 1-800-367-6770

In New York State, call 1-800-462-6060; In Canada, call collect 1-212-588-8400.



Beloved bruises abound at Houston school library

Students came up with more than 100 teddy bears for a special library exhibit at St. John's School in Houston, Tex. The school has students in grades 7-12.

Head Librarian Linda Wilson said she was able to fill three locked exhibit cases to overflowing with the youngsters' favorite bruises and related books.

"One of the most touching aspects of the event was to see how readily high-school-aged boys admitted they had kept their teddy bears," Wilson said. "The love of a teddy must be one of the experiences all of us share...even faculty members brought their old bear friends to the library."

Wilson explained that since the bears fell so easily into categories, that's how they were displayed: "Cozy Koalas," etc.

Circus library "unique in all the world"

"My grandfather performed with a circus as a high-wire artist, but I don't know with what show or when. Can you help me?" This is a typical inquiry received by Robert Parkinson and his staff at the Circus World Museum Library and Research Center in Baraboo, Wis.

Celebrating its 20th year in 1985, the library claims to be the largest circus history archive in the world and the only archive devoted solely to the circus.

"We process over 1,500 inquiries by correspondence, telephone, and over the counter each year," says Parkinson, director of the center. "The most frequent type of inquiry we receive is about finding a name." So Parkinson and his staff turn to an elaborate filing system of over 500,000 name references.

The center possesses more than 6,400 circus poster lithographs dating as far back as 1835. Resources also include 50,000 black-and-white circus photographs, over 20,000 negatives, 12,000 newspaper ads, and 1,600 printed heralds and couriers.—Keri Olson, Baraboo, Wis.

Right, Robert Parkinson views some historical lithographs at the Circus World Museum library, which he has directed since he established the collection in 1965.





Project Emperor I, Simmons College

Simmons project tracks treasures of Qin dynasty with new technology

"We needed visual images that would capture and communicate the archaeological grandeur of the era of China's first emperor," said Ching-chih Chen, professor and associate dean of the Simmons College Graduate School of Library and Information Science and director of Project Emperor I. "That's why we chose interactive videodisc technology to make this period of history come alive for both scholars and the public," she said.

Project Emperor I records and interprets on videodisc the period of 221-206 B.C., when Qin Shi Huang Di ruled China.

The project was funded in October 1984 by a \$270,000 grant to the Simmons library school from the Humanities Project in Libraries, National Endowment for the Humanities (NEH). Additional funding came from Simmons College.

The interactive videodisc, "The First Emperor of China," premiered at Boston Public Dec. 13 before more than 200 people.

At the showing, Arthur Curley, BPL director, hailed the project as "a combination of humanism and technology" and an example of the tremendous opportunities videodisc technology offers librarians. Chen and Robert Stueart, dean of Simmons' library school and research director for the project, provided a history of Emperor I, and Rus Gant, technical director, demonstrated the use of the videodisc.

Among several reasons Chen cited for having chosen videodisc technology for the project was its high-density storage capacity and multi-media integration. "Each side of our

12-inch analog videodisc can hold 54,000 frames of visual images and 30 minutes of sound in double soundtracks—English and Chinese—with a musical background," Chen said.

The videodisc shows, among other archaeological finds, three-dimensional photographs of Qin's magnificent burial tomb in Xian. More than 7,000 life-size terra-cotta figures, including soldiers and horses, were buried with him (see cover). Qin was known as the great unifier, standardizing weights and measures and codifying laws.

On-site filming was conducted with the cooperation of the Ministry of Culture and the Shansi Provincial Bureau of Museum Affairs and Relics, the People's Republic of China, last March-April. In the group that traveled

to China were Chen and Stueart, who has an academic background in cultural anthropology. Accompanying them were artistic consultant Wu Tung of Boston's Museum of Fine Arts, Paul Poon of Hong Kong Polytechnic Institute, and three technical staff.

They spent a week in Beijing collecting data and visiting museums to identify the objects they needed to film. "Some of the time was spent negotiating with museum directors to obtain permission to document and photograph artifacts we had selected," Stueart said. They then spent two weeks in Xian, the site of The Terra Cotta Museum. "Xian is one of the oldest cities in China and was the seat of 11 dynasties, so we needed to record many things of historical interest there for the database," Stueart said.



From left, Arthur Curley, Ching-chih Chen, and Robert Stueart at the premiere of "The First Emperor of China."

Project Emperor I, Simmons College

Big Apple hotel bargains

A native New Yorker offers a guide to "on-your-own" accommodations

by Sara Behrman

As an alternative to the official list of conference hotels provided by ALA's Conference Arrangements Office (Jan., p. 73), American Libraries offers the following guide to "at-your-own-risk" accommodations to give New York conferees some additional options.—Ed.

THE FACT THAT ALA IS holding its Annual Conference in New York this year panics many librarians, given the city's not entirely undeserved reputation for high prices. To help conference-goers on limited budgets, I set forth one weekend, armed only with the gutsy spirit of a native New Yorker, to discover and explore inexpensive hotels in the conference area. Take heart: they *do* exist!

"If you have a good arm, you can hit the Javits Convention Center with a stone," boasts the manager of the **Travel Inn Motor Hotel** (515 W. 42nd St., NYC 10036, be-

tween 10th and 11th Ave.; 800-223-1900). Newly remodeled with particularly nice furnishings, this is a great place for families or couples to stay, just a left turn after you exit from the Lincoln Tunnel. You can park your car for no extra charge and enjoy an outdoor swimming pool, sundeck, and restaurants in the theater row district (Rates: \$75, single; \$85, double).

Traveling in a group? Want to save money on food by cooking your own meals? Consider a studio suite or a one-bedroom suite at **Southgate Tower** (371 7th Ave., NYC 10001, at 31st St; 212-563-1800). This all-suite hotel is located one block from the New York Penta, one of the conference hotels, so you can take advantage of the free shuttle bus service. The rooms are comfortable and clean with fully-equipped kitchens (yes, dishes too) (1-2 persons, \$109; 1-4 persons, \$150). Across the street are Madison Square Garden and Penn Station; you can save additional dollars by taking the subway from Kennedy Airport.

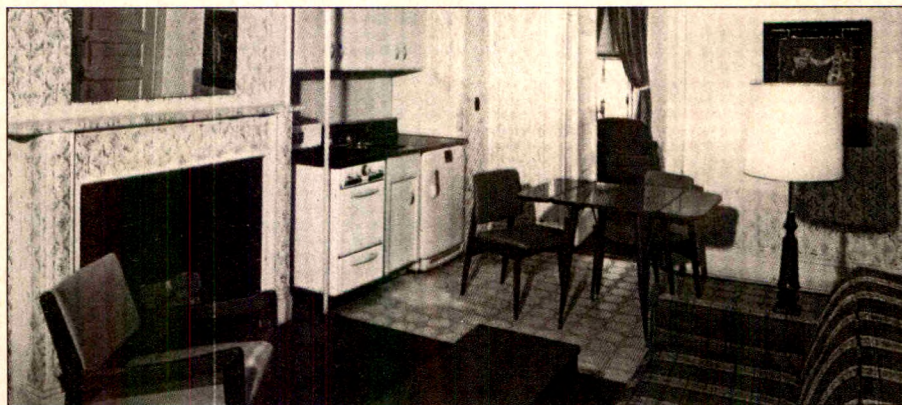
Others who want to "sleep cheap" near Javits might consider the **Aberdeen Hotel** (17 W. 32nd St., NYC 10001; 212-736-1600), which is small but passable and located a block-and-a-half east of the Penta (\$35-40, single; \$45-\$50, double). Nearby is the **Stanford Hotel** (43 W. 32nd St., NYC

10001; 212-563-1480) (\$34-40, single; \$50 and up, double). Both of these are similar in price and size and might appeal to students or those on extremely limited budgets. I would prefer less convoluted stairways and more space; the closet at the Stanford was in the bathroom.

In the neighborhood of the Marriott Marquis are some very good tourist-class hotels. The **Century-Paramount** (235 W. 46th St., NYC 10036; 212-764-5500) offers the four "Cs": comfort, cleanliness, courtesy, and convenience. Numerous clocks in the lobby indicate the time around the world and most of the clientele is European. You can't beat the location (across the street from the Marriott) nor the price (\$60, single; \$68, double). Up the street is the **Hotel Edison** (228 W. 47th St., NYC 10036; 212-840-5000). They brag that they "rent the rooms, not sell them like the Marriott." The view from the bathroom on the 19th floor is spectacular and the price isn't bad either (\$60-68, single; \$75 for a mini-suite, double occupancy).

Russian, Chinese, and Italian

One block east of Broadway is the **Hotel Remington** (129 W. 46th St., NYC 10036; 212-221-2600) where you can practice your Russian with a competent housekeeping staff (\$50, single; \$55, double). The



The Stanford Hotel (left), in the Herald Square area, is cramped but cheap; many of the rooms at the "family-oriented" Iroquois Hotel (right) come with kitchenettes.



The lobby of the "old-fashioned" Hotel Wellington, located near the Museum of Modern Art, Rockefeller Center, and Carnegie Hall.

friendly **Consulate Hotel** (224 W. 49th St., NYC 10019, between Broadway and 8th St.; 212-246-5252) has a coffee shop and Chinese restaurant nearby that delivers; you can even see Mama Leone's Italian restaurant from the window, but she doesn't deliver. Here you are close to both the Marriott and the Sheraton (\$55, single; \$75, double; and \$95, suite).

On the same street as the hit shows *Chorus Line* and *Forty-Second Street* is the **Iroquois Hotel** (49 W. 44th St., NYC 10036; 212-840-3080). A turn-of-the-century hotel with economy-style rooms, this place claims a family orientation. You can always visit the Hotel Algonquin next door, but if you could afford to stay there, you wouldn't be reading this article (\$45-60, single; \$55-80, double). Across the street and up some rather shaky steps is the **Hotel Royalton** (44 W. 44th St., NYC 10036; 212-730-1344). The "newly-renovated" rooms look like they haven't been finished yet, but the exposed pipes in the closets might appeal to those who prefer the "wrinkle-free" look (\$58, single; \$85, double; suites available).

Up the Avenue of the Americas, closer to the Hilton, is the old-fashioned **Hotel Wellington** (55th St. at 7th Ave., NYC 10019; 212-247-3900) (\$62, single; \$72, double). Nicer still is the **Gorham Hotel** (136 W. 55th St., NYC 10019; 212-245-1800), across the street from City Center Theatre and the Museum of American Folk Art. Amenities include a fast elevator, large rooms, and hot plates, small refrigerators, and sinks in all rooms. It's AAA-approved and there are special rates for parking at the garage next door. (\$70, single; \$80, double).

Still farther uptown is the **Salisbury Hotel** (123 W. 57th St., NYC 10019; 212-246-1300), across the street from Carnegie Hall and the Russian Tea Room. You should ask for a room at the back of the hotel if you like it quiet, but you'll feel safe walking here at night with all the traffic and people. The rooms are large (two closets!) (\$79, single; \$88, double). The **Westpark Hotel** (308 W. 58th St., NYC 10019, at Columbus Circle; 212-246-6440) charges a lot of money for its view of Central Park. The suites are nice, the other rooms less so; but

it's a small hotel and you can expect personal attention. (\$45, single; \$55, double; \$100, suite).

The east side hosts the **Hotel Pickwick Arms** (230 E. 51st St., NYC 10022, between 2nd and 3rd Ave.; 212-355-0300). Sinatra swings on the radio station playing in the elevator and lobby, but you get what you pay for: small, cramped space and hard-as-rock beds. And if you want to stay on the east side to save money, you might end up spending it for taxicabs to the conference area. These streets are dark and quiet; I wasn't comfortable walking at night. Rates for the Pickwick are \$30 without shower; \$40 with shared bath; \$45 with private bath; and \$45-65 for doubles.

The "B&B" alternative

Those seeking an alternative to hotels might contact one of these reservation services for bed-and-breakfasts, offering accommodations in New Yorkers' homes: **B&B Group, Inc.** (301 E. 60th St., NYC 10022; 212-838-7015), **New World Bed and Breakfast** (150 5th Ave., #711, NYC 10011; 212-675-5600), and **Urban Ventures, Inc.** (P.O. Box 426, NYC 10024; 212-594-5650).

Words of warning

A few cautionary remarks and places to avoid: **Hotel Grand Union** (34 E. 32nd St.) is very small, and the lock on the room that I saw did not provide adequate security in my opinion. At the **Penn Terminal Hotel** (215 W. 34th St.), after the security guard took me upstairs to see a room, we had trouble finding our way to the exit and tried to enter an occupied room by mistake. The man inside kept yelling "Who's there?" but the guard wanted to get out of there without answering.

I wasn't allowed to see the rooms at the **Hotel President** (234 W. 48th St.), so I don't recommend it. The **Hotel Roger Smith Winthrop** (Lexington Ave. at 47th St.) also denied me a peek.

Make your reservations *now*; space is tight due to the Statue of Liberty festivities, set for the week after Conference. Feel free to call me at 212-548-5656 if you need more information; I'd be glad to help out. We New Yorkers are proud of our city and can't wait to share it! □

Sara Behrman is adult and reference Librarian at the Kingsbridge Regional Branch of the New York Public Library and chair of the 1986 Junior Members Round Table Local Arrangements Committee.

the source

SELECTED RESOURCES FOR CURRENT AWARENESS

The Source highlights useful items in major areas of library/information activity. Send materials to department editor Gordon Flagg, American Libraries, 50 E. Huron St., Chicago, IL 60611.

sourciana

Library gold. *OLDIES, LIBRARIES', GOLDEN*—collected works, a new album from Unit Records, is “a fabulous collection of libraryland’s rockin’est hits.” Among the original hits by the original artists are *TWX and Shout*, *Abridged over Troubled Waters*, *You’ve Lost That Lovin’ Filin’*, *(I Can’t Get No) Acquisition*, *Return to Vendor*, *ISSN It a Pity?*, *Good Citations*, and *That’ll Be the Data*.

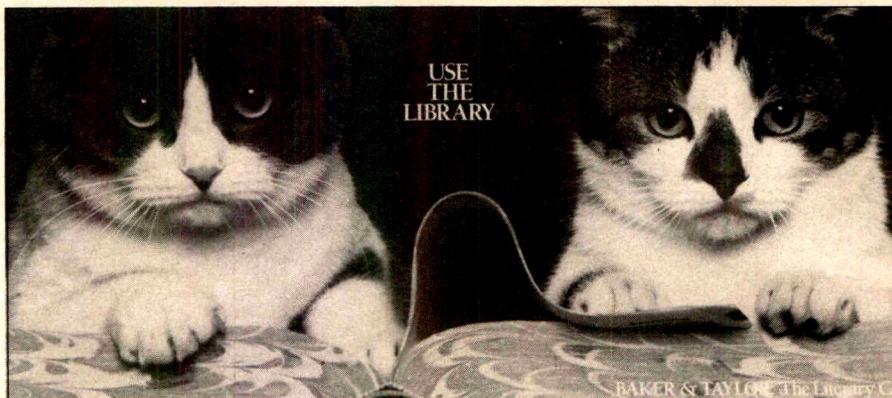
The collection is endorsed by OCLC Founder Trustee Frederick Kilgour, who says, “This is the one library album your collection must have. Check it out!”

The producers emphasize that the record is “Not available in stores; not available by mail; not available at all”—but a 15-by-21-inch poster advertising the bogus collection, produced with Kilgour’s cooperation, is available for \$2 plus \$1.75 shipping from Posters, McGoogan Library of Medicine, University of Nebraska Medical Center, 42nd and Dewey Ave., Omaha, NE 68105 (make checks payable to McGoogan Library of Medicine).



“Hi, I’m Fred Kilgour, and if you’re like me, you have many fond memories of libraries’ golden years.”

Help rebuild a library. Last November a fire at the Gardiner (Mont.) High School destroyed all books and supplies in the school’s library. Librarian Kathy Branaugh says that the library needs donations of books, current



Feline freebie. At this year’s Midwinter Meeting, the Baker & Taylor Co. gave away some 1,500 copies of the latest poster featuring their mascots, a pair of Scottish Fold cats who reside in the Douglas County Public Library in Minden, Nev. In case you couldn’t make it to Chicago, you can get a free copy of the 27-by-12½-inch, full-color poster by writing Baker & Taylor, Marketing Services Dept., 6 Kirby Ave., Somerville, NJ 08876.

periodicals, and other materials appropriate for a school library collection serving grades 7 through 12. Those interested in helping should write Kathy Branaugh, Gardiner Schools, POB 26, Gardiner, MT 59030.

info briefs

The Electronic Mailbox is a basic guide to “E-mail” systems for both business and home users. After an introductory section detailing the advantages of electronic mail, author Ira Mayer offers a detailed comparison of the features and prices of 11 services. The 198-page paperback also suggests 10 steps to protect the privacy of electronic messages and takes a look at new and forthcoming forms of electronic mail, such as local area networks and voice mail. \$16.95 from Hayden Book Co., 10 Mulholland Dr., Hasbrouck Heights, NJ 07604 (0-8104-5220-0, 85-24742).

Infomania, by Elizabeth N. Ferrarini, promises “Everything you need to know to make the right connection.” The guide offers evaluative profiles of over 250 electronic data services divided into sections on money (financial services such as Dow Jones News/Retrieval, investment services, and electronic brokers), news (Vu/Text, Nexis, and local newspapers), search services (Dialog, BRS, and other vendors, as well as information brokers), careers (specialized databases for law, medicine, and other professions), bulletin boards, travel, banking, electronic mail, and other areas. The 320-page paperback also includes basic information on online communication and a buyers’ guide to modems and

software. \$14.95 from Houghton Mifflin Co., 2 Park St., Boston, MA 02108 (0-395-36297-0, 85-14324).

Database primer. *Databases: A Primer for Retrieving Information by Computer* is an introductory textbook on the fundamentals of online searching. Authors Susanne M. Humphrey and Biagio John Melloni cover general principles and practices, logical operators, search strategy development, controlled vocabulary, search capabilities, user-friendly and intelligent computers, the impact of microcomputers on online searching, selecting a retrieval service, and other topics. Appendixes list major vendors and the databases they offer; books, journals, organizations, and other resources; selected readings; and a glossary. 384 p., \$29.95 from Prentice-Hall, Inc., Englewood Cliffs, NJ 07632 (0-8359-1319-8, 85-2179).

Text Retrieval in Context publishes the proceedings of the Institute of Information Scientists’ “Text Retrieval ’84” conference. Fifteen papers, edited by Robert Kimberley, Catherine D. Hamilton, and Christine H. Smith, cover such topics as existing hardware options, future software and hardware developments, the place of online retrieval in the corporate electronic office, available text-retrieval software, developing a training program for users, interfaces to word processors, downloading and uploading, interfacing with library-management systems, and text retrieval and electronic mail. 154 p., paper, \$26 from Taylor Graham Publishers, 500 Chesham House, 150 Regent St., London W1R 5FA, England (0-947568-04-2).

resources

AIDS answers. A new report from the American Council on Science and Health, an independent, nonprofit consumer organization, gives up-to-date answers to some of the most commonly asked questions about the disease AIDS.

The 40-page booklet contains straightforward facts on the disease, its symptoms, fatality rate, risk groups, transmission, incubation period, the AIDS screening test, possible treatments, and other areas of concern.

Single copies of *Answers about AIDS* can be obtained by sending a 39¢-stamped, self-addressed no. 10 envelope to AIDS Report, ACSH, 47 Maple St., Summit, NJ 07901.

Many, many movies. Brief, one-paragraph reviews of some 7,200 motion pictures are collected in *A Guide to World Cinema*, compiled by Elkan Allan. The entries, reproduced from monthly program booklets of Britain's National Film Institute, also give the year of the film's release, a plot summary, the director, and the main stars, plus a postage stamp-sized photograph. Coverage includes foreign-language films as well as U.S. and British releases, and encompasses feature films, experimental works, documentaries, made-for-television movies, and other varieties of films. Indexed by director.

The 682-page volume, published by London's Whittet Books Ltd., is distributed in North America by Gale Research Co. The price is \$125. Gale's address is Book Tower, Detroit, MI 48226 (0-905483-33-2).

High-tech genealogy. *Climb It Right*, by John and Carolyn Cosgriff, is an easy-to-read manual designed to help both beginners and experienced researchers investigate their family trees. In addition to covering the traditional techniques and resources, the guide—subtitled "A High-Tech Genealogical Primer"—discusses online resources (including the massive database of Mormon genealogies now in preparation), personal computer software for compiling family databases, computer-genealogy periodicals and user groups, and other information-age developments. Appendixes include a research procedure diagram, a list of suggested subject headings, a glossary of legal terms used in wills and land records, and other aids. The 112-page paperback is \$14.95 (quantity discounts available) from Progenesys Press, POB 2623, Christiansburg, VA 24068 (0-917255-01-1, 85-3445).

Seriously serials. A comprehensive directory described by the publisher as "the most complete, thorough, and up-to-date reference book of serials ever published" is due out this summer.

The Serials Directory will list over 113,000 titles published worldwide. Each entry will contain up to 37 pieces of data, including former title, publisher's name and address, editor's name, language, frequency, circulation, LC and Dewey classifications, and information from the MARC Serials and CONSER files when available. Other features of the three-volume directory, expected to top 4,000 pages, are the inclusion of annuals and

irregular series, ISSN and ceased-title indexes, and information on over 500 indexing and abstracting services.

The set will sell for \$249 plus \$10 shipping; a \$25 prepublication discount is offered to libraries and institutions until March 31. EBSCO Publishing, POB 1943, Birmingham, AL 35201 (800-826-3024).

Breaking the code. The *Area Code Handbook* is a handy pamphlet listing the area codes for major cities and towns in the U.S., Canadian provinces, Caribbean islands, and Mexico. The 40-page booklet also features a numerically-arranged list of area codes, a U.S. map showing area codes, and codes for selected countries and cities. \$3.95 from V.I.P. International, POB 383, Marylhurst, OR 97036 (0-9615601-0-X).

librarian's library

Books in My Life is an essay by Robert B. Downs recounting the importance of books to him during his youth and over his distinguished library career, which included 28 years as head of the University of Illinois libraries. Downs is best known for his writings on the influence of books on civilization, such as *Books That Changed the World* and *Molders of the Modern Mind*; in this essay, he approaches the subject from a more personal viewpoint and concludes, "My lifelong love affair with books and reading continues, unaffected by automation, computers, and all other forms of twentieth-century gadgetry."

Copies of the 20-page pamphlet, the 14th title in the "Viewpoint" series from the Library of Congress Center for the Book, are available free on request to the Central Services Division, Library of Congress, Washington, DC 20540.

Getting published. Tips for librarians looking to publish professionally are offered in *Librarian/Author: A Practical Guide on How to Get Published*, edited by Betty-Carol Sellen. Kathleen Heim, Patricia Schuman, Celeste West, Art Plotnik, and other library publishing experts cover such considerations as writing skills, preparing the manuscript, finding a publisher, author-editor relationships, contracts, and copyright. Two surveys of 32 book publishers and 91 journals give information on types of manuscripts wanted, submission policies, audience, and other areas. 247 p., paper, \$24.95 from Neal-Schuman Publishers, 23 Cornelia St., New York, NY 10014 (0-918212-83-9, 85-4953).

International Librarianship Today and Tomorrow, compiled by Joseph W. Price and Mary S. Price, features 15 essays describing recent progress in library technology and services worldwide. Contributors include Else Granheim, former president of IFLA; N.S. Kartshov, director of the Lenin State Library



Horse source. *The Noble Horse* is a lavish, slipcased volume covering every aspect of equine lore, from prehistoric through contemporary times. The text, by Monique and Hans Dossenbach, is complemented by over 3,000 illustrations, 700 of which are in full color, plus gatefolds and overlay transparencies. The new, updated English-language edition (the work was originally published in German by Hallwag) is \$75 from G.K. Hall & Co., 70 Lincoln St., Boston, MA 02111 (0-8161-8744-4, 85-857).

The Source

in Moscow; and Günther Pflug, general director of the Deutsche Bibliothek in Frankfurt, West Germany.

The collection, published as a *Festschrift* in tribute to Deputy Librarian of Congress William J. Welsh, includes a preface by Librarian of Congress Daniel J. Boorstin commemorating Welsh's leadership and accomplishments. 174 p., \$32.50 from K.G. Saur, Inc., 175 5th Ave., New York, NY 10010 (3-598-10586-X).

New Information Technologies and Libraries publishes the proceedings of an Advanced Research Workshop held by the European Cultural Foundation in Luxem-

bourg in November 1984. The 37 essays, edited by Herman Liebaers, Warren J. Haas, and Wim E. Biervliet, examine developments in Europe and North America in online systems, networking, education and training, and the application of new technologies. The 362-page volume also publishes recommendations made by working groups on the establishment of a European Council of Research Libraries, European and intercontinental library cooperation, and European new technology initiatives. \$49.95 from D. Reidel Publishing Co., Spuiboulevard 50, POB 989, 3300 AZ Dordrecht, The Netherlands (90-277-2105-X).

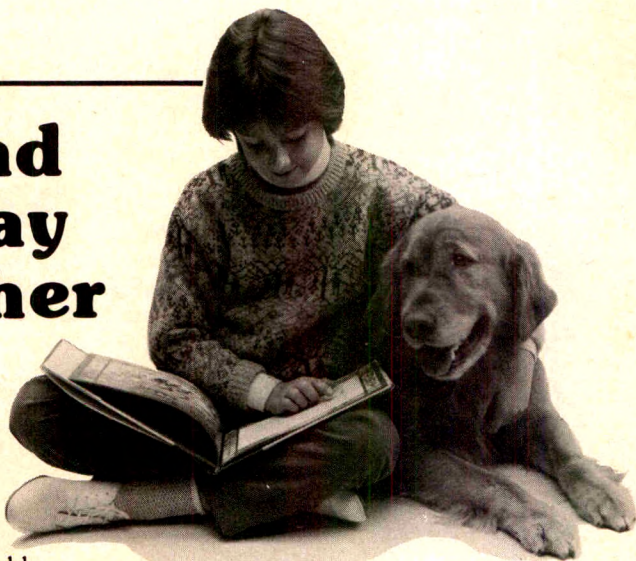
Facing the challenge. Each year the Florida State University School of Library and Information Studies holds a conference to address the problems and challenges facing public libraries in the coming years.

Twenty-nine papers presented at the 1983 and 1984 conferences by prominent librarians, administrators, legislators, and industry representatives are collected in *Public Libraries and the Challenges of the Next Two Decades*.

The papers address such issues as the effect of "The New Federalism" on public libraries, collection development and the information explosion, the impact of the new technology, reducing barriers to access, planning and measurement, resource sharing, and the relationship between the library and the information professional. Among the contributors are Thomas Galvin, Arthur Curley, Eileen Cooke, Donald King, Herbert White, Dan Lacy, and Major Owens.

In his introduction, editor Alphonse Trezza says that the papers contain "many new ideas and approaches, many tried and proven solutions, and much that will be controversial." The 266-page collection is \$35 in the U.S., \$42 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-427-3, 85-24205).

Bound to Stay Together



Like lasting friendships, BTSB books are dependable because they're bound to stay together. Each BTSB book is prebound to rigid LBI* standards, and then individually inspected to make sure it meets our own criteria of quality and durability. Add the special services we offer, and the combination is hard to beat.

- Complete book processing, processing kits and catalog cards.
- Lower prices for volume purchases.
- Free pre-order computer lists of your titles.
- Pre-sorted catalog cards.

For more information on how your library can have a lasting partnership with our books, send for our new service brochure and general K-12 catalog listing almost 15,000 in-stock titles.

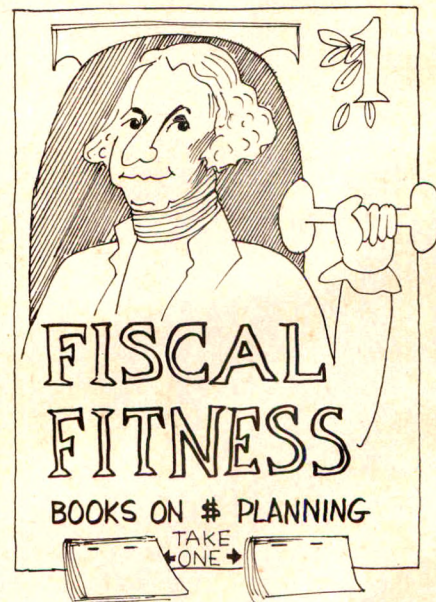


Bound To Stay Bound Books, Inc.

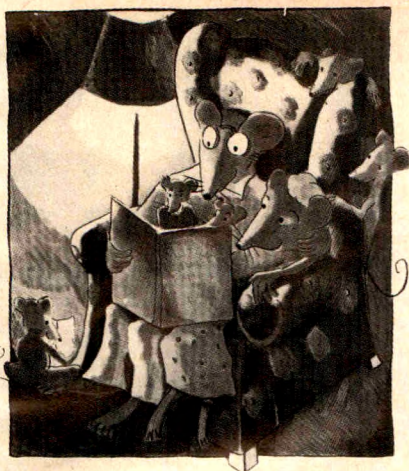
West Morton Road, Jacksonville, IL 62650
Call Toll Free: (800) 637-6586; in Illinois, call collect (217) 245-5191

*Library Binding Institute

publicity



An array of displays. Over 100 library displays using free or inexpensive materials (such as this poster advertising books on financial planning) are suggested in *Display and Publicity Ideas for Libraries*, by Linda Campbell Franklin. The 272-page paperback also features a day-by-day ideas calendar, a directory of materials suppliers, and a bibliography. \$14.95 from McFarland & Co., POB 611, Jefferson, NC 28640 (0-89950-168-0, 84-43229).



"Picturebooks Are a Family Affair," a fundraising project launched by the Alameda County (Calif.) Library last April, has raised over \$2,500 from sponsors who have purchased picture books for the library in the name of a child. The child's name appears on a special bookplate, and a birthday card is sent to the child by the library. A sample flyer, featuring art by children's book illustrator Thatcher Hurd, is available by sending a 22¢-stamped, self-addressed envelope to the library at 3121 Diablo Ave., Hayward, CA 94545.

"The Theatre of Marketing," a one-day seminar designed to teach library personnel how to stage media-attracting fundraising and awareness events, is being offered to library groups across the country. The workshop has been developed by the public relations firm Rosica, Mulhern & Associates, which has staged children's parades for libraries in Philadelphia and Birmingham, literacy campaigns involving the Detroit and Camden libraries, and the 24-hour "read-a-thon" held before last year's ALA Conference in Chicago (*AL*, Sept. 1985, p. 590).

Two of the firm's principals will conduct each seminar, which will not only offer "how to" advice but will also create and plan an actual media event and appropriate slogan. Interested libraries should write Rosica, Mulhern & Associates, 627 Grove St., Ridgewood, NJ 07450 or phone 201-445-7606.

Fast-food fundraising. The Burger King restaurants in Columbus, Ohio, are sponsoring a promotion titled "Large Fries for Small Fry" to raise money for children's services at the Public Library of Columbus and Franklin County. Each time a customer buys a large order of fries and presents a special coupon distributed at all library locations, Burger King donates 10¢ to an endowment established by the library's friends group. The funds will be used to purchase children's materials and sponsor special activities such as programs by children's authors.

A library catalog listing gifts, not books, has been distributed to community members by the Janesville (Wisc.) Public Library

Foundation. The 12-page, illustrated gift catalog encourages contributors to purchase items needed by the library.

Suggested tax-deductible donations include magazine subscriptions for \$25, software packages for \$30, and framed art prints for loan for \$35 and up. Big spenders can contribute a video recorder and camera for \$2,000, Apple computers for \$2,500 to \$4,000, or a van to deliver books for \$15,000. And a new branch library at the Janesville Mall, bargain-priced at just \$900,000, can even be named in honor of the donor.

==instruction==

Teaching Library Skills for Academic Credit, by Mignon S. Adams and Jacquelyn M. Morris, is a guide to developing and conducting library credit courses in colleges and universities. The first part of the book offers a philosophical framework for library courses, describes the process for having a course adopted and supported, details the planning stages, suggests teaching techniques, and discusses evaluation procedures. Part two publishes case studies describing library courses at 18 institutions around the country.

An appendix offers "tricks of the trade" on breaking the ice, remembering students' names, encouraging attendance, discouraging

cheating, and other suggestions. A bibliography and resource list round out the 212-page volume. \$29.50 from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004-1483 (0-89774-138-2, 83-43238).

Instructional videos. The Public Library of Cincinnati and Hamilton County (Ohio) has produced a series of video programs providing introductions to library research skills and the library's special collections and services. The library circulates the videocassettes, in both VHS and Beta formats, for use by individuals, in classrooms, and in group programs.

The nine tapes, running from eight to 25 minutes, cover the card catalog, indexes, the library's Grants Resource Center, genealogy research, vocational resources, computer research services, resources for young people, patent searches, and the history and growth of the library system.

For more information on the video programs, write the library at 800 Vine St., Cincinnati, OH 45202-2071.

Grade-school guides. Two new paperback guides, both written by Nancy Polette, offer ready-to-use library research activities for grade-school students.

The Research Almanac contains 270 short research projects for grades 4 through 8, one



Try one free for 10 days!

Try a Potdevin Label Paster free in your library for 10 days. Enough time for one operator to process up to 20,000 books.

Without the mess of overflow of paste-bottle gluing. Or the unnecessary expense of pre-gummed pockets.

Write for our comprehensive new folder "Potdevin Label Pastors and Edge Pastors" and pick the model you'd like to try out: manual or automatic; 6", 8½" or 12" width.

No obligation, except to your librarians.

Potdevin Machine Co.

274 North Street, Teterboro, NJ 07608

The Source

for each school day from September through May. Providing hands-on experience with reference sources found in most school and public libraries, the activities involve current and historical events, popular literature for young people, and famous personalities ranging from Joe DiMaggio to Sandra Day O'Connor. 140 p. (0-8108-1856-6).

The Research Book for Gifted Programs K-8 features activities addressing the specific needs of gifted students, designed to stimulate curiosity, develop higher levels of thinking skills, and move students from teacher-directed to self-directed learning. The manual also includes a research model, a skills taxonomy, and methods for teaching research skills to gifted students. 170 p. (0-8108-1857-4).

Each title is \$14.95 from Scarecrow Press, POB 656, Metuchen, NJ 08840.

nonprint

A Grimm reminder. 1985-86 marks the 200th anniversary of the births of the Brothers Grimm (Jacob was born in 1785 and Wilhelm in 1786). To commemorate the occasion, Tom Davenport Films has released the seven titles in its award-winning "From the Brothers Grimm" film series on VHS and Beta videocassettes.

The company is also offering librarians a free bicentennial kit featuring a black-and-

white, 23-by-34¹/₂-inch "Happy 200th Birthday" poster and a selected bibliography of books by and about the Brothers Grimm, fairy tales, and storytelling.

For the free kit and an illustrated brochure describing the films, write Tom Davenport Films, Dept. ALA, RR 1, POB 527, Delaplane, VA 22025.



Bearskin, one of the Brothers Grimm adaptations from Tom Davenport Films, is about a young man who makes a deal with the devil for unlimited riches—providing he doesn't wash or cut his hair for seven years.

Copyright cassettes. Audiocassettes of the annual "Video/Copyright" seminar held by Jerome K. Miller, plus supporting documents, are now available for purchase. The lecture and discussion covers videotaping off the air under fair-use guidelines, using rented or borrowed videocassettes in the classroom, the validity of "for home use only" labels on videocassettes, the legality of in-building and campus-wide transmissions, developing an institutional video-copyright policy, and other issues.

The package, priced at \$24.75 plus \$1.50 shipping, also includes a video copyright policy outline, four documents on fair use guidelines, the text of relevant portions of the Communications Act, and additional documents distributed at the seminar. Order from Copyright Information Services, POB 1460-C, Friday Harbor, WA 98250 (0-914143-06-9).

Tapes in Print. The proliferation of spoken-word audiocassettes resulting from the popularity of Walkman-type tape players has prompted Bowker to publish *On Cassette*, a guide to over 11,500 recordings, in the format of its *Books in Print*.

Alphabetical indexes by title, author, and reader/performer give full entries for each cassette, including number of cassettes, running time, abridged/unabridged, year of publication, price, and a brief descriptive annotation. A subject index gives the same full entry except for the annotations, and a

producer/distributor index lists the titles under more than 200 companies. A key to publishers gives contact and ordering information for all producers and distributors.

The 658-page volume is \$59.95 plus shipping from R.R. Bowker Co., POB 1807, Ann Arbor, MI 48106 (0-8352-2034-6).

Media Librarianship is a comprehensive handbook covering the broad scope of non-print services in libraries. Thirty-five original and reprinted essays, edited by John W. Ellison, offer practical advice and theoretical background for media librarians in all types of libraries.

Among the contributions are "The History of Media Librarianship," "Censorship of Media Materials," "Media Center Organization," "Media Selection Sources," "Cataloging Nonprint Material," "Rationale for Media Production in Libraries," and "Principles for Effective Group Presentations." 449 p., paper, \$35 from Neal-Schuman Publishers, 23 Cornelia St., New York, NY 10014 (0-918212-81-2, 84-2145).

new serials

A route to roots. *Roots Digest* is a new monthly magazine featuring original articles of interest to genealogists, plus reprints from other publications. Features in the first issue include a page of brief news items, book reviews, a question-and-answer department, and articles on genealogical resources in various regions of the U.S., as well as Canada, the British Isles, and Germany. Annual subscriptions are \$18 from *Roots Digest*, POB 16422, Salt Lake City, UT 84116 (8755-8343).

Competitive cooks will be interested in the *Cooking Contest Chronicle*, a newsletter containing announcements and rules for upcoming recipe competitions. The monthly publication also prints winning recipes from recent contests and helpful hints for entrants. Editor and publisher Karen Martis's credentials include numerous contest prizes, the most recent being first place in the "Can You Top a Thomas?" English muffin competition. Subscription rates are \$16 for 10 issues from *Cooking Contest Chronicle*, POB 10792, Merrillville, IN 46410.

Harrowsmith is here. *Harrowsmith*, one of Canada's most successful special-interest consumer magazines for the past 10 years, has launched an American edition, targeted to the Northern states in particular. The editorial mix includes features on gardening, shelter, country living, cooking, and health and environmental reporting, with attractive color photography.

The premier U.S. issue contains articles on solar-energy home additions, the nation's first gourmet snail farm, commercial food irradiation, heating water with woodburning

Choices & Challenges

A videotape adaptation of a play that explores contemporary adolescent issues.

Red Light, Green Light,
1986, Color, 45:00
Women's Theatre Project
Rental \$75
Purchase \$175
Preview \$9
Includes study guide.

"The students were totally enthralled, ... surprised ... that a play could portray their problems, thoughts, and interactions so completely."

Dr. Joan A. Sorenson
Principal, St. Paul



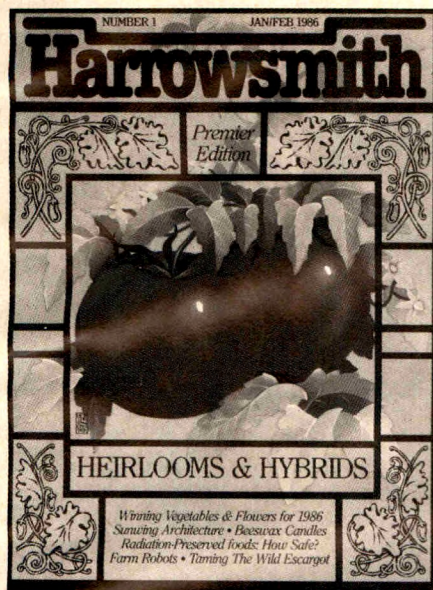
ucvideo
A Non-Profit Center for Video Arts and Education

425 Ontario Street SE Minneapolis, MN 55414

(612) 376-3333

stoves, the 1986 seed catalogs, home candle-making, and "the ultimate vegetable garden."

One-year subscriptions to the bimonthly magazine are \$18 from Harrowsmith, The Creamery, Charlotte, VT 05445 (0381-6885).



Coming from Canada: The first issue of the U.S. edition of Harrowsmith.

Home energy conservation is the concern of *Energy Auditor & Retrofitter*, a bimonthly publication offering clear, concise information on the nuts-and-bolts of retrofitting existing housing to increase energy efficiency. Although much of the publication's audience consists of utility auditors and private contractors, the publishers attempt to make the articles accessible to a general audience of homeowners and apartment dwellers (they compare the level of writing to that of *Popular Mechanics*).

The nonprofit journal covers such areas as appliance efficiency, insulation, water-heating, indoor air quality, and foreign technology. Regular columns keep readers up-to-date on hot topics ranging from congressional energy policy to low-flow showerheads.

Subscription rates are \$35 for six issues from *Energy Auditor & Retrofitter*, 2124 Kittredge, Suite 95, Berkeley, CA 94704 (8756-3339).

==bibliography==

Gov doc guide. Nearly 2,900 inexpensive or free federal publications of popular interest are described in the *Guide to Popular U.S. Government Publications*. Author LeRoy C. Schwarzkopf revised Walter Newsome's 1978 *New Guide to Popular Government Publications*, focusing on publications issued since the earlier volume's publication and adding and deleting topics, based on recent political, social, and technological developments.

The publications are arranged alphabeti-

cally by title under 84 topics including "Aging and Problems of the Elderly," "Children, Infants, and Youth," "Food and Nutrition," "National Parks, Forests, and Recreation Areas," and "Women." Entries give bibliographic information, SuDocs classification number, GPO stock number and price, series information, and a brief annotation. Subject and title indexes are included. 464 p., \$28.50 U.S., \$34 elsewhere from Libraries Unlimited, POB 263, Littleton, CO 80160-0263 (0-87287-452-4, 85-28444).

Bibliographies of theses and dissertations accepted by institutions in the U.S. and throughout the world are described in the revised and enlarged edition of the *Guide to Theses and Dissertations: An International Annotated Bibliography of Bibliographies*, by Michael M. Reynolds. Nearly 3,000 books and journal articles, classified by subject or nation, are annotated to give scope, coverage, and arrangement. The 264-page work includes indexes by institution, personal name and journal title, and subject. \$125 from Oryx Press, 2214 N. Central, Phoenix, AZ 85004-1483 (0-89774-149-8, 85-43094).

American social fiction is a literary genre describing or commenting on the contemporary American scene by recreating a period in a fictional narrative. Over 3,900 such works published between 1901 and 1950 are listed and briefly annotated by Archibald Hanna in *A Mirror for the Nation*. The books range from *Aaron Traum* (depicting the hardships of an immigrant Russian Jew in New York's garment industry) to *The Zoned Man* (about a conflict over water rights in northern California in the 1930s).

Entries, arranged alphabetically by author, include regional fiction as well as novels dealing with social, economic, and political questions such as marriage and divorce, labor unions, political corruption, slums, and professions and industries. Includes indexes by title, subject, and illustrator. 496 p., \$67 from Garland Publishing Inc., 136 Madison Ave., New York, NY 10016 (0-8240-8727-5, 85-12868).

The hole story. Black holes—invisible objects in space with such a strong gravitational pull that nothing, not even light, can escape them—have been the subject of much study since their discovery some 15 years ago. *Black Holes: An Annotated Bibliography, 1975-1983* lists nearly 1,900 citations appearing since the publication of the first major bibliography on the subject, *Black Holes, 1970-74*.

Compiler Steven I. Danko has arranged the entries chronologically by type of material: books, popular journal articles, technical journal articles, conference reports, government reports, dissertations, nonprint media, and newspaper articles. Includes author and title indexes. 296 p., \$25 from Scarecrow Press, POB 4167, Metuchen, NJ 08840 (0-8108-1836-1, 85-14382). □

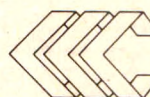
DEWEY SEARS OR LC/MARC

Cataloging Kits Save Work, Time and Money

The CCC Kit provides everything you need to get your books circulating quickly. With the custom pre-printed circulation card, book pocket and spine label supplied, your work is cut to a minimum at a minimum price. Call toll free today for more information, prices and sample kit.

CALL 1-800-328-2923

In Minnesota or Canada call collect:
(612) 894-5770



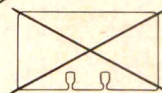
CATALOG CARD
CORPORATION
OF AMERICA

P.O. Box 1255, Burnsville, Minnesota 55337



New!

Media Centers,
Film Libraries...



Tired of
index
cards?

T.M.
Try ➔ Reserve Power !

...an exciting, new program for your IBM PC or Apple II computer. Designed with the help of media experts, Reserve Power gives you a full-year calendar, fast subject searches, a cross referenced catalog, histogram reports, and more! Let Reserve Power be your reservations expert!

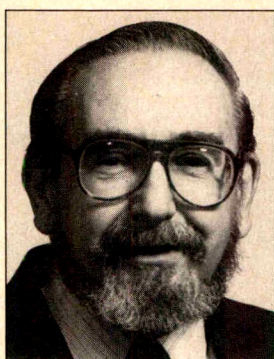
Write or phone for more
information

Software & manual \$750
Demo & manual \$ 50

Post Office Box 206
Lititz, PA 17543
(717) 627-1911



M. Lynne Neufeld



Ted Mannheim



Susan Roman

Virginia Anthony now supervises the John V. Christensen Library of the Arapahoe Regional Library District, Littleton, Colo. □ **Lois Beaty** has become library coordinator of the John Dewey Library at Johnson (Vt.) State College. □ **Judith Bernicchi** is now resource center consultant at the Colorado Department of Education, Colorado State Library. □ At SUNY/Purchase Library **James C. Boyles** recently became reference librarian/visual arts specialist. □ **Shirley Branden** has been appointed head, Reference Department, at the University of Delaware Library, Newark. □ In January **Nelda Burroughs** became reference librarian at the University of Tennessee Health Science Center Library, Memphis. □ **Ann Coder** has assumed directorship of Golden Gate University Library, San Francisco, Calif. □ Jan. 2 **Caroline Coughlin**, former ALA Councilor-At-Large, became director of Drew University Library, Madison, N.J. □ **Margaret**

Warner Curl, 1983 recipient of ALA's Frederick Winthrop Faxon Scholarship, has joined the staff of the University of Idaho Library, Moscow, as catalog librarian. □ **Ann Heidebreder Eastman**, public staff officer at Virginia Polytechnic Institute & State University Libraries, Blacksburg, has been named the 1986 recipient of the Women's National Book Association Award (formerly the Constance Lindsay Skinner Award). □ Jan. 15 **Judith J. Field** became director of Minnesota's Legislative Reference Library, St. Paul. □ The 1986 president-elect of the New York Library Association is **Helen F. Flowers**, library media specialist for Bay Shore High School. □ **Marietta A. Frank** now heads Xavier University's Lodge Learning Laboratory, Cincinnati, Ohio. □ **Ann M. Friedman** has joined the staff of the Montgomery County Department of Public Libraries, Rockville, Md., as associate library director. □ The new director of administrative services at the Kentucky Department for Libraries and Archives is **Michelle Gardner**, former head of acquisitions at the University of Kentucky Libraries, Lexington. □ **Patrick Gibbins** of Pergamon Infoline Ltd. now chairs the European Association of Information Services (EUSIDIC). □ **Linda Harmon Good** has become reference librarian at Iowa Central Community College, Fort Dodge. □ **Barbara Goral** is now supervisor of the Colorado State Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped, Denver. □ **David B. Gracy II**, former Texas State Archives director, has joined the faculty of the University of Texas at Austin library school as professor of archives and special libraries. □ In January **Donine Hedrick** became program manager at California State Library's Braille and Talking Book Library, Sacramento. □ At Toledo-Lucas County (Ohio) Public Library **Consuelo C. Hernandez** has become personnel director. □ **Randall Hoelzen** has joined the staff of Adams State College Library, Alamosa, Colo., as reference and bibliographic instruction librarian. □ In January **Townsend Hoopes** resigned as president of the Association of American Publishers, New York, N.Y. □ **Cheryl Jones** is now rare books cataloger at the University of Delaware Library, Newark. □ The new project director of the North Central Library Cooperative, Mansfield, Ohio, is **David J. Karre**. □ **Chris LaPlante**

is now director of the Texas State Archives, Austin. □ **Ted Mannheim**, the only head of the Education Library at Wayne State University, Detroit, since its establishment in 1949, retired from the post Jan. 1. □ **John E. Miller** now directs technology and instructional resources for the Troy (Ohio) City Schools. □ March 3 **Claudia B. Muller**, Iowa state librarian, becomes director of the Suffolk Cooperative Library System in Bellport, N.Y. □ **Gardner Neely** has joined the Reference Department at the Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta. □ **M. Lynne Neufeld**, former executive director of the National Federation of Abstracting and Information Services, is now vice president of network development at EasyNet, Narberth, Pa. □ **John D. Opem** has been appointed manager of information services at Abbott Laboratories, Abbott Park, Ill. □ The new editor of *Technical Services Quarterly* is **Gary M. Pitkin**, associate university librarian for technical services at Appalachian State University Library, Boone, N.C. □ **Susan Roman** has assumed directorship of the Reference Services Department in the American Medical Association's Division of Library and Information Management, Chicago, Ill. □ **Gerald R. Shields**, assistant dean of the library school at SUNY/Buffalo, is the 1985 winner of NYLA's Social Issues Resources Series Intellectual Freedom Award. A former ALA Councilor-At-Large, Shields was editor-in-chief of *American Libraries* from 1968 to 1973. □ **Nicholas A. Veliotis**, U.S. Ambassador to Egypt since 1983 and 1969/70 Woodrow Wilson Fellow at Princeton University, has been named as president of the Association of American Publishers, New York, N.Y. □

Making Waves

Dorothy Minor's impact as technical services and reference librarian at the Florida Division of Blind Services Library for the Blind and Physically Handicapped has won her a citation from the Florida Rehabilitation Association—all the more impressive considering her 20-hour work-week.

The library's solo reference staffer since 1982, Minor was nominated by her library director for outstanding work in conducting online searches for rehabilitation, educational materials, and medical services information as well as providing traditional reference services. The author of *The World of Work: A Handicapped Person's Guide to Finding a Job—A Bibliography* and a reviewer for *Periodicals Review* and *Dikta* (a journal for librarians serving disabled persons), Minor was also cited for the quality of her publications.

Since 1984 she has filled out her work-week with an additional nine-hours' service as archivist at Stetson University library, De Land, Fla.

—Beverly Goldberg

Deaths

Frances E. Henne, 79, professor emerita of Columbia University's library school and author of ALA's standards for school libraries for a quarter of a century, died Dec. 21. Among her achievements, Henne won ALA's Lippincott Award in 1963, the Centennial Citation in 1976, and served as advisor to ALA/AASL's Knapp School Libraries Project in the 1960s. A memorial fund has been established at Columbia University library school, New York, N.Y. □ **Bernard Karpel**, former chief librarian of the Museum of Modern Art, New York, N.Y., and recently voted the first recipient of the Distinguished Service Award by the Art Libraries Society of North America, died Jan. 8. A prominent consultant, lecturer, and editorial advisor, Karpel's contributions included the introduction of substantial bibliographies into exhibition catalogs at the museum. □ **Sam Whitten**, associate professor of library and information science at the University of Texas at Austin library school since 1967, died Jan. 20. A past president of the Texas Library Association, he was named its Librarian of the Year in 1973. His family has established a memorial scholarship at the library school. □

The End of the Search for Fast Document Delivery.



The Genuine Article now offers special document delivery services to special libraries—like yours. It offers you full-text delivery of articles in just *thirty minutes—or less*—via FAXPAK. That's speed you can't beat. And *The Genuine Article* provides *three special contract options for high-volume users*. All save you money . . . and time.

But there's more to *The Genuine Article* than speedy delivery and money-saving contract options. It also provides great coverage. You

**THE
Genuine
Article™**

can get any item from over 8,000 journals published from 1982 to the present . . . journals in the sciences . . . social sciences . . . arts and humanities. Plus, *The Genuine Article* takes care of royalties—so you don't have to.

So if *you've* been searching for a document delivery service that meets your special needs, the search just ended. For more information on *The Genuine Article*, write us at the address below . . . or call us toll-free 800-523-1850, extension 1352.

isi®

Institute for Scientific Information®

Customer Services Department, 3501 Market Street, Philadelphia, PA 19104 U.S.A.

Telephone: (215)386-0100, ext. 1371, Cable: SCINFO, Telex: 84-5305

European Office: 132 High Street, Uxbridge, Middlesex UB8 1DP, United Kingdom

Telephone: 44-895-70016, Telex: 933693 UKISI

166-4066 ©1985 ISI

OCLC UPDATE

Introducing OCLC EASI Reference

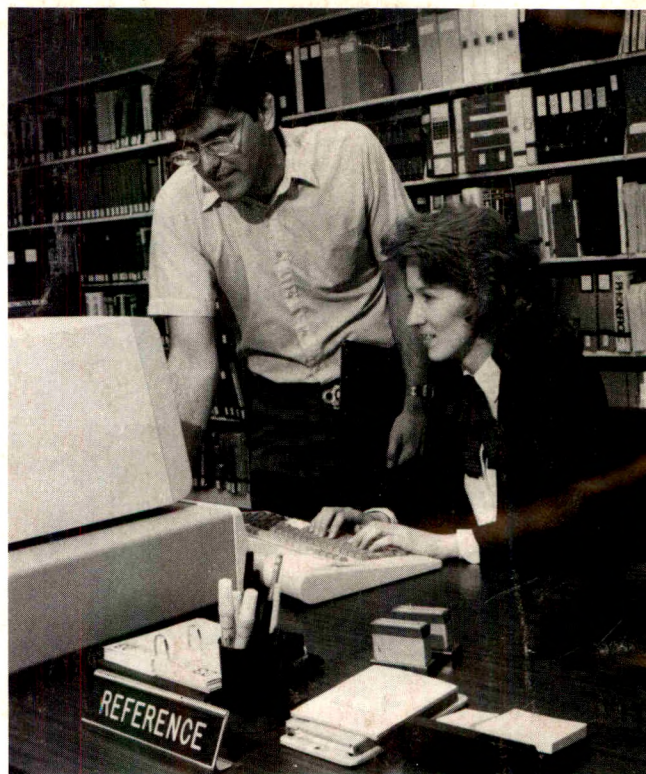
Subject Access Makes Reference Services EASier!

There are a million good reasons to subscribe to OCLC EASI* Reference—one for each record accessible by subject search from the EASI Reference database.

EASI Reference provides extensive, up-to-date coverage of a significant portion of the OCLC Online Union Catalog, the world's largest bibliographic database. Approximately one million citations represent materials from all eight cataloging formats, including books, serials, sound recordings, and software—all available to BRS subscribers on the EASI Reference database. Current holdings cover items produced during the past four years, and are updated regularly to ensure access to those citations your patrons request most often. And you can take advantage of BRS' powerful search retrieval techniques to locate *exactly* the information you're seeking.

Chances are your staff are already familiar with BRS search strategies, but if not, documentation, training, and technical support are readily available. If your library is a BRS subscriber, you have all the hardware needed to make full use of EASI Reference. You'll also be pleased to know that EASI Reference is as cost-effective as it is comprehensive, particularly if your library is an OCLC member.

So if you've longed for the day when you'd have subject access to the vast resources of the OCLC Online Union Catalog, the wait is over. OCLC and network staff would like to discuss how EASI Reference can make your (and your patrons') lives a lot EASier.



For details, call OCLC at the toll-free numbers listed below, or get in touch with your Network office.

(800) 848-5800 (800) 282-7306 (Ohio)

5-4 JUL 1986



Online Computer Library Center
6565 Frantz Road
Dublin, Ohio 43017-0702



*Electronic Access to Subject Information
BRS Database Label: OCLC